Test Ninjas

The Complete Digital SAT®

Reading and Writing Study Guide

2025

8 Full-length Practice Modules

Step-by-step guides for every question type

Tips and tricks to save time and increase score

Access to online practice platform

SAT is a trademark registered of the College Board, which was not involved in the making, and does not endorse, this product.

Introduction **8**

Chapter 1: Command of Evidence: Textual **11**

Example of a Scientific Textual Evidence Question 11

Question 11

Explanation of the Correct Answer: 12

Two Types of Textual Evidence Questions 13

How to Approach Textual Evidence Questions 14

Top Tips for Success 16

Quick Recap 17

Your Turn: Literary Example 18

Chapter 2: Command of Evidence: Quantitative **20**

Core Concept 20

Example Question 21

Why Do These Questions Matter? 22

The Big Idea Behind Quantitative Evidence 22

Example: Renewable Energy Trends 23

Example Passage: 23

How to Approach Quantitative Evidence Questions 26

Extended Examples 28

Common Traps: True vs. False Statements 33

Top Tips for Success 33

Chapter 3: Central Ideas and Details **35**

General Strategy for Central Ideas and Details 36

Example 1: Central Idea 37

Example 2: Details 39

Key Tips for Detail Questions: 42

Additional Focus Strategies 44

Chapter 4: Inferences **47**

What Are "Inference" Questions? 47

Example Inference Passage: Microbiology of Fish 49

Example : "Black Holes and Cosmic Mysteries" 53

Example 2: "Consumer Economics" 55

Bonus Practice....57
Putting It All Together....59
Chapter 5: Word in Context....60
Common vs. Uncommon Strategies....60
Core Concepts: Context and Connotation....63
Step-by-Step Method for Words in Context Questions....64
Extra Tips and Tricks....65
Example #1: Easy Words....66
Example #2: Hard Words....68
Bonus: A Step-By-Step Mini Practice....70
Final Takeaways....72
50 Easy SAT Words....73
50 Medium SAT Words....80
50 Hard SAT Words....87
Chapter 6: Test Structure and Purpose....95
Step-by-Step Strategies....96
Keyword Pivots....97
Mentally Summarize Each Paragraph with One Action Verb....98
The Unspoken Clues: Author's Tone and Purpose....99
Example Question....100
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them....102
Practical Exercises for Mastery....103
Practice Questions with Hints....104
Final Tips, Reminders, and Encouragement....106
Chapter 7: Cross-Text Connections....107
Example....109
Step-by-Step Strategies....109
Strategy 1: Create a "Mini Scoreboard" for Each Text....109
Strategy 2: "Soft Elimination" vs. "Hard Elimination" of Answer Choices....110
Strategy 3: Pinpoint the "Modifier" in the Answer....110
Deep Dive into an Example Question....111
Deep Dive into an Example Question....115

Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 118
Practical Exercises for Mastery 119
Exercise B: Deliberate "Context Clue Hunting" in Novels or Scholarly Articles 120
Exercise C: Practice Questions with Hints 120
Final Tips, Reminders, and Encouragement 122
Chapter 8: Transitions 123
Introduction to Transition Questions 123
Step-by-Step Strategies 124
Three Deep-Dive Examples from Literature 126
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 131
Practical Exercises for Mastery 132
Final Tips 137
Common Transition Words and Phrases (30 Examples) 138
Chapter 9: Rhetorical Synthesis 141
Step-by-Step Strategies 143
The Double-Pass Elimination 143
Highlight the "Key Word of the Goal" 144
The "One-Word Trip-Up" Check 145
Practice: Rhetorical Synthesis 146
Step-by-Step Solution Approach 148
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 150
Practical Exercises for Mastery 151
Final Tips, Reminders, and Encouragement 152
Chapter 10: Form, Structure, and Sense 154
Step-by-Step Strategies 156
Deep Dive into an Example Question 158
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 160
Practical Exercises for Mastery 162
Introduction to the Question Type and "Purpose" Questions 165
Step-by-Step Strategies 166
Deep Dive into an Example Question 167
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 169

Practical Exercises for Mastery 170
Practice Questions (with Hints and Explanations) 171
Introduction to Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement and "Purpose" Questions 174
Step-by-Step Strategies 176
Deep Dive into an Example Question 178
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 180
Practical Exercises for Mastery 181
Practice Questions with Hints and Solutions 182
Final TipS 185
Introduction to Verb Form Questions on the SAT 186
Step-by-Step Strategies 188
Deep Dive into an Example Question 190
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 192
Practical Exercises for Mastery 193
Practice Questions with Hints 194
Final Tips, Reminders, and Encouragement 200
Introduction to Subject-Modifier Placement and Purpose Questions 201
Step-by-Step Strategies 202
Deep Dive into an Example Question 204
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 206
Practical Exercises for Mastery 208
Plural and possessive nouns 214
Step-by-Step Strategies 216
Deep Dive into an Example Question 218
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 220
Practical Exercises for Mastery 222
Final Tips 225
Chapter 11: Boundaries 226
Step-by-Step Strategies 228
Deep Dive into an Example Question 230
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 232
Practical Exercises for Mastery 233

Final Tips 237
Introduction to “Boundaries – Supplements” Questions 238
Step-by-Step Strategies 240
Deep Dive into a New Example Question 242
Common Pitfalls and How to Avoid Them 244
Practical Exercises for Mastery 245
How to Practice Beyond Official Materials 248
Final Tips 248

INTRODUCTION

Welcome to *Mastering the Digital SAT Reading 2025 Edition: Your Comprehensive Guide to Success*! Whether you're a first-time test-taker or looking to boost an existing score, this book is designed to give you the strategies, practice, and confidence you need to excel on test day. The SAT Reading Test is more than a simple measure of comprehension—it challenges your ability to engage with unfamiliar texts, interpret arguments, analyze evidence, and draw conclusions across a range of subjects. By developing these critical reading skills, you'll not only improve your SAT score but also strengthen your overall academic foundation.

What You'll Find in This Book

1. **Clear Test Overview**
   We start by demystifying the SAT Reading section: how many passages you'll see, what types of questions to expect, and how much time you'll have. Understanding the test format and expectations is the first step toward conquering any anxiety and creating an effective game plan.

2. **Proven Strategies for Success**
   The chapters ahead introduce techniques that can help you tackle everything from vocabulary-in-context questions to complex passage comparisons. These strategies were developed based on the latest insights into how the SAT is structured and scored. By learning and practicing these approaches, you'll sharpen your critical thinking and learn to navigate passages with confidence.

3. **Step-by-Step Lessons**
   We break down reading comprehension into manageable skills—like identifying main ideas, understanding authors' arguments, and interpreting graphs and data. Each step includes examples and sample questions, ensuring you get hands-on practice with the exact question types you'll face on test day.

4. **Practice, Practice, Practice**
   This book features a wealth of practice questions modeled on official SAT standards. We guide you through detailed explanations of each answer, helping you see where you went right or wrong and how to improve. Repetition builds familiarity, and familiarity cultivates speed and accuracy.

5. **Customized Study Plans**
   Everyone's starting point is different. That's why we include suggestions for tailoring your study schedule, whether you have six months or six weeks to prepare. Use the diagnostic quizzes and score trackers to hone in on your personal strengths and weaknesses, then adapt your plan accordingly.

6. **Tips for Test Day and Beyond**
   Success on the SAT isn't just about answering reading questions correctly—it's also about effective time management, healthy test-day habits, and confidence. We provide recommendations for pacing yourself, minimizing stress, and using your prep time wisely. These tips will benefit you both on the SAT and in your broader academic life.

Why Reading Skills Matter

Strong reading skills are essential well beyond the test. In college and in future careers, you'll be expected to read, analyze, and respond to a variety of materials. The practice you put in now will pay dividends when you're interpreting scholarly articles, debating topics in class, or even reading complex job-related reports. The SAT Reading Test is just one measure of your readiness for these challenges—but it's an important one.

By working through the lessons and exercises in this book, you'll build a strong foundation in critical thinking, expand your vocabulary, and become more comfortable engaging with demanding texts. Whether you're tackling literature, social science, or science passages, the skills you develop here will serve you well in any academic or professional context.

How to Use This Book

1. **Read Each Chapter Thoroughly**
   Begin with the strategies and concepts before moving on to the practice questions and drills.

2. **Practice Actively**
   Work through the exercises with a pen or pencil in hand, marking up passages, noting new vocabulary, and identifying question patterns.

3. **Reflect and Review**
   After completing each set of questions or practice test, spend time reviewing the answer explanations to learn from your mistakes and reinforce your strengths.

4. **Adjust Your Plan as You Go**
   Use our diagnostic tools and chapter quizzes to assess your progress. If you're still struggling with certain question types, revisit the relevant strategy sections and continue practicing.

Remember, improvement comes from deliberate practice and a willingness to learn from your errors. Approach each chapter with curiosity and determination, and you'll be well on your way to achieving the SAT Reading score you're aiming for.

We're excited to guide you on this journey. Turn the page, and let's get started on building the skills that will help you conquer the SAT Reading Test—and beyond!

A solid preparation schedule ensures you cover every necessary skill in the Digital SAT and helps you avoid last-minute cramming. With the right plan, you can:

- Stay organized and on track.
- Focus on your specific weaknesses.
- Build familiarity with the exam format and pacing.
- Gauge your progress and adjust your study strategies as needed.

CHAPTER 1: COMMAND OF EVIDENCE: TEXTUAL

In the Reading and Writing section of the SAT, you may see questions that present a main idea or hypothesis and then ask you to pick the piece of evidence best supporting that idea. Think of this as a skill test in which you confirm or refute a given statement using information found in a brief passage.

EXAMPLE OF A SCIENTIFIC TEXTUAL EVIDENCE QUESTION

Scientists have long studied the vibrant coloration of snapdragon flowers to determine its impact on pollinator behavior. A recent experiment involved painting some snapdragon petals white and comparing pollinator visits to those on unaltered, brightly colored flowers. Researchers hypothesized that the flower's natural pigmentation attracts more pollinators, thereby enhancing seed production and overall reproductive success. Over several weeks, they recorded the frequency of bee and butterfly visits to both painted and unpainted snapdragons in a controlled test garden. They also measured seed production to see if the painted flowers, despite their altered appearance, could achieve similar reproduction rates. If brightly colored petals indeed serve an essential pollination function, the unpainted flowers would be expected to draw more pollinators and produce more seeds than the painted ones.

QUESTION

Which of the following findings would most strongly support the hypothesis that snapdragon flower color increases pollinator attraction and boosts seed production?

(A) Painted flowers produced the same number of seeds as unpainted flowers after being pollinated by multiple insect species.

(B) Painted flowers attracted a variety of insects that fed on nectar but did not increase overall seed production.

(C) Unpainted flowers showed significantly higher rates of bee and butterfly visits and yielded more seeds than painted flowers.

(D) Unpainted flowers retained their bright hue even under changing weather conditions but did not display any difference in pollinator visits compared to painted flowers.

EXPLANATION OF THE CORRECT ANSWER:

First, clarify the hypothesis

The researchers' hypothesis in this scenario is that the **bright coloration of snapdragon flowers attracts more pollinators**, leading to **increased seed production**. In other words, the underlying idea can be stated more simply as:

"Colorful petals = More pollinators = More seeds."

Evaluate each option based on whether it strengthens the hypothesis.

1. **Choice (A):**
   "Painted flowers produced the same number of seeds as unpainted flowers..."
   This finding shows **no difference** in seed production. If the unpainted flowers (which presumably retained their bright colors) were truly more attractive to pollinators, we would expect them to produce **more** seeds than the painted flowers. Since they produced the **same** amount, **Choice (A)** does **not** support the hypothesis.

2. **Choice (B):**
   "Painted flowers attracted a variety of insects that fed on nectar but did not increase overall seed production."
   While this focuses on pollinators visiting the flowers, it clearly states there was **no increase** in seed production—even though the insects came to the painted flowers. This does **not** strengthen the idea that color is crucial for increasing reproductive success. We can eliminate **Choice (B)** as well.

3. **Choice (C):**
   "Unpainted flowers showed significantly higher rates of bee and butterfly visits and yielded more seeds than painted flowers."

This is exactly what we would expect **if** bright coloration enhances pollinator attraction. Not only did the unpainted flowers get visited more often, but they also produced more seeds, showing a direct link between flower color, pollination, and reproductive success. **Choice (C)** strongly supports the hypothesis.

4. **Choice (D):**
   "Unpainted flowers retained their bright hue even under changing weather conditions but did not display any difference in pollinator visits compared to painted flowers." Although this highlights the **durability** of the bright coloration, it explicitly states there was **no difference** in pollinator visits between unpainted and painted flowers. Therefore, **Choice (D)** also **does not** support the hypothesis.

Only **Choice (C)** demonstrates both an **increase in pollinator visits** and an **increase in seed production** for the brightly colored, unpainted flowers—directly aligning with the hypothesis that color is a key factor in attracting pollinators and enhancing reproductive success.

TWO TYPES OF TEXTUAL EVIDENCE QUESTIONS

The SAT often splits textual evidence prompts into **scientific** and **literary** contexts. Although their content differs, the same core strategy applies.

1. Scientific Evidence
    - You'll see a hypothesis or claim drawn from science or social science.
    - No prior technical knowledge is needed; all relevant details are in the passage.
    - Your job is to confirm or reject the hypothesis based on the experiment's results or other data presented.
2. Literary Evidence
    - The passage might argue something about a poem, novel, or short story.

- Each answer choice provides a possible quote from the text.
- You must find the quote that most directly supports or illustrates the given argument.

Regardless of whether you're dealing with scientific or literary evidence, the core skill remains the same: figure out the central claim, then choose the piece of evidence that best backs it up.

HOW TO APPROACH TEXTUAL EVIDENCE QUESTIONS

Step 1: Identify the Main Argument

1. **Scan the Passage for Clues:**
   Read carefully to spot the core claim or hypothesis. It's often stated explicitly or hinted at through repeated mentions of specific variables (e.g., color, pollinator visits, seed counts).

2. **Underline or Paraphrase the Hypothesis:**
   Write it down in your own words to ensure you fully grasp it. This helps you keep the central idea in mind as you evaluate answer choices.

3. **Spot the Variables and Their Relationship:**
   In most scientific passages, you'll see independent variables (the thing being manipulated—in this case, flower color) and dependent variables (the outcome measured—here, pollinator visits and seed production).

Example (Snapdragon Scenario):

The passage repeatedly emphasizes how the **bright coloration** of snapdragon petals may **attract pollinators** (bees and butterflies), thereby leading to **higher seed production**. Summarize it as:

"Flower color → More pollinators → More seeds"

Step 2: Create a Simplified Test Phrase

1. **Shorten the Core Claim:**
   Turn the detailed hypothesis into a succinct statement that you can quickly compare against each choice.

2. **Ensure It Matches the Passage:**
   Avoid adding extra assumptions or ideas the text doesn't support.

Example:

"Colorful petals = more pollinators = more seeds."

1. **Use This Phrase as Your Benchmark:** As you look at each answer choice, mentally ask: "Does this choice support 'Colorful petals = more pollinators = more seeds'?"

Step 3: Check Each Answer Choice Against Your Phrase

1. **Look for Clear, Direct Support:**
   The best choice typically has data or a finding that directly connects to your benchmark phrase. In this case, it would show that brightly colored flowers led to a measurable increase in pollinators **and** seeds.

2. Eliminate Irrelevant or Contradictory Details:

    - **Off-Topic:** If a choice talks about water usage, temperature, or anything unrelated to color, pollinators, and seeds, it's not aligned with the core hypothesis.

    - **Contradictory Data:** If a choice says there was **no** difference in pollinator visits or seed production, it goes against the hypothesis and thus can be ruled out.

3. Compare and Contrast:

    - If multiple answers seem partially relevant, choose the one that **most directly** supports the core claim without requiring extra assumptions.

TOP TIPS FOR SUCCESS

1. Stay Specific
    - **Zero in on Exact Experimental Variables:** In our snapdragon study, focus on color, pollinators, and seed output. Any mention of these three aspects is relevant; mentions of other details like soil type or paint composition aren't.
    - **Rely on the Passage's Evidence:** Don't assume anything not stated or implied. If the passage never discusses the effect of temperature or rainfall, it's not part of your hypothesis.
2. Be Strict
    - **Demand a Direct Connection:** The correct answer should clearly show a **cause and effect** (e.g., "brighter color → more pollinators → more seeds"), not just a vague correlation.
    - **Avoid "Almost" Fits:** If an answer only addresses one side of the hypothesis (e.g., more visits but no mention of seed production, or vice versa), it's less likely to be correct than an option confirming **both** pollinator visits **and** seed count increases.
3. Consider Context and Method:
    - **Look at How the Experiment Was Conducted:** The passage might mention control groups (painted vs. unpainted flowers) and what was measured (pollinator visits, seeds).
    - **Match Findings to the Method:** If the experiment measured seed production, then the best answer will likely discuss differences in seed production between the two groups.
4. Answer with Confidence
    - Once you find a choice that directly connects all the dots (color → pollinator visits → seed production), that's your evidence-based answer.

    - Double-check that no other choice offers a clearer or more complete link to the hypothesis.

QUICK RECAP

- **Identify** the hypothesis (e.g., “Bright petals boost pollinator visits and therefore seed production”).
- **Simplify** it into a memorable phrase (“Colorful petals = more pollinators = more seeds”).
- **Compare** each answer choice to see which one truly confirms the hypothesis.
- **Eliminate** any options that are off-topic or contradict the idea.

Following this step-by-step process will help you accurately find the answer choice that provides the strongest support for the passage’s main scientific claim.

YOUR TURN: LITERARY EXAMPLE

Question:

In William Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar*, Cassius implies that Caesar carries an inflated sense of personal grandeur. Which quotation most effectively illustrates the claim?

(A) "Cowards die many times before their deaths; The valiant never taste of death but once."

(B) "He doth bestride the narrow world like a Colossus, And we petty men walk under his huge legs."

(C) "The fault, dear Brutus, is not in our stars, But in ourselves, that we are underlings."

(D) "It was Greek to me."

First we need to focus in on the claim our evidence needs to support:

"Cassius implies that Caesar has an inflated sense of personal grandeur."

We can simplify this claim to make our lives a bit easier:

"Caesar has an exaggerated sense of self-importance."

Let's test this phrase against each of the choices:

1. **Choice (A)**
   "Cowards die many times before their deaths; The valiant never taste of death but once."

    - This quote contrasts **cowards** versus **the valiant**—it's about bravery and fear, not about Caesar's overblown self-image.
    - We can **eliminate** this choice.

2. **Choice (C)**
   "The fault, dear Brutus, is not in our stars, But in ourselves, that we are underlings."

    - This line focuses on **personal responsibility** and **free will**, rather than Caesar's sense of grandeur.
    - We can **eliminate** this choice.

3. **Choice (D)**
   "It was Greek to me."

    - This indicates someone **didn't understand** what was said—irrelevant to Caesar's ego or self-importance.
    - We can **eliminate** this choice.

Now Choice (B) stands out:

1. **Choice (B)**
   "He doth bestride the narrow world like a Colossus, And we petty men walk under his huge legs."

    - The image is **comical** and **hyperbolic**, comparing Caesar to a **giant**.
    - This paints Caesar as **towering above** everyone, which directly supports the idea of his **exaggerated self-importance**.

Choice (B) is definitely the most "exaggerated" description of Caesar's grandeur.

Choice (B) is the answer.

CHAPTER 2: COMMAND OF EVIDENCE: QUANTITATIVE

Quantitative evidence questions appear on the SAT Reading and Writing section. They often show you a graph or table about a topic you may not have studied in depth—perhaps it's about rising sea levels, smartphone usage, renewable energy adoption, or even sales trends of a local café. Despite the unfamiliar subject, your task remains the same: interpret the data in the visual, connect it to the contextual information in the prompt, and choose the statement that best uses the numbers from the chart or table to support the passage's argument.

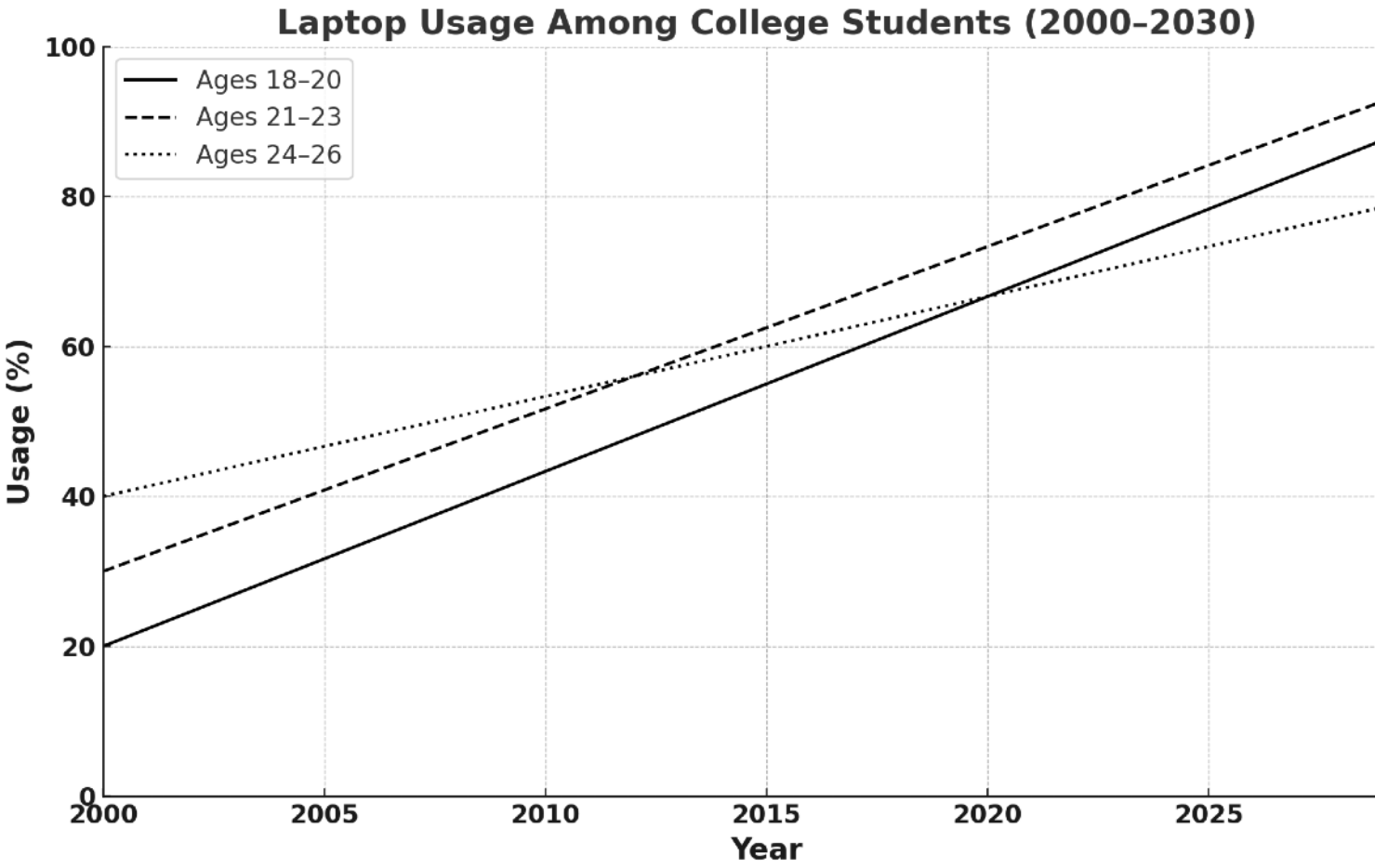
CORE CONCEPT

These questions test two main skills:

1. **Data Interpretation:** Accurately extracting information from a graph or table (reading the axes, legends, and numerical data).

2. **Evidence-Based Reasoning:** Determining which piece of data from the chart or table best supports the claim or argument made in the text.

EXAMPLE QUESTION



Imagine you see a line graph titled **"Laptop Usage Among College Students (2000–2030)"**. The y-axis ranges from 0% to 100% and the x-axis goes from the year 2000 to 2030. Three lines represent different student age groups:

1. **Ages 18–20**: Usage is at about 20% in 2000 and grows steadily to 90% in 2030.
2. **Ages 21–23**: Usage is around 30% in 2000 and rises to 95% in 2030.
3. **Ages 24–26**: Usage starts at 40% in 2000 and increases more gradually to about 80% in 2030.

The prompt might say:

While laptop ownership among college students has steadily risen since 2000, some age groups have shown particularly sharp increases. Students aged 21–23, for example, saw a dramatic growth in usage, going from _____

Then the question offers these choices:

- (A) under 20% in 2000 to nearly 80% in 2030
- (B) around 30% in 2000 to about 95% in 2030
- (C) just under 40% in 2000 to about 90% in 2030
- (D) over 50% in 2000 to nearly 95% in 2030

You'd check the graph specifically for the line labeled "Ages 21–23." If it starts at 30% in 2000 and ends around 95% in 2030, then you'd choose the statement that reflects that data most accurately—**Choice (B)** in this example.

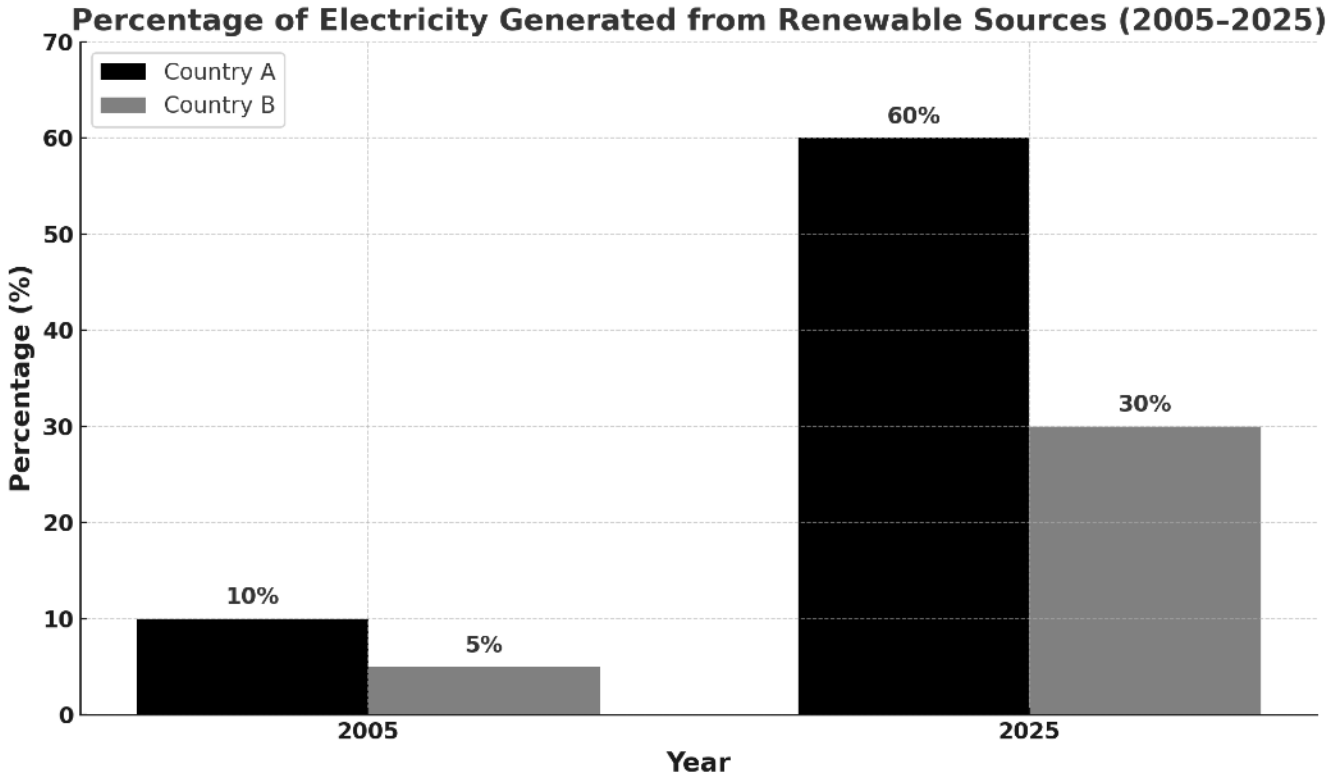
WHY DO THESE QUESTIONS MATTER?

Quantitative evidence questions don't just test your math skills in isolation. Instead, they measure how well you can read an argument and see which data actually supports it. This is a crucial real-world skill—you often need to back up opinions with facts, whether in college classes, work presentations, or personal projects.

THE BIG IDEA BEHIND QUANTITATIVE EVIDENCE

You're given a paragraph (or two) that makes a claim or an argument. Then, a visual (graph, table, chart) provides numerical evidence. Your job is to figure out which numbers from that visual best reinforce the author's point.

EXAMPLE: RENEWABLE ENERGY TRENDS



Suppose you see a bar chart showing "Percentage of Electricity Generated from Renewable Sources (2005–2025)" for two countries: Country A and Country B. The bar chart might indicate that:

- **Country A**: 10% in 2005 → 60% in 2025
- **Country B**: 5% in 2005 → 30% in 2025

If the passage states that "Some countries more than quintupled their reliance on renewable energy," and points specifically to Country A, you'd look for a choice that accurately shows a jump from around 10% to 60%. If one choice incorrectly claims "From 5% in 2005 to 60% in 2025," that might be partially true for the 2025 number but misrepresents the 2005 number. You can rule it out.

EXAMPLE PASSAGE:

Researchers conducted a study to compare the reliance on renewable energy for electricity generation in different countries over time. Data was collected for **Country A** and **Country B** in 2005 and 2025, with the results shown in the bar chart.

The study notes that some countries more than quintupled their reliance on renewable energy. The chart highlights that, in Country A, renewable energy generation _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the chart to complete the statement?

Choose 1 answer:

(A) experienced a smaller increase in renewable energy usage than Country B.

(B) increased from 10% in 2005 to 60% in 2025, a more than fivefold increase.

(C) reached a higher percentage of renewable energy usage than Country B in both 2005 and 2025.

(D) showed no significant growth in renewable energy reliance compared to Country B.

The correct answer is (Choice B): increased from 10% in 2005 to 60% in 2025, a more than fivefold increase.

Explanation:

- **Choice A** is incorrect because Country A experienced a larger increase (from 10% to 60%) than Country B (from 5% to 30%). The increase in Country A is a fivefold jump, while Country B's increase is sixfold, but starts from a much smaller base.
- **Choice B** is correct because it accurately reflects the data in the chart. Country A started at 10% in 2005 and increased to 60% in 2025, which is indeed a more than fivefold increase, matching the statement in the question.
- **Choice C** is true but incomplete. While it's accurate that Country A's percentage was higher than Country B's in both years, it does not directly address the part of the question focusing on the fivefold increase.
- **Choice D** is incorrect because the data clearly shows significant growth in renewable energy reliance for Country A (from 10% to 60%).

Thus, **Choice B** most effectively uses the data from the chart to complete the statement.

Common Pitfalls

1. **Being Distracted by Extra Data**
   These graphs often include multiple lines, bars, or columns. Only a fraction of that information is directly relevant. It's easy to get lost comparing the wrong data points or looking at the wrong segment of the chart.

2. **Misreading the Graph's Key or Labels**
   A small mistake—mixing up years, percentages, or categories—can lead you to select a choice that's off by just enough to be incorrect.

3. **Choosing a True but Irrelevant Fact**
   Sometimes a choice is *true* according to the graph but doesn't actually support the claim made in the prompt. If the passage emphasizes a large increase over time, and the choice is about differences between two demographic groups in a single year, that's a mismatch.

4. **Forgetting the Argument**
   The biggest error is ignoring the main argument or context. Even if you pick numbers correctly, they must *align with what the sentence is trying to say*.

HOW TO APPROACH QUANTITATIVE EVIDENCE QUESTIONS

Step 1: Skim the Visual First

- **Glance over the Title:** Know what the data is about (e.g., "Global Smartphone Shipments, 2010–2020").
- **Check the Axes:** Identify the scales, time frames, or categories.
- **Look for Keys/Legends:** If there are multiple lines or categories, figure out which color or marker belongs to which data set.

Tip: Spend just a few seconds here; don't dive deep until you read the text and know what to look for.

Step 2: Carefully Read the Paragraph or Context

- **Identify the Main Argument:** Is the author talking about a sharp increase, a steady decrease, a comparison between groups, or a surprising trend?
- **Find Specific Keywords:** The question might mention a particular time frame ("in 2025") or a particular group ("students aged 21–23"). Keep that in mind when you look at the graph.

Step 3: Validate the Answer Choices

- **Check for Accuracy:** Compare the numbers in each choice with the numbers in the graph or table. Immediately cross out any choice that conflicts with the visual.
- **Watch Out for Approximate Language:** If the choice says "around 80%" or "nearly 50%," make sure the data roughly matches that range.
- **Eliminate "True but Off-Topic" Choices:** A statement can be factually correct about a different category or year, yet still not support the argument in the paragraph.

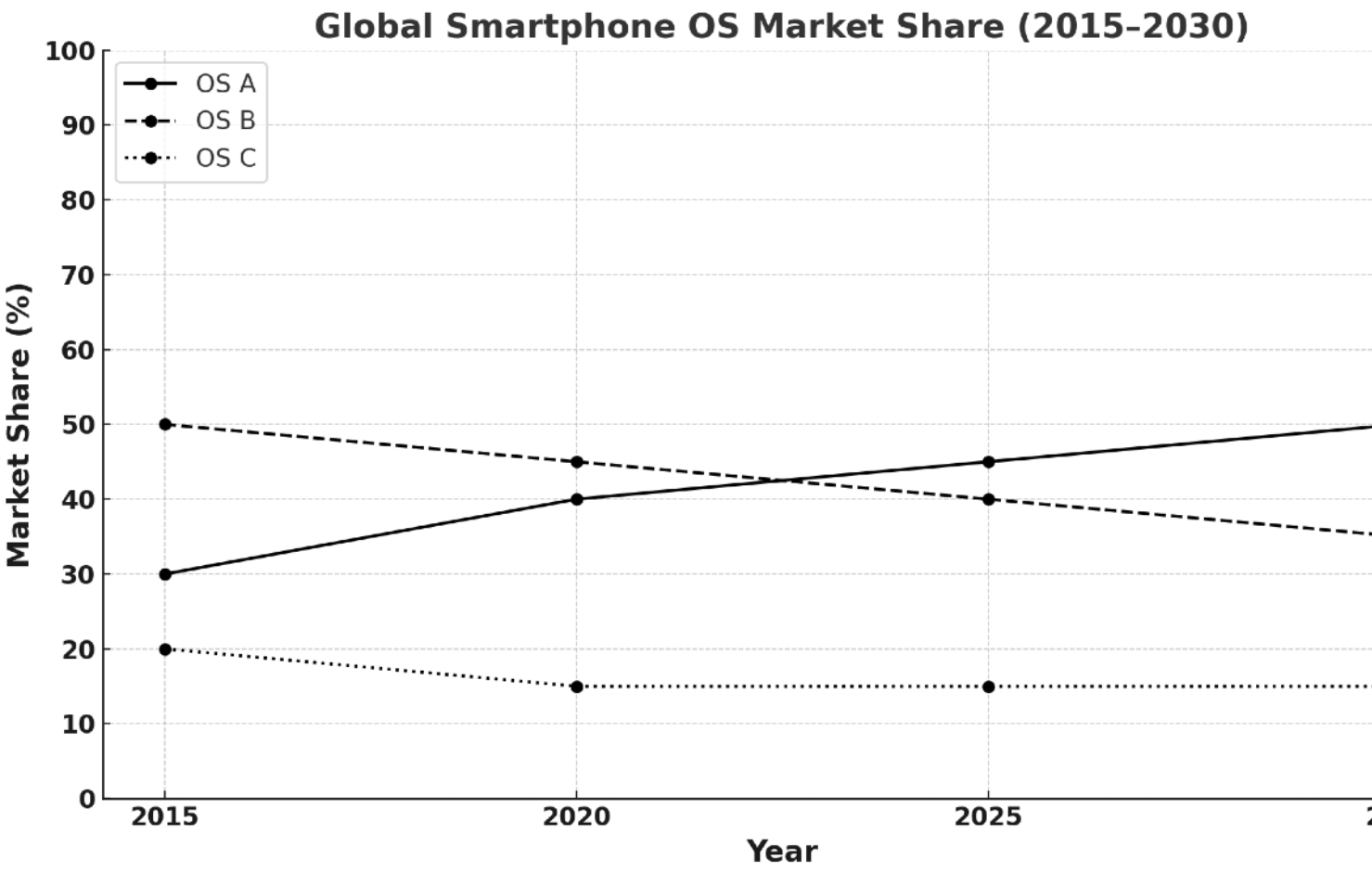
Step 4: Select the Best Evidence

- Once you've ruled out false claims, you might be left with statements that are all technically true. The *correct* choice is the one that directly strengthens or illustrates the main point from the passage.

EXTENDED EXAMPLES

Below are a couple more scenarios to reinforce your understanding.

Scenario 1: Table of Smartphone OS Market Share



A report on smartphone operating systems includes a line graph showing global market share percentages for OS A, OS B, and OS C across four years (2015, 2020, 2025, 2030). The report notes that OS A has consistently gained market share during this period. The trend is reflected in the data showing OS A's global market share increased from _____.

Which choice most effectively uses data from the graph to complete the statement?

(A) 30% in 2015 to 50% in 2030

(B) 40% in 2015 to 50% in 2030

(C) 45% in 2015 to 55% in 2030

(D) 30% in 2015 to 45% in 2030

Let's analyze the options and reasoning step by step:

The Correct Answer: A. 30% in 2015 to 50% in 2030

- **Why it's correct**: The line graph clearly shows that OS A started with a market share of **30% in 2015** and steadily increased to **50% in 2030**. This trend matches the description of consistent growth, as indicated by the numbers. Therefore, this choice aligns perfectly with the data.

Incorrect Answers:

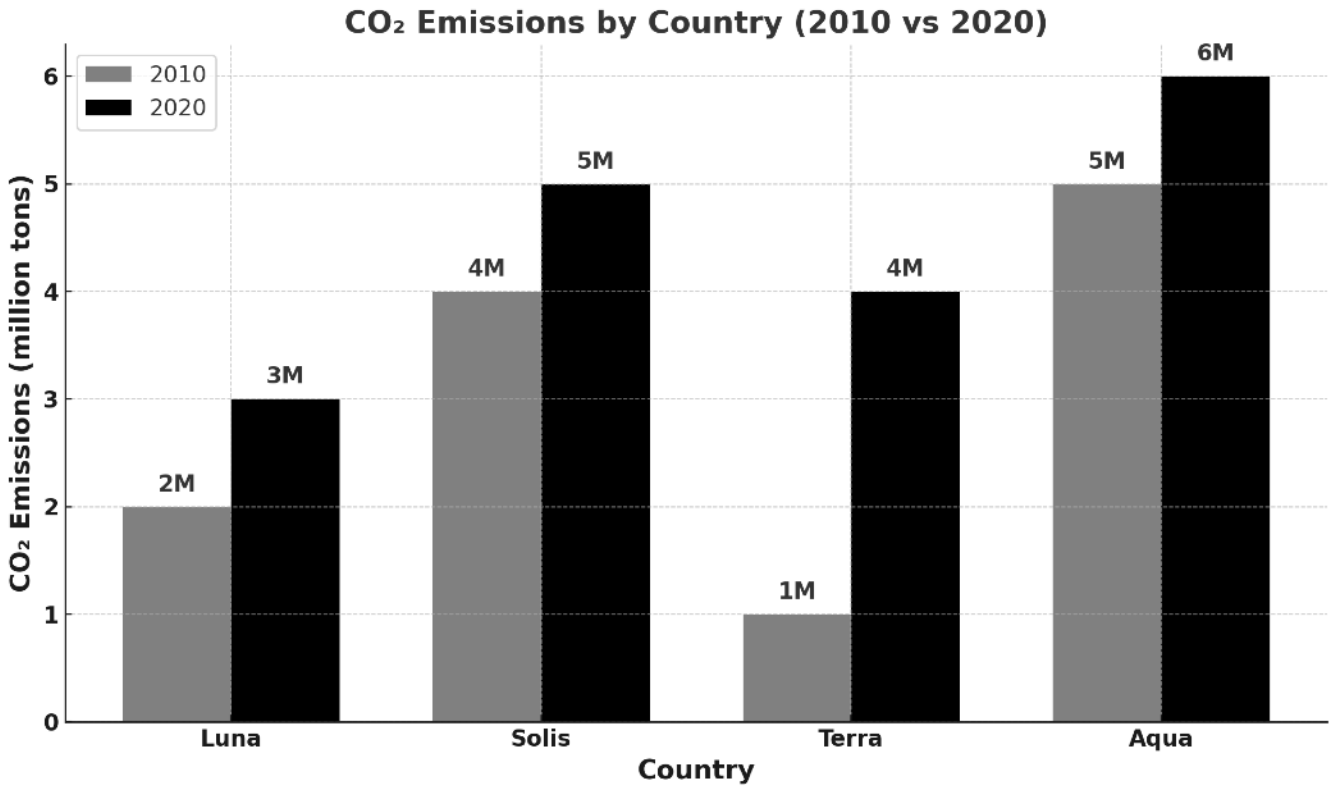
1. B. 40% in 2015 to 50% in 2030
    - **Why it's incorrect**: OS A's market share in 2015 was not 40%; it was 30%. While the 2030 value of 50% is correct, the starting point for 2015 is misrepresented. This mismatch makes this choice inaccurate.
2. C. 45% in 2015 to 55% in 2030
    - **Why it's incorrect**: This option provides values that do not match the graph. OS A's market share was neither 45% in 2015 nor 55% in 2030. The graph indicates it was 30% in 2015 and 50% in 2030. Both starting and ending points are wrong in this option, making it entirely incorrect.
3. D. 30% in 2015 to 45% in 2030
    - **Why it's incorrect**: While the starting value of 30% in 2015 is correct, the ending value of 45% in 2030 is not. The graph shows OS A's market share reached 50% by 2030, not 45%. This partial mismatch makes the answer incorrect.

Summary:

- Correct answer **A** accurately reflects the data and aligns with the stated trend of consistent growth.

- Other options are incorrect because they either misrepresent the starting value, the ending value, or both. When interpreting such questions, it's critical to cross-check each data point with the source graph.

Scenario 2: Multiple Countries' CO_2 Emissions



CO_2 Emissions Trends

When analyzing CO_2 emissions trends, researchers observed the annual emissions for four fictional countries—Luna, Solis, Terra, and Aqua—between 2010 and 2020. Although Terra experienced the sharpest increase in emissions, its emissions in 2010 were still lower than those of _____

Which choice most effectively uses data from the chart to complete the statement?

- **(A)** Luna, which started at 2 million tons in 2010.
- **(B)** Solis, which started at 4 million tons in 2010.
- **(C)** Aqua, which started at 5 million tons in 2010.
- **(D)** itself in 2020, at 4 million tons.

Correct Answer: (Choice B): Solis, which started at 4 million tons in 2010.

Explanation:

- **(Choice A)**: Luna, which started at 2 million tons in 2010.
    - **Incorrect.** Terra's emissions in 2010 (1 million tons) were **lower** than Luna's emissions (2 million tons). While this is true, the prompt is asking for the comparison with **higher emissions**, not those similar to or lower than Terra's.
- **(Choice B)**: Solis, which started at 4 million tons in 2010.
    - **Correct.** Solis had 4 million tons of emissions in 2010, which is significantly higher than Terra's 1 million tons in the same year. This accurately reflects the correct relationship based on the data.
- **(Choice C)**: Aqua, which started at 5 million tons in 2010.
    - **Incorrect.** While Aqua did have higher emissions than Terra in 2010 (5 million tons vs. 1 million tons), the prompt specifies Terra had the **sharpest increase** over the decade. This makes the comparison to Solis, with its relevant emissions trends and data, more appropriate.
- **(Choice D)**: itself in 2020, at 4 million tons.
    - **Incorrect.** This choice misinterprets the question. The statement refers to **other countries' emissions in 2010**, not Terra's emissions in 2020. Comparing Terra's starting point (1 million tons) to its end point (4 million tons) is irrelevant here.

Thus, the best answer is **Choice B**, as Solis had 4 million tons of emissions in 2010, higher than Terra's 1 million tons, accurately completing the statement.

COMMON TRAPS: TRUE VS. FALSE STATEMENTS

False Statements

- They **directly contradict** the data. For instance, if a chart shows a 20% unemployment rate but a choice says 15%, that statement is false.
- Eliminate these immediately; no need to overthink.

True but Irrelevant Statements

- They're **factually correct** based on some part of the chart. However, they **do not** strengthen or align with the passage's argument.
- For example, if the passage focuses on how a country's population tripled, but a choice states a current population that's accurate yet doesn't highlight the increase, it's off-topic.

TOP TIPS FOR SUCCESS

1. **Use Your Finger or Cursor**
   When scanning from one axis to another (or across a table), place your finger or mouse pointer on the relevant part to avoid mixing up lines or rows.
2. **Always Recheck the Paragraph's Argument**
   After you find a choice that matches the numbers, ask yourself: "Does this statement actually support the claim in the text?"
3. Identify Early If Choices Are Mostly False or True
    - If you see that one incorrect option is false, it's likely all incorrect ones will also be false.
    - If an incorrect option is true (but irrelevant), then all incorrect ones might be true but off-topic. Recognizing this pattern can speed up your process.

4. **Estimate if Necessary**
   Sometimes a choice will say "nearly 75%" when the graph shows 73% or 76%. This is usually acceptable. Just make sure the approximation is within reason.

5. **Don't Over-Complicate**
   There may be lots of lines, bars, or data points. Stick to what the question asks about—**the single slice of information** relevant to the claim.

Quantitative evidence questions reward you for carefully connecting the dots between a passage's argument and the data in a visual representation. By zeroing in on the relevant numbers, double-checking the claim, and eliminating false or irrelevant statements, you'll consistently arrive at the correct answer.

Whether the data is about laptop usage, renewable energy, or smartphone market share, the method remains the same:

1. **Skim the graph/table** to identify the type of data.

2. **Read the passage** to find the main argument or specific data points to look for.

3. **Compare the data** from the visual to the choices.

4. **Eliminate** false statements and then ensure the remaining true statements actually support the passage's argument.

CHAPTER 3: CENTRAL IDEAS AND DETAILS

On the SAT Reading and Writing section, you'll often see a short passage followed by a question (or questions) asking you to do one of two things:

1. Identify the main or central idea of the passage (the "big picture")

2. Answer a question about a specific piece of information or detail within the passage

These questions test your ability to read attentively and to connect key points in the text, rather than your outside knowledge or advanced analytical skills.

Why Are They Important?

- **Central Idea questions** measure whether you can read a short passage and spot its main purpose or theme.

- **Detail questions** gauge whether you can pinpoint specific information in the text and recognize how that information supports (or sometimes contradicts) the main idea.

GENERAL STRATEGY FOR CENTRAL IDEAS AND DETAILS

1. **Read with Purpose**
   As you read the passage, think about the overall purpose and the smaller supporting details. This will help you form a mental summary.

2. **Summarize in Your Own Words**
   After reading, take a moment to mentally (or briefly in writing) paraphrase what you've read. What is the passage mostly about? Which details stand out?

3. **Find the Task**

   - If the question says, "Which choice best describes the main idea?" it's a central idea question.

   - If it asks something like, "According to the passage, why does [character/scientist/author] do X?" it's a detail question.

4. **Go Back to the Passage**
   For detail questions, look for keywords from the question in the passage. That's usually where you'll find your answer. For main idea questions, lean on your summary to confirm which choice aligns with the entire text.

5. **Eliminate and Confirm**

   - Toss out any choices that contradict the passage or introduce new, unmentioned information.

   - For the main idea, be sure the answer choice covers the majority of the passage's points.

   - For a detail, make sure it directly answers the question using evidence from the text.

EXAMPLE 1: CENTRAL IDEA

Below is a (shortened) excerpt from a 19th-century novel, *Pride and Prejudice* by Jane Austen. Read it carefully, then see how we identify the central idea.

Passage Excerpt

"It is a truth universally acknowledged, that a single man in possession of a good fortune, must be in want of a wife. However little known the feelings or views of such a man may be on his first entering a neighborhood, this truth is so well fixed in the minds of the surrounding families, that he is considered as the rightful property of someone or other of their daughters."

Question

Which choice best states the central idea of this excerpt?

(A) Wealthy single men seldom desire to marry.

(B) Local families generally believe wealthy single men should marry one of their daughters.

(C) Many people avoid moving to new neighborhoods until they are married.

(D) Single people must be careful to keep their personal opinions private.

Step-by-Step Solution

1. Summarize the Text
    - The excerpt says that everyone assumes a rich single man must want a wife.
    - It also suggests local families see him as a good match for their daughters.
2. Identify the Task
    - We're asked for the central idea: basically, "What is this excerpt overall trying to say?"
3. Use Your Own Words

- "Neighbors assume a wealthy bachelor is on the lookout for a wife, and they feel entitled to match him with one of their daughters."

4. Check the Choices

   - **(A)** says the opposite: the passage states single men *are* presumed to want marriage, not that they seldom desire it.

   - **(B)** matches our summary quite well: local families believe a rich single man is practically "destined" for one of their daughters.

   - **(C)** isn't mentioned at all; there's no reference to people avoiding neighborhoods until marriage.

   - **(D)** is irrelevant; nothing in the passage says single men keep their opinions private.

Correct Answer: (B)

Why? It captures the overarching point: that society expects wealthy single men to marry local daughters.

EXAMPLE 2: DETAILS

Sometimes, you'll encounter a question that zeroes in on a single phrase or idea within a passage. In these **detail** questions, your primary goal is to determine if a specific piece of information *is* or *is not* mentioned in the text. These questions often hinge on identifying key words or synonyms in the answer choices and matching them to the passage. If the passage doesn't include the specific information or concept, then that answer choice must be eliminated. Keep in mind that sometimes details may be implied rather than stated outright, so you'll need to double-check any paraphrases or rewordings. Ultimately, successful navigation of detail questions depends on a careful reading of the prompt and a thorough understanding of the relevant parts of the passage.

Passage Excerpt

"Biologists studying migratory birds have observed that many species arrive at their breeding grounds earlier each spring. Over the past decade, advanced tracking technology has confirmed this shift, revealing that departure times from winter habitats are gradually moving forward. Some researchers propose that rising global temperatures are causing the birds to modify their flight patterns. Others, however, caution that multiple factors might be working in tandem. Habitat destruction, changes in food availability, and shifts in regional weather patterns may all influence the timing of bird migration. Although scientists continue to investigate these possibilities, there is broad consensus that climate change could be a significant driver."

Question

According to the passage, which factor is *not* suggested as a possible explanation for migratory birds arriving earlier?

(A) Changes in food availability

(B) Global temperature increases

(C) Habitat destruction

(D) Stronger ocean currents

Step-by-Step Solution

1. Identify the Question's Focus
    - The question asks which factor is **not** suggested as a possible explanation for why migratory birds are arriving earlier at their breeding grounds.
    - "Not suggested" means you need to distinguish between factors explicitly mentioned in the excerpt and any that are absent.
2. Locate Keywords in the Passage
    - Skim the passage to find direct references to causes or factors influencing migratory timing.
    - You'll see mentions of rising global temperatures, habitat destruction, and changes in food availability.
    - These are clearly highlighted as potential reasons for earlier arrivals.
3. Match the Mentioned Causes to the Answer Choices
    - **(A) Changes in food availability?** Yes, the passage explicitly cites "changes in food availability" as one possibility.
    - **(B) Global temperature increases?** Yes, the passage states "rising global temperatures" as a proposed explanation.
    - **(C) Habitat destruction?** Yes, the excerpt includes "habitat destruction" as another contributing factor.
    - **(D) Stronger ocean currents?** The excerpt never addresses ocean currents in any form.
4. Eliminate Irrelevant or Contradictory Choices

- Since (A), (B), and (C) all appear in the passage as potential explanations, they cannot be the correct answer if we're looking for something **not mentioned**.

- (D) "Stronger ocean currents" does not appear in the passage at all, making it the only viable answer.

5. Double-Check for Potential Traps

    - Make sure you haven't overlooked an indirect or implied reference to ocean currents.

    - The excerpt only discusses factors related to climate change, habitat destruction, food availability, and weather patterns; there is no mention of ocean current strength or any marine-related factor.

    - Therefore, (D) is the correct choice.

6. Conclusion

    - The factor **not** suggested in the passage is **(D) Stronger ocean currents**, as all the other options are explicitly listed or implied in the text.

Why This Matters

Detail questions are straightforward in principle but can be tricky in practice, especially under time pressure. By following a systematic approach—zeroing in on the question's wording ("not suggested"), matching the textual evidence, and eliminating any distractors—you ensure you won't be lured by an option that *sounds* plausible but doesn't appear in the text.

KEY TIPS FOR DETAIL QUESTIONS:

- **Look for direct evidence**: The correct answer is often explicitly stated or clearly implied in the passage. If you can't find a phrase or idea that matches the choice, it's probably incorrect.

- **Beware of "Not" or "Except"**: Questions that ask for what is *not* in the passage can cause confusion—make sure you keep track of which factors *are* mentioned so you can spot the outlier.

- **Read carefully**: Synonyms or rephrased concepts in the answer choices may hide or reveal what you need. In this example, even if the answer choice had said "altered marine conditions," you'd still hunt for references to water or oceans—and discover there are none.

By mastering these steps and strategies, you'll be able to handle detail questions with confidence, even when the text covers complex topics like animal migration, scientific research, or environmental issues.

How to Approach Central Ideas and Details Questions

1. Step 1: Summarize the Text
    - Read thoroughly, then mentally restate the passage in your own words.
    - Pay attention to repeated concepts, any direct statements about the author's purpose, and unique vocabulary.
2. Step 2: Determine the Task
    - **Central Idea** question: "Which choice best describes the main point or main idea?"
    - **Detail** question: "According to the passage, why/what/who/when...?"
3. Step 3: Revisit the Text
    - For main idea: look at your summary—does it match or align with the entire passage?

- For details: find keywords from the question in the passage to locate the relevant sentence(s).

4. Step 4: Predict and Eliminate
    - Make an educated guess (prediction) before looking at the answer choices.
    - Eliminate choices that:
        - Contradict the text
        - Add extra information not mentioned
        - Focus on a minor point rather than the passage's main thrust

ADDITIONAL FOCUS STRATEGIES

1. **Use Headings (If Provided)**
   Some passages come with a heading, subheading, or short introduction. These can foreshadow the main theme or context, providing clues about the passage's central ideas.

2. **Pay Attention to Transition Words**
   Words like *however*, *therefore*, *in contrast*, and *for example* can help you understand shifts in focus or emphasize crucial details.

3. **Beware of Extreme Wording**
   When answer choices use absolutes—like *always*, *never*, *completely*, *impossible*—check the text carefully. Often, the passage is more balanced or nuanced.

4. **Look for "Authorial Purpose" Clues**
   If a passage is presenting a solution, an argument, or an explanation, your main idea often relates to that purpose. For detail questions, you can usually find a direct statement or paraphrase in a single part of the passage.

5. **Practice with Timed Drills**
   Time pressure on the SAT can make even straightforward questions feel rushed. Regularly practice summarizing short passages quickly and identifying key points in under a minute.

Sample Passage:

"Visiting the remote mountain village of Stonepeak was a journey of contrasts. Though perched at a high altitude with thin, chilly air, the community thrived on a rich tradition of music and dance. Travelers who arrived expecting a harsh, isolated settlement were often surprised by the warmth and hospitality that greeted them at every turn."

Sample Question

Which choice best describes the central idea of the text?

(A) Stonepeak is difficult to access because of its mountain roads.

(B) Tourists often assume that Stonepeak is a quiet, unfriendly village.

(C) Despite its challenging location, Stonepeak's residents maintain a vibrant, welcoming culture.

(D) Local traditions in Stonepeak have completely replaced modern technology.

Quick Walk-Through

- **Summarize**: The passage says Stonepeak is high up (thin air, chilly), but the villagers are lively and hospitable; visitors are pleasantly surprised.
- **Predict**: "Stonepeak has a tough environment but a surprisingly lively and welcoming community."
- **Answer Check**: That's basically **(C)**. The other choices either aren't mentioned (like roads, technology) or misrepresent the text.

Answer: (C).

Key Takeaways

- **Central Ideas** questions focus on the entire passage's purpose or main claim.
- **Details** questions zero in on specific sentences or information within the text.
- **Predicting the answer** before reading the choices helps you avoid traps.

- **Eliminating wrong choices** is often as important as spotting the correct one.
- **Practice, Practice, Practice**: The more passages you read critically, the quicker you'll become at summarizing and identifying details on test day.

CHAPTER 4: INFERENCES

Inference questions on the SAT Reading and Writing section ask you to select the choice that most logically completes a passage (or portion of a passage). You will usually see an unfinished text that introduces information about a topic, and you need to figure out how to smoothly and accurately conclude or supplement that text.

WHAT ARE "INFERENCE" QUESTIONS?

In simple terms, an **inference** question tests your ability to *connect ideas* in a passage. You're given specific pieces of information—think of them like puzzle pieces—and you need to find the puzzle piece that fits perfectly to complete the overall picture.

In other words, the passage lays out some facts, observations, or mini-conclusions, and then it stops. The question is: *Based on what you just read, which answer choice makes the most sense to fill the gap?*

This gap could be:

- An ending to a paragraph (like a missing concluding idea).
- A statement introduced by a transition word such as "because," "thus," or "therefore," which signals a reason or conclusion.
- A phrase that clarifies or strengthens a point already mentioned in the text.

Common Pitfalls

- **Bringing in random information.** If a choice references ideas or topics not supported anywhere in the text, it's likely incorrect.
- **Misreading transitions.** If a sentence ends with "because," you are looking for a reason or explanation. If it ends with "therefore," you are looking for a result or conclusion.

- **Focusing on the wrong details.** Some choices might be true in general but do *not* logically follow from the text.

EXAMPLE INFERENCE PASSAGE: MICROBIOLOGY OF FISH

Passage:

Many marine fish rely on a complex microbiome—communities of bacteria in their gut and on their skin—to survive in diverse ocean habitats. These bacteria help fish break down nutrients, defend against pathogens, and even regulate immune responses. However, the exact composition of fish microbiomes can change significantly depending on environmental conditions such as water temperature, salinity, and food availability. In reef ecosystems, for example, fish are exposed to highly variable conditions that can cause rapid shifts in their microbiomes. Consequently, certain marine biologists propose that reef fish remain relatively healthy despite these sudden changes because _____

Question: Which choice most logically completes the text?

(A) fish residing outside reef environments show only slight variations in their microbiome composition.

(B) the bacteria in reef fish microbiomes can quickly adapt to fluctuating environmental conditions.

(C) ocean temperatures in reef ecosystems are stable year-round, minimizing disruptions to fish microbiomes.

(D) most reef fish feed on a single, unchanging food source, resulting in highly uniform microbiomes.

Step-by-Step Reasoning

1. Paraphrase the Key Points

- **Fish microbiomes** are crucial for nutrient breakdown, protection from pathogens, and immune regulation.

- Environmental factors (temperature, salinity, food availability) can significantly alter the *makeup* of these microbiomes.

- In **reef ecosystems**, conditions shift rapidly, which can cause dramatic, fast changes in fish microbiomes.

- Despite these changes, **reef fish remain healthy**, so scientists propose a **reason** why.

2. Look at the Transition

The sentence ends with "because," which signals that the passage is looking for a *reason* that explains why reef fish stay healthy despite microbiome fluctuations.

3. Evaluate the Choices

1. **(A)** "Fish residing outside reef environments show only slight variations in their microbiome composition."

    - This describes fish *outside* reef environments rather than explaining how *reef* fish remain healthy. It doesn't fulfill the "because" clause needed to explain reef fish's health.

2. **(B)** "The bacteria in reef fish microbiomes can quickly adapt to fluctuating environmental conditions."

    - This directly addresses *how* reef fish can stay healthy (the microbiome bacteria themselves adapt rapidly to changes). It matches the idea that a shifting environment would require bacterial adaptation to keep fish healthy.

3. **(C)** "Ocean temperatures in reef ecosystems are stable year-round, minimizing disruptions to fish microbiomes."

    - This contradicts the passage, which states that reef environments are *highly variable* and can cause *rapid shifts* in microbiomes.

4. **(D)** "Most reef fish feed on a single, unchanging food source, resulting in highly uniform microbiomes."

    - The passage says reef fish face *diverse* and *variable* conditions (which likely includes diverse food sources). This statement doesn't make sense in light of that variability.

4. Select the Choice That Strengthens the Argument

Only **Choice (B)** provides a direct *reason* for why fish in coral reefs remain healthy despite microbiome fluctuations: **the bacteria themselves adapt**. This adaptation would stabilize the fish's overall health despite rapid environmental changes.

Therefore, the answer is:

(B) The bacteria in reef fish microbiomes can quickly adapt to fluctuating environmental conditions.

Why This Is the Best Fit

- It **directly addresses** the passage's statement that conditions change rapidly in reef habitats.
- It **explains** how fish cope with those changes (bacterial adaptation), which ties back to the transition word "because."
- It **does not introduce** any information that contradicts the passage or shift the focus to unrelated details.

Takeaways for "Inference" Questions

1. Identify the Passage's Premises
    - Break the passage down into bullet points or key ideas.
2. Determine What's Missing
    - Look for transition words like "because," "therefore," or "thus." They tell you whether you need a reason, a conclusion, or a result.
3. Eliminate Off-Topic or Contradictory Choices

- Anything that brings in unrelated ideas or conflicts with the passage's facts is not the answer.

4. Choose the Option That Best Completes the Logic

    - The correct choice will "click" with the rest of the passage, making the overall argument more coherent and complete.

By following these steps, you'll be able to select the choice that most logically completes any SAT Reading and Writing "inference" question—*no matter the topic*.

EXAMPLE : "BLACK HOLES AND COSMIC MYSTERIES"

Passage:

Black holes, among the most perplexing objects in the universe, devour matter with immense gravitational pull, from cosmic dust to entire stars. They also appear to shape their surroundings in significant ways, influencing everything from star formation rates to the distribution of galaxies. However, some astrophysicists argue that these known effects of black holes do not fully account for how prevalent they are throughout the observable universe. These scientists therefore imply that _____

Question: Which choice most logically completes the text?

(A) it is more important to understand the extent of black holes' distribution than to investigate their function in cosmic evolution.

(B) black holes are likely beneficial for cosmic systems in ways that are not yet fully understood.

(C) many celestial objects that exert strong influence on their surroundings also pose significant threats to neighboring bodies.

(D) most cosmic phenomena are inherently difficult to explain from an astrophysical perspective.

Reasoning It Out

1. Key Points in the Passage

    - Black holes consume nearby matter with overwhelming gravitational force.
    - They have significant effects on their environments (e.g., shaping star formation and galaxy structure).
    - Some astrophysicists say these *known* effects do not fully explain *why* black holes are so widespread.

2. Focus on the Transition

    - "These scientists therefore imply that ____."

    - We need a conclusion that suggests *additional, undiscovered reasons* why black holes are so common.

3. Evaluate the Choices

    - **(Choice A)** shifts to focusing on *how widespread* black holes are, rather than *why* or *how* they might be beneficial. This doesn't match the passage.

    - **(Choice B)** posits there are *unknown advantages or roles* of black holes that help account for their prevalence—this aligns perfectly with the passage.

    - **(Choice C)** simply says *many celestial objects pose risks*—too general and doesn't address the question of *why black holes are so widespread.*

    - **(Choice D)** is overly broad and doesn't tie directly into *black hole prevalence.*

4. The Best Fit

    - **Choice (B)**: it suggests that black holes have additional, not-yet-understood benefits (or functions) that make their widespread existence evolutionarily or cosmically significant.

EXAMPLE 2: "CONSUMER ECONOMICS"

Passage:

In a marketplace full of almost indistinguishable brands, traditional economic theory would suggest that price competition should dominate consumers' choices. However, recent research in consumer economics shows that intangible factors—such as personal involvement with the product, social influence, and brand familiarity—often overshadow the role of price. For low-involvement products in particular, consumers sometimes default to the brand they see most often or happen to recall, giving less weight to small price differences. This phenomenon indicates that _____

Question: Which choice most logically completes the text?

1. **(A)** price remains the only significant factor when consumers choose between highly similar products.

2. **(B)** for certain products, social and psychological cues can override price considerations in consumer decision-making.

3. **(C)** even in situations of low product involvement, consumers will never rely on brand familiarity when making purchases.

4. **(D)** the more personally relevant the product, the less brand familiarity matters in consumer decisions.

Reasoning It Out

1. Key Points in the Passage

    - In highly competitive markets where brands appear nearly identical, economic theory would predict price as a key factor.

    - Research shows that non-price factors (e.g., familiarity, social influence) can often matter more.

- For lower-involvement products, consumers tend to select a brand they recognize or see frequently.

2. The Conclusion or Implication

- The text suggests that *psychological* or *social* influences on purchasing decisions can be strong enough to overshadow small price differences.

3. Evaluate the Choices

- **(Choice A)** contradicts the passage, which states that non-price factors can be *more* important than price.
- **(Choice B)** aligns well with the passage, highlighting that factors other than price (e.g., social and psychological cues) can drive consumer choices.
- **(Choice C)** directly opposes the passage's statement that consumers *do* rely on familiar brands, especially for low-involvement products.
- **(Choice D)** misrepresents the passage: for higher-involvement products, consumers might *still* care about brand familiarity, not less.

4. The Best Fit

- **Choice (B)** best completes the text. It matches the central finding that *intangible factors* can outweigh price, particularly in low-involvement scenarios.

BONUS PRACTICE

Passage:

Many historians credit the invention of the printing press with drastically increasing literacy rates across Europe. Indeed, printed materials became more widely available and more affordable as a direct result of this invention. However, some scholars argue that while literacy rates did rise during the period of the printing press's spread, other factors must also be considered, including the increased availability of public schooling during the same era. They claim that _____

Question:

Which choice most logically completes the text?

(A) many regions had a shortage of teachers even as the printing press became more common.

(B) the expansion of formal education likely played a major role in the overall increase in literacy.

(C) literacy rates only rose in regions that had access to printed materials.

(D) the invention of the printing press failed to make books more affordable until the 1800s.

Reasoning It Out:

1. Paraphrase
    - Printing press → cheaper, more available books → credited with boosting literacy.
    - However, other scholars say that while literacy did increase, you can't ignore the rise of public schooling.
2. Focus on the Transition Words
    - The passage ends with "They claim that _____."

- We're looking for a *claim* that supports the idea that the printing press *alone* may not fully account for rising literacy, because other factors (public schooling) may also have contributed.

3. Evaluate the Choices

   - (A) "Many regions had a shortage of teachers …"
     - This might be true in some places, but it doesn't address the claim that *education itself* was a factor in rising literacy.
   - (B) "The expansion of formal education likely played a major role in the overall increase in literacy."
     - This directly ties public schooling to the rise in literacy, echoing the scholars' argument. Strong match.
   - (C) "Literacy rates only rose in regions that had access to printed materials."
     - This is the *opposite* of the argument. They're saying that printing press *alone* doesn't explain it; they're not saying it was the only factor.
   - (D) "The invention of the printing press failed to make books more affordable until the 1800s."
     - Contradicts the premise that printing materials became more affordable. Not a good fit.

The best answer is **Choice (B)**.

PUTTING IT ALL TOGETHER

When you face an inference question on the SAT:

1. Read the Passage Carefully.
    - Separate out each key piece of information (bullet points help!).
2. Identify the Purpose of the Blank.
    - Is it introduced by "because," "thus," "therefore," etc.?
    - Ask yourself: Am I giving a reason (support)? A conclusion? A clarification?
3. Compare Each Choice to the Passage's Core Argument.
    - Avoid answers that add random or contradictory ideas.
    - Lean on transitions and punctuation to see how the blank fits into the logic.
4. Pick the Choice That Smoothly Completes the Passage.
    - It should strengthen or clarify the text, not derail it.

Remember: *Everything you need to solve the question is in the text itself.* If a choice requires knowledge that isn't in the passage, it's probably not the right answer.

Inference questions on the SAT Reading and Writing section challenge you to use logic and reading comprehension skills in tandem. By carefully identifying what's already in the text—and understanding how to connect those ideas—you'll be able to fill in the blank with the most logical statement. Practice this approach on multiple passages, and you'll become more confident in spotting the precise *gap* each passage wants you to fill.

CHAPTER 5: WORD IN CONTEXT

On the SAT Reading and Writing section, you'll often encounter questions where you must select the word (or short phrase) that best fits the surrounding text. These "words in context" questions measure not only your knowledge of vocabulary but also your ability to interpret clues and nuances within the passage.

Why They Matter

- **Precision and Logic**: The SAT values precise language. Answers that are too vague, overly specific in the wrong way, or carry a different connotation than the passage requires are incorrect.

- **Reading Skills**: Even though it's a vocabulary-type question, the real challenge is identifying the context clues that guide you toward the intended meaning.

COMMON VS. UNCOMMON STRATEGIES

Many guides will tell you to "read the sentence carefully" and "look for key clues." That's all good advice—but let's take it to the next level with strategies that are less commonly discussed yet extremely helpful.

The "Novel Detective" Method

1. **Identify the Crime Scene**: Zero in on the sentence with the blank. Think of it as your "crime scene." You know something is missing (the blank), and your job is to figure out what word belongs there.

2. **Collect Clues**: Skim the lines immediately before and after the blank, highlighting any words or phrases that indicate meaning, tone (positive, negative, neutral), or specific imagery. These are your "clues."

3. **Form a Hypothesis**: Based on those clues, hypothesize what the missing word might generally mean. Is it describing a mood, a style, an attribute, or something else? If you

can come up with a quick, rough synonym ("pleasantly musical," "highly energetic," "disapproving," etc.), you're already halfway there.

4. **Interrogate the Suspects (Answer Choices)**: Look at each answer choice in turn as though you're a detective. Does the suspect's "personality" (meaning, connotation) match the clues you collected? If there's a mismatch, eliminate that choice from your lineup.

5. **Close the Case**: The correct answer is the one that logically and precisely fits the "crime scene"—the blank in the passage.

The "Conversation" Technique

Another approach is to imagine explaining the sentence to a friend in everyday conversation. How would you fill that blank when chatting casually? This method:

1. **Paraphrase in Plain English**: Rewrite or mentally restate the sentence using simpler language.

2. **Pick the Word You'd Actually Use**: Often, your gut sense of what "sounds right" in everyday speech (provided you're paying attention to context) will point you toward the best answer in a formal setting.

3. **Check for Formal Fit**: Make sure that your everyday stand-in word also has the same connotation and formality level the passage requires. Once you find a formal or precise synonym that matches your "everyday" sense, compare it to the given choices.

The "Synonym Sandwich" Trick

When you're truly stuck, look for **two statements**—the "top bread" and the "bottom bread" —that sandwich the blank. These statements often restate or expand on the main idea.

1. **Identify the Two Matching Sentences**: They often appear before and after the blank.

2. **Notice the Overlapping Meaning**: The second statement usually clarifies the first by describing it in slightly different words.

3. **Find the Word that Matches the Filling**: The correct word will "taste" (mean) the same as what those two statements are describing. If you see "pleasant musical quality," your word has to match that exact flavor.

CORE CONCEPTS: CONTEXT AND CONNOTATION

Even with cool new strategies, the fundamental building blocks of "words in context" questions remain **context** and **connotation**.

2.1 Context

- **The Big Picture**: Don't isolate the sentence with the blank; read around it. The context often reveals the tone and overall message.
- **Signal Words**: Look for linking words or phrases (e.g., "However," "Therefore," "For instance") that can drastically alter the direction of the sentence.
- **Restatements**: "Words in context" passages often contain a repeated idea or a clarifying clause that effectively defines the missing word for you.

2.2 Connotation

- **Positive vs. Negative**: Is the author praising or criticizing something? Your answer should reflect the same positivity or negativity.
- **Emotional Weight**: Some words carry emotional heft. For example, "melodic" has a softer, pleasant ring, whereas "jarring" is harsh.
- **Specific vs. General**: Sometimes the passage demands a precise word (like "meticulous" vs. "careful"). If the text uses "extreme detail," you need a more specialized word.

STEP-BY-STEP METHOD FOR WORDS IN CONTEXT QUESTIONS

Let's break down a surefire way to approach these questions, from the moment you spot them on the test until you confidently select your answer.

Step 1: Summarize the Text in Your Own Words

1. **Read Carefully**: Skim is not enough. Read the relevant lines slowly.

2. **Summarize**: State the main idea out loud or in your head. For instance, if it says, "The poet's words remain _____ even when printed," you might paraphrase: "They still have the same overall effect they had before, which is … something about a pleasant musical quality."

3. **Focus on Repetition**: Look out for repeated key words or phrases that appear more than once—that's often the biggest clue to the blank.

Step 2: Identify the Key Word, Phrase, or Idea

1. **Scan for "Twin" Clues**: The test often repeats or restates the key idea.

2. **Underline or Circle**: Physically mark (if allowed) or mentally note the part of the text that you think explains the blank.

3. **Spot the Tone**: Positive, negative, or neutral. This can eliminate half of the answer choices immediately if the tone is obvious.

Step 3: Select the Word That Matches

1. **Eliminate Mismatches**: Any word that conflicts with the established meaning should go.

2. **Double Check the Connotation**: Even if two words look similar, the one with the "wrong vibe" is out.

3. **Use Context Clues**: If a choice would introduce a brand-new idea that wasn't referenced before, it's likely incorrect. The SAT rarely does random leaps in logic for words in context questions.

EXTRA TIPS AND TRICKS

Charge It (+/-)

- If the sentence is conveying a positive vibe, eliminate negative words.
- If the sentence is critical or cautionary, pick a more negative or at least neutral word.

Example: "This dessert's _____ texture made it an instant hit at the party."

- The sentence is praising the dessert, so the blank must be positive. If your choices are "soggy," "heavenly," "debatable," or "boring," the easy pick is "heavenly" due to positive connotation.

Avoid Unknowns (Unless...)

- Don't be tricked by an unfamiliar word that might *look* sophisticated.
- Only choose an unfamiliar word if you're positive all other choices are incorrect and you have a strong reason to believe the unfamiliar word logically fits the passage.

The Second Statement is Gold

- Usually, the test gives you a second statement or clause that reaffirms or clarifies the first. Always link your blank to that second statement.

Beware of Trap Words

- Some words look like synonyms but carry different contexts or subtleties. For example, "scholarly" and "erudite" can both mean learned or academic, but if the text implies an "accessible, warm tone," then "scholarly" might be too formal or aloof, while "erudite" might be incorrectly connoting complexity.

EXAMPLE #1: EASY WORDS

Passage

Long before advanced telescopes were invented, ancient civilizations gazed up at the night sky in awe, attempting to chart the positions of celestial bodies. Although they managed to record certain patterns, such as the movement of constellations, their interpretation of these patterns was often mixed with mythology. In many cultures, these stars were believed to be gods or spirits. As a result, ancient astronomers had a somewhat _____ understanding of the stars; without modern tools, they could only observe faint lights in the sky and develop rudimentary theories about their significance.

Answer Choices:

(A) basic

(B) elaborate

(C) modern

(D) misleading

Step-by-Step Solution

1. **Step 1: Summarize**
   The passage describes how ancient observers relied on naked-eye astronomy and often infused their explanations with myths. Their ideas weren't fully developed or scientifically rigorous by today's standards.

2. **Step 2: Key Idea**
   Words like "long before advanced telescopes" and "rudimentary theories" point to a less sophisticated, preliminary level of understanding.

3. Step 3: Select the Right Word

   - **(A) basic**: Indicates simplicity or a fundamental level of knowledge, which aligns with the description of ancient civilizations' limited observational tools and mythological interpretations.

- **(B) elaborate**: Would suggest a highly detailed or complex system, which the passage contradicts by stressing their limited resources.
- **(C) modern**: Directly conflicts with the passage's emphasis on a time "long before advanced telescopes."
- **(D) misleading**: Implies incorrect or deceptive information; the text doesn't emphasize falsehood as much as it does simplicity or an early stage of understanding.

Correct Answer: (A) basic.

EXAMPLE #2: HARD WORDS

Passage

In the early 20th century, the elusive behavior of subatomic particles challenged the prevailing notions of physics. Scientists like Max Planck and Niels Bohr observed phenomena that defied the once-unshakable laws of classical mechanics, leading them to question long-held assumptions. These new observations paved the way for quantum theory, an innovative framework that relied on principles of probability and uncertainty. Consequently, the theories they proposed were remarkably _____ compared to the established, deterministic principles that had guided scientific thought for centuries.

Answer Choices:

(A) congruent

(B) divergent

(C) consistent

(D) perfunctory

Step-by-Step Solution

1. **Step 1: Summarize**
   The passage describes how discoveries in the early 20th century pushed physicists to rethink classical mechanics, resulting in theories that were essentially revolutionary.

2. **Step 2: Key Idea**
   The text emphasizes how these new quantum ideas clashed with "the once-unshakable laws" of older physics. Any word implying harmony or alignment with traditional views would be incorrect.

3. Step 3: Select the Right Word

   - **(A) congruent**: Suggests harmony or agreement, which contradicts the "challenged" and "clashed" context.

- **(B) divergent**: Means moving away from or deviating from an established path, perfectly matching how quantum theories broke with classical ideas.
- **(C) consistent**: Implies alignment with traditional views, which the passage explicitly denies.
- **(D) perfunctory**: Describes something done with minimal effort or care, which is unrelated to how the new theories actually differed from old ones (they weren't careless; they were bold departures).

Correct Answer: (B) divergent.

Why These Examples Work

1. **Context-Rich Passages**: Each excerpt now has at least four sentences, giving you multiple clues about the intended meaning of the blank.
2. **Step-by-Step Logic**: By summarizing the text, identifying the key idea, and selecting the best match, you ensure you focus on both the literal meaning and the overall context.
3. **Varying Difficulty**: The first example employs more accessible vocabulary and content (ancient astronomy), while the second delves into subatomic physics and uses more challenging words like "elusive," "defied," and "deterministic."

BONUS: A STEP-BY-STEP MINI PRACTICE

Here's a short practice question to help solidify these techniques:

The painter's latest series of murals was praised for its _____ color palette, which manages to be bright and calming at the same time.

Answer Choices:

(A) tranquil

(B) daring

(C) chaotic

(D) luminous

1. **Identify the Context**: The color palette is "bright" yet also "calming." That's a positive and somewhat gentle description.

2. Eliminate:

    - "Tranquil" = calm, not necessarily bright. (Might be okay for "calming," but does it convey brightness?)

    - "Daring" = bold, intense. This might imply bright but not necessarily calming. Possibly too strong.

    - "Chaotic" = negative or disordered, does not imply calming at all.

    - "Luminous" = glowing, bright, and can still be soothing.

3. **Choose the Precise Word**: "Luminous" fits "bright" while not clashing with "calming." "Tranquil" focuses only on calm. "Luminous" merges the bright feeling with a pleasant, almost gentle glow.

Answer: (D) luminous

FINAL TAKEAWAYS

1. **Focus on Context**: Read carefully around the blank to see how the missing word is supported or paraphrased.

2. **Consider Connotation**: Decide if the sentence is praising, criticizing, or neutrally describing something. Eliminate words that clash with that.

3. Use Unique Methods:

    - **Novel Detective**: Gather clues, interrogate answers, solve the puzzle.

    - **Conversation Technique**: Paraphrase in plain English, then find the formal equivalent.

    - **Synonym Sandwich**: Identify the “top” and “bottom” phrases that point to the missing word in the middle.

4. **Beware of Tricky Synonyms**: Two words can mean something similar but carry different emotional or contextual weights.

5. **Elimination is Key**: Cross out anything that disrupts the intended meaning or has the wrong connotation.

50 EASY SAT WORDS

1. **Abide** (verb)
   Definition: To accept or act in accordance with.
   Sentence: We must abide by the school's dress code.

2. **Adapt** (verb)
   Definition: To adjust to new conditions.
   Sentence: Animals often adapt to their environments for survival.

3. **Adequate** (adjective)
   Definition: Sufficient or acceptable in quality or quantity.
   Sentence: The food was adequate, but not exceptional.

4. **Akin** (adjective)
   Definition: Related or similar in nature.
   Sentence: Her creative process was akin to an artist perfecting a painting.

5. **Ample** (adjective)
   Definition: Enough or more than enough.
   Sentence: We had ample time to finish the exam.

6. **Appear** (verb)
   Definition: To come into sight; to seem.
   Sentence: The stars appear in the sky after sunset.

7. **Assert** (verb)
   Definition: To state or declare forcefully.
   Sentence: He had to assert his rights during the debate.

8. **Assist** (verb)
   Definition: To help or support.
   Sentence: Volunteers assist at the local shelter every weekend.

9. **Attain** (verb)
   Definition: To succeed in achieving.
   Sentence: She worked hard to attain her dream job.

10. **Avert** (verb)
    Definition: To turn away or prevent.
    Sentence: He had to avert his eyes during the scary scene.

11. **Brisk** (adjective)
    Definition: Quick, lively, and energetic.
    Sentence: A brisk walk in the morning helps energize me.

12. **Candid** (adjective)
    Definition: Honest and straightforward.
    Sentence: She gave a candid review of the meal.

13. **Chide** (verb)
    Definition: To scold or express disapproval.
    Sentence: The teacher had to chide the students for talking during the test.

14. **Coax** (verb)
    Definition: To persuade or urge gently.
    Sentence: He tried to coax his sister into lending him her car.

15. **Commend** (verb)
    Definition: To praise or recommend.
    Sentence: The boss will commend employees for outstanding work.

16. **Comply** (verb)
    Definition: To act according to a request or command.
    Sentence: Please comply with the safety regulations.

17. **Concur** (verb)
    Definition: To agree or happen at the same time.
    Sentence: I concur with your opinion on the matter.

18. **Cordial** (adjective)
    Definition: Warm and friendly.
    Sentence: The hostess gave us a cordial welcome.

19. **Customary** (adjective)
    Definition: According to usual practices.
    Sentence: It is customary to remove your shoes at the door in many cultures.

20. **Deem** (verb)
    Definition: To regard or consider in a specified way.
    Sentence: The committee will deem the proposal acceptable.

21. **Deter** (verb)
    Definition: To discourage someone from doing something.
    Sentence: Strict laws deter reckless drivers.

22. **Devise** (verb)
    Definition: To plan or invent by careful thought.
    Sentence: They must devise a strategy to solve the puzzle.

23. **Dismay** (verb)
    Definition: To cause worry or distress.
    Sentence: The teacher's announcement of a pop quiz caused dismay among students.

24. Dubious (adjective)
Definition: Doubtful or uncertain.
Sentence: She was dubious about the accuracy of the news report.

25. Eager (adjective)
Definition: Looking forward to something with great interest.
Sentence: He was eager to start his new job on Monday.

26. Earnest (adjective)
Definition: Serious and sincere.
Sentence: She made an earnest attempt to learn the language.

27. Endure (verb)
Definition: To suffer patiently; remain in existence.
Sentence: These traditions endure through generations.

28. Equate (verb)
Definition: To consider one thing to be the same as another.
Sentence: Do not equate success with money alone.

29. Exert (verb)
Definition: To apply or bring to bear (a force, influence, or quality).
Sentence: She had to exert a lot of effort to lift the heavy box.

30. Foster (verb)
Definition: To encourage or promote development.
Sentence: Good teachers foster a love of learning.

31. Frugal (adjective)
Definition: Sparing or economical regarding money.
Sentence: The frugal shopper looked for sales and discounts.

32. Genuine (adjective)
Definition: Truly what something is said to be; authentic.
Sentence: The painting is a genuine Picasso.

33. Heed (verb)
Definition: To pay attention to; take notice of.
Sentence: You should heed the warnings on the label.

34. Hinder (verb)
Definition: To create difficulties for someone or something.
Sentence: A lack of funds will hinder the project's progress.

35. Imminent (adjective)
Definition: About to happen.
Sentence: Storm clouds indicated that rain was imminent.

36. Immune (adjective)
Definition: Protected or exempt from something.
Sentence: She was immune to the disease after vaccination.

37. Impartial (adjective)
Definition: Fair and not biased.
Sentence: Judges must remain impartial during a trial.

38. Infer (verb)
Definition: To deduce or conclude from evidence.
Sentence: We can infer her interest from the questions she asked.

39. Jargon (noun)
Definition: Special words or expressions used by a particular group.
Sentence: Medical jargon can be confusing to patients.

40. **Justify** (verb)
    Definition: To prove or show something to be right or reasonable.
    Sentence: He tried to justify his absence with a doctor's note.

41. **Likewise** (adverb)
    Definition: In the same way; also.
    Sentence: She thanked him and he likewise expressed his gratitude.

42. **Linger** (verb)
    Definition: To stay in a place longer than necessary.
    Sentence: The guests continued to linger, enjoying the conversation.

43. **Mediocre** (adjective)
    Definition: Of only average quality; not very good.
    Sentence: The performance was mediocre, not good or bad.

44. **Notion** (noun)
    Definition: A conception or belief about something.
    Sentence: She had a notion that everything happens for a reason.

45. **Oblige** (verb)
    Definition: To do as someone asks or desires in order to help.
    Sentence: He was happy to oblige when asked to babysit.

46. **Overt** (adjective)
    Definition: Done or shown openly; not secret or hidden.
    Sentence: The government's actions were overt and transparent.

47. **Plausible** (adjective)
    Definition: Seeming reasonable or probable.
    Sentence: Her explanation was plausible, given the circumstances.

48. Prone (adjective)
Definition: Likely or liable to suffer from something.
Sentence: He is prone to colds during the winter.

49. Scorn (noun)
Definition: The feeling that someone or something is worthless.
Sentence: She looked at the outdated outfit with scorn.

50. Solemn (adjective)
Definition: Formal and dignified; serious.
Sentence: The mood was solemn during the memorial service.

50 MEDIUM SAT WORDS

1. **Alleviate** (verb)
   Definition: To make something less severe.
   Sentence: Painkillers can help alleviate a headache.

2. **Amiable** (adjective)
   Definition: Displaying a friendly and pleasant manner.
   Sentence: The new neighbor seemed amiable and approachable.

3. **Apathetic** (adjective)
   Definition: Showing or feeling no interest or enthusiasm.
   Sentence: He was apathetic about the election results.

4. **Astute** (adjective)
   Definition: Having or showing an ability to notice and understand things clearly.
   Sentence: Her astute observations helped solve the mystery.

5. **Bolster** (verb)
   Definition: To support or strengthen.
   Sentence: Good evidence will bolster your argument.

6. **Cajole** (verb)
   Definition: To persuade by flattery or coaxing.
   Sentence: She tried to cajole her friend into going to the party.

7. **Callous** (adjective)
   Definition: Showing or having an insensitive disregard for others.
   Sentence: His callous remarks hurt her feelings.

8. **Candid** (adjective)
   Definition: Truthful and straightforward; frank.
   Sentence: Her candid feedback improved the project.

9. **Censure** (verb)
   Definition: To express severe disapproval of someone or something.
   Sentence: The board decided to censure the manager for misusing funds.

10. **Cohesive** (adjective)
    Definition: Characterized by or causing cohesion; sticking together.
    Sentence: A cohesive team works more efficiently.

11. **Colleague** (noun)
    Definition: A person with whom one works.
    Sentence: She collaborated with a colleague on the research paper.

12. **Complacent** (adjective)
    Definition: Showing smug or uncritical satisfaction with oneself.
    Sentence: He became complacent after winning several awards.

13. **Concise** (adjective)
    Definition: Giving a lot of information clearly and in a few words.
    Sentence: The instructions were concise yet informative.

14. **Condescending** (adjective)
    Definition: Having or showing a patronizing superiority.
    Sentence: Her condescending tone irritated her coworkers.

15. **Convoluted** (adjective)
    Definition: Extremely complex and difficult to follow.
    Sentence: The plot of the movie was so convoluted that few understood it.

16. **Demeanor** (noun)
    Definition: Outward behavior or bearing.
    Sentence: His calm demeanor helped diffuse the tense situation.

17. **Derive** (verb)
    Definition: To obtain something from a specified source.
    Sentence: Many English words derive from Latin.

18. **Diligent** (adjective)
    Definition: Having or showing care in one's work or duties.
    Sentence: A diligent student reviews material every day.

19. **Discern** (verb)
    Definition: To perceive or recognize something.
    Sentence: He could barely discern the shape in the fog.

20. **Discreet** (adjective)
    Definition: Careful and circumspect in one's speech or actions.
    Sentence: Be discreet when discussing confidential information.

21. **Disseminate** (verb)
    Definition: To spread or disperse information widely.
    Sentence: It's vital to disseminate accurate information to the public.

22. **Dubious** (adjective)
    Definition: Hesitating or doubting; not to be relied upon.
    Sentence: The source of the rumor was dubious at best.

23. **Elated** (adjective)
    Definition: Ecstatically happy.
    Sentence: He was elated to receive the college acceptance letter.

24. Eloquent (adjective)
Definition: Fluent or persuasive in speaking or writing.
Sentence: The speaker's eloquent words captivated the audience.

25. Elude (verb)
Definition: To evade or escape from, typically in a clever way.
Sentence: The criminal managed to elude the police for weeks.

26. Encroach (verb)
Definition: To intrude on (a person's territory or rights).
Sentence: The new fence shouldn't encroach on the neighbor's property.

27. Erratic (adjective)
Definition: Not even or regular in pattern or movement.
Sentence: His erratic driving prompted the police to pull him over.

28. Exacerbate (verb)
Definition: To make a problem, bad situation, or negative feeling worse.
Sentence: Scratching the rash will only exacerbate the condition.

29. Fervent (adjective)
Definition: Having or displaying a passionate intensity.
Sentence: She is a fervent supporter of animal rights.

30. Feasible (adjective)
Definition: Possible to do easily or conveniently.
Sentence: The plan seems feasible given our current resources.

31. Fortify (verb)
Definition: To strengthen or protect against attack.
Sentence: The castle was fortified with tall walls.

32. **Frivolous** (adjective)
    Definition: Not having any serious purpose or value.
    Sentence: They wasted time on frivolous arguments.

33. **Galvanize** (verb)
    Definition: To shock or excite someone into taking action.
    Sentence: Her speech managed to galvanize the students to volunteer.

34. **Gravitate** (verb)
    Definition: To move toward or be attracted to a place or person.
    Sentence: People tend to gravitate to those who share their interests.

35. **Hypothesis** (noun)
    Definition: A proposed explanation made on the basis of limited evidence.
    Sentence: The scientist tested her hypothesis with various experiments.

36. **Impeccable** (adjective)
    Definition: In accordance with the highest standards; faultless.
    Sentence: His manners were impeccable at the dinner party.

37. **Imply** (verb)
    Definition: To strongly suggest the truth or existence of something.
    Sentence: Her silence seemed to imply agreement.

38. **Indignant** (adjective)
    Definition: Feeling or showing anger at what is perceived as unfair treatment.
    Sentence: She was indignant about the accusations against her.

39. Inevitable (adjective)
Definition: Certain to happen; unavoidable.
Sentence: Growing older is an inevitable part of life.

40. Insatiable (adjective)
Definition: Impossible to satisfy.
Sentence: He had an insatiable appetite for mystery novels.

41. Intermittent (adjective)
Definition: Occurring at irregular intervals; not continuous.
Sentence: We had an intermittent internet connection during the storm.

42. Lament (verb)
Definition: To mourn or express sorrow.
Sentence: She will lament the loss of her friend for a long time.

43. Lucid (adjective)
Definition: Expressed clearly; easy to understand.
Sentence: The professor's lucid explanation helped everyone grasp the concept.

44. Mundane (adjective)
Definition: Lacking interest or excitement; dull.
Sentence: The daily tasks quickly became mundane.

45. Nonchalant (adjective)
Definition: Feeling or appearing casually calm and relaxed.
Sentence: He tried to act nonchalant, but everyone knew he was nervous.

46. Obsolete (adjective)
Definition: No longer produced or used; out of date.
Sentence: VHS tapes are practically obsolete now.

47. Partisan (adjective)
Definition: Prejudiced in favor of a particular cause.
Sentence: The news channel was accused of having partisan coverage.

48. Perpetual (adjective)
Definition: Never ending or changing; occurring repeatedly.
Sentence: The clock's ticking was a perpetual reminder of passing time.

49. Pertinent (adjective)
Definition: Relevant or applicable to a particular matter.
Sentence: Please keep your comments pertinent to the topic.

50. Provocative (adjective)
Definition: Causing annoyance, anger, or another strong reaction.
Sentence: The provocative article sparked a heated debate.

50 HARD SAT WORDS

1. **Abstruse** (adjective)
   Definition: Difficult to understand; obscure.
   Sentence: The philosopher's writings are abstruse for most readers.

2. **Acquiesce** (verb)
   Definition: To accept something reluctantly but without protest.
   Sentence: He decided to acquiesce to the new rules to avoid conflict.

3. **Acrimonious** (adjective)
   Definition: Angry and bitter in speech or debate.
   Sentence: The discussion became acrimonious over the budget cuts.

4. **Admonish** (verb)
   Definition: To warn or reprimand someone firmly.
   Sentence: The coach had to admonish his players for being late.

5. **Antipathy** (noun)
   Definition: A deep-seated feeling of dislike; aversion.
   Sentence: He felt a strong antipathy toward dishonesty.

6. **Arduous** (adjective)
   Definition: Involving or requiring strenuous effort; difficult.
   Sentence: Climbing the steep mountain was an arduous challenge.

7. **Assuage** (verb)
   Definition: To make an unpleasant feeling less intense.
   Sentence: She tried to assuage her guilt with charity work.

8. **Benevolent** (adjective)
   Definition: Well-meaning and kindly.
   Sentence: The benevolent organization offered scholarships to students in need.

9. **Cadence** (noun)
   Definition: A modulation or inflection of the voice; rhythm.
   Sentence: The poem's cadence made it pleasant to read aloud.

10. **Circumlocution** (noun)
    Definition: The use of many words where fewer would do.
    Sentence: His speech was full of circumlocution, confusing listeners.

11. **Coalesce** (verb)
    Definition: To come together and form one mass or whole.
    Sentence: The two branches of the party will coalesce to form a coalition.

12. **Conflagration** (noun)
    Definition: An extensive fire that causes a lot of damage.
    Sentence: The massive conflagration burned thousands of acres of forest.

13. **Conundrum** (noun)
    Definition: A confusing and difficult problem or question.
    Sentence: Solving the puzzle was quite a conundrum for the class.

14. **Deference** (noun)
    Definition: Humble submission and respect.
    Sentence: In deference to his wishes, they postponed the meeting.

15. **Demure** (adjective)
    Definition: Reserved, modest, and shy.
    Sentence: She wore a demure dress to the interview.

16. **Dispassionate** (adjective)
    Definition: Not influenced by strong emotion; impartial.
    Sentence: The judge's decision was dispassionate and fair.

17. **Egregious** (adjective)
    Definition: Outstandingly bad; shocking.
    Sentence: The egregious error cost the company thousands of dollars.

18. **Enigmatic** (adjective)
    Definition: Difficult to interpret or understand; mysterious.
    Sentence: He gave an enigmatic smile before leaving the room.

19. **Ephemeral** (adjective)
    Definition: Lasting for a very short time.
    Sentence: Fame in the internet age can be ephemeral.

20. **Esoteric** (adjective)
    Definition: Intended for or likely to be understood by only a small number of people with specialized knowledge.
    Sentence: The professor's esoteric lecture left most students confused.

21. **Euphemism** (noun)
    Definition: A mild or indirect word substituted for one considered too harsh or blunt.
    Sentence: "Passed away" is a common euphemism for "died."

22. **Fastidious** (adjective)
    Definition: Very attentive to and concerned about accuracy and

detail.
Sentence: A fastidious editor corrects every tiny error.

23. **Florid** (adjective)
Definition: Elaborately or excessively intricate; or having a flushed complexion.
Sentence: The novel's florid descriptions could be overwhelming.

24. **Fortuitous** (adjective)
Definition: Happening by a lucky chance; fortunate.
Sentence: Their meeting in Paris was entirely fortuitous.

25. **Grandiose** (adjective)
Definition: Impressive and imposing in appearance or style, especially pretentiously so.
Sentence: The billionaire's grandiose mansion drew everyone's attention.

26. **Hegemony** (noun)
Definition: Leadership or dominance, especially by one country or social group.
Sentence: The empire expanded its hegemony over neighboring nations.

27. **Impertinent** (adjective)
Definition: Not showing proper respect; rude.
Sentence: His impertinent question surprised the speaker.

28. **Ineffable** (adjective)
Definition: Too great or extreme to be expressed or described in words.
Sentence: The beauty of the sunset was ineffable.

29. **Inexorable** (adjective)
    Definition: Impossible to stop or prevent.
    Sentence: The inexorable rise of technology is changing the world.

30. **Inscrutable** (adjective)
    Definition: Impossible to understand or interpret.
    Sentence: Her expression was inscrutable, giving nothing away.

31. **Intrepid** (adjective)
    Definition: Fearless; adventurous.
    Sentence: The intrepid hikers ventured into the unknown wilderness.

32. **Juxtapose** (verb)
    Definition: To place close together for contrasting effect.
    Sentence: The film juxtaposed scenes of war and peace.

33. **Languid** (adjective)
    Definition: Displaying or having a disinclination for physical exertion; slow and relaxed.
    Sentence: A languid afternoon by the pool was exactly what she needed.

34. **Magnanimous** (adjective)
    Definition: Very generous or forgiving, especially toward a rival.
    Sentence: Despite the harsh competition, she remained magnanimous in victory.

35. **Mawkish** (adjective)
    Definition: Sentimental in an exaggerated or false way.
    Sentence: Some found the film's romantic scenes mawkish and overdone.

36. **Mellifluous** (adjective)
    Definition: (Of a voice or words) sweet or musical; pleasant to hear.
    Sentence: The singer's mellifluous voice captivated the entire audience.

37. **Nefarious** (adjective)
    Definition: Wicked or criminal.
    Sentence: The villain's nefarious plan was thwarted by the heroes.

38. **Obfuscate** (verb)
    Definition: To render obscure, unclear, or unintelligible.
    Sentence: The politician's speech seemed to obfuscate the main issue.

39. **Obstreperous** (adjective)
    Definition: Noisy and difficult to control.
    Sentence: The obstreperous crowd demanded the performer return to the stage.

40. **Onerous** (adjective)
    Definition: Involving an amount of effort and difficulty that is oppressively burdensome.
    Sentence: Filing taxes can be an onerous responsibility.

41. **Pernicious** (adjective)
    Definition: Having a harmful effect, especially in a gradual or subtle way.
    Sentence: The pernicious rumor spread quickly through social media.

42. **Philistine** (noun)
    Definition: A person who is hostile or indifferent to culture and

the arts.
Sentence: Calling him a philistine for not liking opera was unfair.

43. Phlegmatic (adjective)
Definition: Having an unemotional and stolidly calm disposition.
Sentence: His phlegmatic nature kept him calm in stressful situations.

44. Precocious (adjective)
Definition: Having developed certain abilities at an earlier age than usual.
Sentence: The precocious child could read before starting kindergarten.

45. Quixotic (adjective)
Definition: Exceedingly idealistic; unrealistic and impractical.
Sentence: The inventor's quixotic plan was impossible to fund.

46. Recalcitrant (adjective)
Definition: Having an obstinately uncooperative attitude toward authority.
Sentence: The recalcitrant teenager ignored all the rules.

47. Sycophant (noun)
Definition: A person who acts obsequiously toward someone important to gain advantage.
Sentence: The sycophant complimented the boss constantly.

48. Tenuous (adjective)
Definition: Very weak or slight.
Sentence: Their argument was based on a tenuous interpretation of the facts.

49. Ubiquitous (adjective)
Definition: Present, appearing, or found everywhere.
Sentence: Smartphones are ubiquitous in modern society.

50. Vicissitude (noun)
Definition: A change of circumstances or fortune, typically one that is unwelcome or unpleasant.
Sentence: They remained optimistic despite the vicissitudes of life.

CHAPTER 6: TEST STRUCTURE AND PURPOSE

Text structure and purpose questions on the SAT ask you to identify how a passage is organized or why an author (or poet, or speaker) presents information in a particular way. Common question stems include:

- "Which choice best describes how the passage is organized?"
- "Which choice best describes the overall structure of the text?"
- "Which statement best captures the main purpose of the passage?"

Often, these questions focus on **transitions**, **contrasts**, and **logical flow** of the text. They're tricky because students may get caught up in the content of the passage, rather than focusing on the "architectural design" of the author's argument or storyline. Yet, mastering text structure and purpose is critical: a strong sense of structure helps you quickly hone in on the relationships between ideas, letting you answer not just structure questions but also inference questions more accurately.

A Quick Hook: Two Mini-Examples

1. **Poetry Example**: In a poem, you might see "No matter how brightly the sun shone, the shadows remained." A text structure question could ask you which choice best describes how the poem transitions from a hopeful tone to a somber reflection.
2. **Prose Example**: In an article, the author might start with a personal anecdote, then pivot to statistical evidence. A question could ask why the author begins with personal experience—most likely to illustrate a broader point in a relatable context before presenting hard data.

In both cases, noticing the transition cues ("no matter," "however," "therefore," "even though") helps you see how the text is layered. Next, let's dive into some less-common strategies for analyzing these questions.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

1. “Zoom Out, Then Zoom In” Approach

Why it works: Many students do the opposite: they first read for details, then try to piece together the big picture. This can be time-consuming and confusing. Instead, start by quickly scanning the passage for overall structure—paragraph breaks, headings (if any), and visible transition words. Only after you’ve got a snapshot of the text’s skeleton should you zoom into specifics.

How to do it:

1. **Skim for the “architecture”**: In under 30 seconds, note where the text shifts topics or uses strong transitions.

2. **Pinpoint major signposts**: Words like “however,” “nevertheless,” “therefore,” or “for example” often signal major structural moves.

3. **Identify the overarching flow**: Is the author starting with a story then moving to a counterargument? Is the text presenting a problem followed by a solution?

Eliminating wrong answers: After you’ve identified the text’s main skeleton, scan the answer choices. Any choice that misrepresents the primary flow (e.g., claims the text is predominantly cause-and-effect when it’s mostly comparison-contrast) can be safely eliminated.

KEYWORD PIVOTS

Why it works: Certain words do more than just connect ideas—they completely pivot the direction or mood of the text. Catching these can clarify the text's structure quickly.

How to do it:

1. **Circle or underline each pivot word**: Words like "despite," "regardless," "ironically," "surprisingly," or "no matter" can drastically change the text's direction.

2. **Label each pivot**: Next to each circled pivot, write a quick note: "shift from optimism to doubt," "shift from background to key argument," etc.

3. **Track the sequence of pivots**: This is your text's blueprint. You'll see how the author sets up one idea and then pivots to another.

Eliminating wrong answers: If an answer choice says the text moves from "presenting a flaw to proposing a solution," but your pivot words show that the text actually contrasts two theories (no solution given), that choice must be incorrect.

MENTALLY SUMMARIZE EACH PARAGRAPH WITH ONE ACTION VERB

Why it works: Summaries that rely on action verbs (e.g., “praises,” “criticizes,” “contradicts,” “introduces,” “compares”) help you see the function or purpose of each paragraph. This cuts through the clutter and gets you to the essence of the text.

How to do it:

1. **Write one verb per paragraph**: If paragraph one “introduces,” paragraph two “compares,” paragraph three “contrasts,” and paragraph four “concludes,” you quickly see the flow: Introduction -> Comparison -> Contrast -> Conclusion.

2. **Look for how the verbs connect**: Notice if the verbs build on each other or negate each other.

3. **Keep it short**: If you can’t describe the paragraph’s function with a single verb, you’re overthinking it.

Eliminating wrong answers: If an answer choice claims the text “chronicles a historical event then evaluates its significance,” but your summary verbs show the text is “introducing an event, then explaining *why* it occurred,” that answer is likely off-base.

THE UNSPOKEN CLUES: AUTHOR'S TONE AND PURPOSE

Why it works: Sometimes the best structural clues aren't explicitly stated in transitions but are implied by the *tone*—the attitude or emotional resonance of the text. A shift from sarcastic to serious, or from neutral to critical, can reveal major structural moves.

How to do it:

1. **Identify tonal "heat spots"**: Look for emotionally charged language, hyperbole, or rhetorical questions. These often signal a pivot in perspective.

2. **Ask yourself "why"**: If the author's tone changes, what purpose does that serve in the argument or narrative?

3. **Integrate with other strategies**: Pair the tone shift with pivot words (if any) to confirm where the text transitions.

Eliminating wrong answers: If an answer focuses only on factual shifts ("now the author introduces data"), but you noticed a tonal shift from calm explanation to a call for action, be wary. The best choice will capture both structural and tonal changes.

EXAMPLE QUESTION

Consider this short poem excerpt:

No matter how loudly the morning bird sang, the quiet unease in my heart would not lift. But the verses I'd scribbled in the margins of my journal stood as hopeful signs that even this, too, shall pass.

A question might read: "Which choice best describes how the text is structured?"

Let's imagine the answer choices:

(A) It sets a somber mood, then intensifies that mood to underscore hopelessness.

(B) It begins with a vivid external image, then contrasts it with the speaker's internal state.

(C) It opens by expressing gratitude, then shifts to portraying doubt in a future outcome.

(D) It presents a problem in the speaker's life, then immediately offers a solution.

Step-by-Step Reasoning

1. **Check the first half**: "No matter how loudly the morning bird sang" — we see an external positive image (morning bird, presumably cheerful).

2. **Check the second half**: "the quiet unease in my heart would not lift" — contrast between the bright external world and the speaker's internal gloom.

3. **Pivot word**: "No matter" hints at a contradiction or contrast (like "despite" or "regardless").

4. **Next pivot**: "But the verses I'd scribbled… stood as hopeful signs" — a shift from gloom to a tiny bit of hope.

Analysis of Each Choice

- **(A)** Somber mood, then intensifies hopelessness.
    - **Why it seems correct at first**: The text does start with unease.

    - **Why it's ultimately wrong**: The poem doesn't intensify hopelessness; it actually ends with a sign of hope.

- **(B)** Begins with a vivid external image, then contrasts it with the speaker's internal state.

    - **Why it might be correct**: The poem does start with the morning bird (external) and then quickly introduces internal unease (contrast).

    - **Plus a second shift**: The final mention of "hopeful signs" still fits this structure, as it's referencing the internal state. Overall, the major pivot is still external vs. internal.

- **(C)** Opens by expressing gratitude, then shifts to portraying doubt.

    - **Why it seems tempting**: Morning bird singing might be interpreted as gratitude or joy.

    - **Why it's wrong**: The speaker never expresses actual gratitude; they simply note the bird's song, but remain uneasy themselves.

- **(D)** Presents a problem, then immediately offers a solution.

    - **Why it seems possible**: There is a problem (unease) and some hint of hope (the scribbled verses).

    - **Why it's not accurate**: The poem doesn't "immediately" offer a solution; it just suggests a sign of hope. It's not framed as a definitive or immediate solution.

Correct Answer: **(B)**. The passage is structured as an external/internal contrast.

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

1. Over focusing on Details
    - **The Trap**: Students get lost in specific words or lines instead of identifying how those lines serve the overall structure.
    - **Solution**: Always step back after reading. Ask, “What was the point or function of that paragraph or stanza?”
2. Forgetting to Use Transitional Clues
    - **The Trap**: Rushing past words like “no matter,” “thus,” or “even though.”
    - **Solution**: Practice reading with a “transition lens.” Highlight every transition word and label its purpose (contrast, addition, cause-effect, etc.).
3. Ignoring Tone Shifts
    - **The Trap**: Missing shifts from a neutral to a more emotional stance.
    - **Solution**: Pay attention to how the author “feels” about the subject. If the tone changes, so does the structure.
4. Misreading the Purpose
    - **The Trap**: Mistaking an anecdote for the main argument, or thinking a rhetorical question is a conclusion.
    - **Solution**: Ask yourself, “Is this an example? A background detail? A main claim? A refutation of another perspective?”

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

1. Daily “Transition Hunt”

- **How**: Each day, read one opinion article from a newspaper (online or print). Underline every transition or pivot word. Write a short note on how each transition affects the overall structure.

- **What it does**: This trains your brain to see the architectural “beams” that hold the text together.

2. Paragraph Summaries in Novels

- **How**: While reading a chapter from a novel, pause after each paragraph (or chunk) and summarize with one action verb (e.g., “introduces,” “compares,” “reveals,” “explains”).

- **What it does**: It builds a fast sense of structure so you can practice noticing big shifts or transitions in a narrative context.

3. Scholarly Article “Purpose Mapping”

- **How**: Find a short scholarly article, possibly from a science journal or a humanities magazine. Create a one-page outline capturing the article’s structure. For each section, label the purpose: is it background, methodology, results, or discussion?

- **What it does**: Real-world application of identifying text structure in more formal writing.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS WITH HINTS

Below are two short practice questions. Try applying the strategies you've learned:

Practice Question 1

Passage Excerpt:

Many decades ago, a young researcher stumbled upon a phenomenon that defied conventional wisdom. However, instead of celebrating this discovery, his peers dismissed the findings as irrelevant. Despite the initial rejection, further evidence emerged that corroborated his groundbreaking work, leading to a paradigm shift in the field.

Question: Which choice best describes how the author structures the paragraph?

(A) It outlines a gradual process of discovery, then contrasts it with later challenges to that discovery.

(B) It depicts a contrasting view between two groups of scientists engaged in a heated debate.

(C) It notes an unexpected finding, then highlights its reception by the scientific community, and finally describes its ultimate vindication.

(D) It begins by illustrating a widely accepted scientific principle and subsequently disproves it with new data.

Hint: Look for pivot words like "However" and "Despite," and pay attention to how the passage moves from discovery to dismissal to eventual acceptance.

Step-by-Step Solution Outline (Hidden)

1. Identify the major transitions: "However" (defiance of expectation), "Despite" (initial rejection overshadowed by subsequent validation).

2. Notice that the structure is "discovery -> dismissal -> vindication."

3. The correct choice will capture all three stages accurately.

Practice Question 2

Passage Excerpt:

The government's new policy has sparked both enthusiasm and skepticism. While some officials laud its potential to streamline processes, others criticize its ambiguity, warning that loopholes could lead to exploitation. In response, the agency responsible for implementation has pledged stricter oversight to ensure transparency and public trust.

Question: Which statement best describes the purpose of the passage?

(A) To criticize the new policy's loopholes and call for its repeal

(B) To present multiple perspectives on the policy before detailing a response

(C) To illustrate a longstanding conflict between different government agencies

(D) To emphasize that public trust can only be built by repealing ambiguous legislation

Hint: Notice how the passage acknowledges both praise and criticism, then shows the agency's response. Where does the passage ultimately land?

Step-by-Step Solution Outline

1. The passage **begins** with two opposing viewpoints (enthusiasm vs. skepticism).

2. It **ends** with the agency's pledge of stricter oversight.

3. The purpose is more about presenting a balanced view and showing the next steps rather than outright condemning or promoting the policy.

FINAL TIPS, REMINDERS, AND ENCOURAGEMENT

1. **Read with a Builder's Mindset**: Treat each paragraph or stanza as a "brick" in the author's structure. Ask how each brick supports the structure as a whole.

2. **Transitions Are Gold**: Words like "however," "therefore," "despite," "no matter," "in contrast," "on the other hand" are your best friends.

3. **Be Intentional About Tone**: If the author's attitude shifts, that's a structural clue.

4. **Practice Everywhere**: Don't limit your practice to test prep materials. Articles, novels, blogs—read them with a critical eye for structure.

5. **Stay Confident**: These questions can feel abstract at first, but as you develop a structural reading habit, patterns will pop out more naturally.

Remember, structure and purpose questions aren't just about memorizing definitions of transitions—they're about getting inside the author's head. By focusing on the architecture of a passage, you'll unlock a clearer understanding not just of what is said, but **how** and **why** it's said. This skill will serve you well on the SAT and beyond.

CHAPTER 7: CROSS-TEXT CONNECTIONS

In the Reading and Writing section of the SAT, some questions ask you to read **two short texts** and then compare or connect the points of view, arguments, or findings of the authors of these texts. You might also see this question type referred to as "purpose questions" or "point of view" questions because they often deal with **why** an author (or set of authors) advocates a certain position, or how each author's view **agrees** or **disagrees** with the other's.

Why Are They Tricky?

1. **Double the Reading**
   You're reading two passages or text excerpts instead of one, so there's more information to synthesize.

2. **Multiple Perspectives**
   You're often asked how these perspectives connect or diverge, which requires you to keep track of who believes what.

3. **Subtle Contradictions or Agreements**
   Sometimes the authors might seem to agree, but on closer inspection, one might only partially agree with or refine the other's argument. Other times, they might appear to disagree, but they actually share a similar viewpoint with a small nuance.

Why Master Them?

- **Higher Scoring Potential**: Students who handle these question types well often earn a substantial number of Reading and Writing points because the test tends to feature them regularly.

- **Real-World Skill**: Being able to compare perspectives is a valuable skill in college and beyond—whether you're comparing texts for a research paper or synthesizing arguments in class discussions, cross-text connections are at the heart of higher-level reading comprehension.

EXAMPLE

- **Text 1**: Argues that solar energy will significantly reduce carbon emissions.
- **Text 2**: Argues that while solar energy helps, the impact might be overestimated because of production costs and waste.

A Cross Text Connections question might ask, "Which best describes how Text 2 views the claims made in Text 1?" You can see that a subtle difference—Text 2 doesn't *completely* reject solar energy's benefits, but it *does* challenge their extent. This is the kind of critical reading you'll practice for these questions.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

Below are some **unique** or less-commonly mentioned strategies that can help you excel at Cross Text Connections questions. Most students learn the general approach—"summarize each text and check if they agree or disagree." We'll go deeper and show you how to **layer** your reading and quickly eliminate tempting-but-wrong answers.

STRATEGY 1: CREATE A "MINI SCOREBOARD" FOR EACH TEXT

1. **Write Down Key Terms and Tone**
   As you read Text 1, jot down quick notes (mentally or on scratch paper, depending on your testing situation) about what the author believes or discovers. Then do the same for Text 2.
   - **Positive or Negative Stances**: Does the author endorse or critique an idea?
   - **Focus on Surprising Findings**: Especially if an experiment yields unexpected results.
2. **Assign Symbols or "+" and "–"**
   For instance, if Text 1 is strongly in favor of a theory, you might put a "++." If Text 2 questions that theory, you might write a "–" sign. These quick notations will help you see, at a glance, whether they're aligning or conflicting.

3. **Identify Overlaps**
   Look for places where both texts might mention similar data or have a similar stance. Sometimes the best connection is *partial agreement* or a *refinement* of the original viewpoint.

Why This Helps: By having a small scoreboard of **support** (+) versus **oppose** (–), you can quickly see if the correct answer should reflect agreement or disagreement. This method also helps you check whether an answer is too extreme (i.e., "completely rejects the theory" vs. "somewhat modifies the theory").

STRATEGY 2: "SOFT ELIMINATION" VS. "HARD ELIMINATION" OF ANSWER CHOICES

We all know about eliminating wrong answers, but here's a nuanced take:

1. **Soft Elimination**
   If a choice seems **somewhat** off but not blatantly wrong, mark it with a question mark rather than crossing it out entirely. You might revisit it if everything else fails. These are the answers that have one or two suspicious phrases but might have partial truths.

2. **Hard Elimination**
   If a choice **directly contradicts** a key fact or the author's stance, strike it out immediately. For example, if the authors clearly disagree, any answer saying "They agree completely" is a *hard elimination*.

This approach keeps you from prematurely discarding close distractors while also letting you decisively remove obviously incorrect choices.

STRATEGY 3: PINPOINT THE "MODIFIER" IN THE ANSWER

Sometimes an entire answer choice **almost** lines up with the text, but a single word changes its meaning drastically. Common examples:

- "**Entirely** rejects the claim" vs. "**Partially** rejects the claim"

- "**Consistently** supports the viewpoint" vs. "**Tentatively** supports the viewpoint"

Focus on those "small but mighty" words. They often help you see whether the choice is too strong or too weak compared to what the author(s) actually say.

DEEP DIVE INTO AN EXAMPLE QUESTION

Below is a Cross Text Connections question dealing with **the decline of the Roman Republic**:

Text 1

"Some historians maintain that the rise of powerful generals and the politicization of the Roman military played a central role in the Republic's collapse. Their view emphasizes that ambitious leaders, who commanded the loyalty of their troops more strongly than loyalty to Rome itself, disrupted traditional checks and balances. This breakdown ultimately paved the way for individual figures—such as Julius Caesar—to accrue unprecedented power."

Text 2

"In contrast, historian Claudius Marcilla has recently examined tax records, land deeds, and letters from provincial governors. He argues that the crumbling of the Roman Republic hinged more on widespread economic disparities. In Marcilla's analysis, a privileged patrician class owned most of the arable land, forcing citizens into overcrowded cities. Consequently, civil unrest grew, culminating in political upheavals that shifted power away from the senate and toward a single ruler."

The Question

"Based on the texts, how would Claudius Marcilla (Text 2) most likely describe the view of the historians presented in Text 1?"

Answer Choices

- (A) It is largely correct, but it requires a minor refinement in light of Marcilla's recent findings.

- (B) It is not compelling as a theory regardless of any historical evidence Marcilla has uncovered.

- (C) It may seem plausible, but it is not supported by Marcilla's detailed economic data.

- (D) It probably holds true only in regions outside of Rome's core territories.

Detail Walkthrough

1. **Summarize Text 1**
   The historians in Text 1 believe that powerful generals and a politicized military were the primary catalysts for the collapse of the Roman Republic. In other words, **military loyalty to charismatic figures, rather than to the state**, led to systemic instability and eventually ended the Republic.

2. **Summarize Text 2**
   Historian Claudius Marcilla focuses on **economic disparities**—the uneven distribution of land and wealth in Roman society. He argues that this inequality created dangerous levels of civil strife, which, in turn, weakened the authority of the senate and set the stage for a single ruler to assume control.

By comparing the two texts, we see that **Text 2's interpretation shifts the emphasis from military-driven instability to economic-driven instability.** Marcilla (Text 2) doesn't deny that ambitious generals existed, but his research highlights how widespread income and land inequalities fueled social unrest.

Now let's examine each possible answer choice to see how Marcilla (Text 2) would likely respond to the view in Text 1:

- (A) "It is largely correct, but it requires a minor refinement in light of Marcilla's recent findings."

    - *Why it might seem correct*: Sometimes one historian's research refines another's. Perhaps Marcilla sees some truth in the military's role but adds an extra layer.

    - *Why it's wrong*: Text 2 **shifts** the primary cause from military issues to economic factors. That's more than a "minor refinement." It's a significant reorientation of the argument.

- (B) “It is not compelling as a theory regardless of any historical evidence Marcilla has uncovered.”

    - *Why it might seem correct*: There is disagreement, so you might think Marcilla finds the other theory unconvincing.

    - *Why it’s wrong*: The phrase “regardless of any historical evidence” implies Marcilla rejected the original theory outright **before** even looking at any data. Text 2 doesn’t say that. Marcilla’s interpretation arises from examining specific economic records, suggesting his view stems from evidence, not an a priori dismissal.

- (C) “It may seem plausible, but it is not supported by Marcilla’s detailed economic data.”

    - *Why it’s correct*: Text 1’s view—that the military’s loyalty to generals was the key—might have seemed perfectly reasonable to many historians. However, Marcilla’s findings on land ownership and tax records contradict the idea that **military** factors alone triggered the Republic’s collapse. Instead, his data suggests **economic** tensions were more fundamental. Hence, Text 1’s argument is *not supported* by Marcilla’s research.

- (D) “It probably holds true only in regions outside of Rome’s core territories.”

    - *Why it might seem correct*: Sometimes a historian will limit a theory to a specific region.

    - *Why it’s wrong*: There is no suggestion that Marcilla is limiting the older theory to far-flung provinces. He’s not saying it’s partially correct in Gaul or Asia Minor, for instance. He outright disputes that the military cause was the *main* driver, pointing instead to a systemic, empire-wide economic imbalance.

Correct Answer: (C).

Notice again how each incorrect choice contains a subtle mismatch with the textual evidence. The question specifically asks how Marcilla would respond to the earlier historians. Choice (C) best captures his perspective that while the military-based theory might appear logical, **his data does not support it**. He sees the root issue elsewhere: in the economic inequalities that destabilized Roman society.

DEEP DIVE INTO AN EXAMPLE QUESTION

Below is a Cross Text Connections question dealing with how different cooking temperatures and methods influence the nutritional and flavor profile of tomatoes:

Text 1

"Chef and food scientist Helena Lee posits that slow, low-heat cooking optimizes both flavor and nutrients in tomato-based dishes. According to Lee, extended cooking at a gentle temperature allows flavor compounds to develop gradually while preventing excessive nutrient loss. She highlights her experiments with simmered tomato sauces, which she claims retain more of their vitamins than a quick, high-heat sauté."

Text 2

"By contrast, Dr. Michael West has analyzed tomatoes subjected to shorter, higher-heat cooking. In his laboratory tests, tomatoes quickly heated at higher temperatures showed minimal nutrient degradation and often produced a more concentrated, caramelized flavor. West states that some antioxidants and flavor molecules are actually better preserved when the cooking duration is reduced, challenging the notion that low-and-slow cooking is the best approach for maximizing both flavor and nutrient retention."

The Question

"Based on the texts, how would Dr. Michael West (Text 2) most likely describe the view of Helena Lee presented in Text 1?"

Answer Choices

- (A) It is essentially accurate but requires only a slight modification in light of West's new data.
- (B) It is not credible as a claim, regardless of any evidence produced by Lee's experiments.
- (C) It may appear logical, but it is strongly contradicted by West's laboratory results.
- (D) It probably holds true only for certain cooking scenarios, but not for all methods of preparing tomatoes.

Extreme Detail Walkthrough

1. Summarize Text 1
    - Helena Lee asserts that **slow, gentle heat** is best for both flavor development and nutrient retention in tomatoes.
    - Her key evidence: prolonged simmering lets flavor compounds develop gradually while preventing nutrient loss.
2. Summarize Text 2
    - Dr. Michael West's experiments on **quick, high-heat cooking** found that many nutrients are preserved when cooking time is kept brief.
    - He also notes enhanced **caramelized flavor** due to the rapid breakdown of certain compounds.
    - Thus, West questions the idea that *only* low-heat cooking leads to superior results in flavor and nutrition.

From these summaries, we see that **Text 1** and **Text 2** disagree on the best way to balance flavor and nutrient preservation. Lee emphasizes slow cooking, while West highlights quick, higher-heat methods.

Now, let's analyze each answer choice to see which one best represents West's position in Text 2 relative to Lee's position in Text 1:

- (A) "It is essentially accurate but requires only a slight modification in light of West's new data."
    - *Why it might seem correct*: Maybe West slightly refines Lee's approach by saying some nutrients do degrade under long cooking times.
    - *Why it's wrong*: West doesn't just nudge Lee's theory; his data implies a more **significant** challenge—he believes short, high-heat methods can be *better* than low-and-slow for certain compounds.
- (B) "It is not credible as a claim, regardless of any evidence produced by Lee's experiments."

- *Why it might seem correct*: They do disagree, so you might think West entirely dismisses Lee's work.

- *Why it's wrong*: Dr. West doesn't completely dismiss the concept of low-heat cooking. Text 2 never suggests Lee's methods lack credibility *regardless of evidence*. He simply provides data showing an alternative method can be just as good—or better—in some situations.

- (C) "It may appear logical, but it is strongly contradicted by West's laboratory results."

  - *Why it might seem correct*: West's findings do indeed *contradict* the blanket statement that slow cooking always retains the most nutrients.

  - *Why it's wrong*: This answer implies West completely opposes Lee's view. However, West's results don't categorically refute slow cooking across *all* scenarios. They just show that quick, high-heat methods can be advantageous, meaning Lee's approach might still hold in certain contexts (e.g., very delicate sauces, certain flavor profiles).

- (D) "It probably holds true only for certain cooking scenarios, but not for all methods of preparing tomatoes."

  - *Why it's correct*: This choice captures the nuance in West's position. He doesn't say slow cooking is *always* wrong; rather, he has **data** indicating that **in certain scenarios** (e.g., quick cooking at high temperatures), you can preserve nutrients and develop flavor effectively. Lee's theory *could* hold true for particular dishes or delicate cooking contexts, but West's data shows it's *not* universally applicable.

Correct Answer: (D).

Notice how (D) addresses the possibility that Lee's method might work well **in certain situations** but **is not the only** or universally best approach. That is precisely what West's data reveals: short high-heat methods can also yield nutrient preservation and flavor benefits. Therefore, he would say Lee's theory holds primarily under specific circumstances rather than as a rule for *all* tomato-based cooking.

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

Pitfall 1: Missing the Middle Ground

- **Trap**: Some test-takers see disagreement and think it must be total rejection. However, an author might mostly agree but highlight a small flaw or condition.

- **Solution**: Check whether the text has language like "we expected it to follow X pattern, but we found Y." That suggests a real disagreement. If the text instead says "we basically saw X, with one slight difference," that's partial disagreement or a refinement.

Pitfall 2: Confusing Who Believes What

- **Trap**: You might mix up the stance of the "theorists" with that of the "researchers." This confusion often leads to picking an answer that flips the relationship.

- **Solution**: **Underline** or **highlight** the names of the people or groups. Distinguish them in your notes or mental scoreboard. Ensure you know exactly which viewpoint belongs to which text.

Pitfall 3: Over-Relying on General Knowledge

- **Trap**: If you read a lot about science, you might bring in your own thoughts on how experiments usually pan out or what "makes sense" in ecology. The SAT only tests what's **in the text**.

- **Solution**: Stick to the facts presented. If the text says the team was surprised, then they *were surprised*, even if in your personal experience that's not surprising at all.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

Exercise A: The "Newspaper Method"

1. **Find Two Articles** on the same topic from different news sources or opinion sections. (Think: two editorials about school uniforms, two op-eds about environmental policies, etc.)

2. **Step 1**: Summarize each author's main claim and note any tone/word choice that reveals approval or disapproval.

3. **Step 2**: Write a one-sentence statement of how these authors' viewpoints compare.

4. **Step 3**: Propose a hypothetical SAT question that asks, "How would Author 2 respond to Author 1's claim about ____?" and try to craft four answer choices, one correct and three distractors.

This method trains you to see cross-text connections in *real-world* reading material, making SAT passages feel more natural.

EXERCISE B: DELIBERATE "CONTEXT CLUE HUNTING" IN NOVELS OR SCHOLARLY ARTICLES

1. Pick a novel, a scholarly article, or even a magazine piece that references *two conflicting viewpoints*.

2. Practice looking for:

    - **Key Tone Words** (e.g., "significant," "flawed," "somewhat," "inevitably").

    - **Transitions** (e.g., "however," "on the contrary," "surprisingly," "still," "meanwhile," "despite," etc.).

3. Write a short paragraph where you explain how the second viewpoint either supports, modifies, or refutes the first viewpoint, using direct quotes as evidence.

EXERCISE C: PRACTICE QUESTIONS WITH HINTS

Practice Question 1

Text 1: "Philosopher A contends that people are primarily driven by self-interest in moral decisions."

Text 2: "Psychologist B's study indicates that when people know they are being observed, they tend to behave more altruistically, even if it doesn't serve their immediate self-interest."

Question: Based on the texts, how would Psychologist B most likely respond to Philosopher A's claim?

Hints:

- Does Psychologist B's study entirely disprove that people are driven by self-interest, or does it show that context (being observed) changes behavior?

- Look for how strong or conditional B's disagreement might be.

Possible Answers:

1. B would say that A's claim is universally false.
2. B would suggest that A's claim holds under certain circumstances but doesn't account for social influence.
3. B would suggest that A's claim is mostly irrelevant to real-world settings.
4. B would wholeheartedly support A's claim.

Step-by-Step Solution (Short Version):

- A's claim: "People are driven by self-interest."
- B's data: "People act more altruistically if they know they're observed."
- Relationship: B partially challenges A by adding a condition—observed behavior may not be purely self-interested.
- Best Choice: The one that indicates a **partial disagreement** or a **refinement** of A's position.

Practice Question 2

Text 1: "Historian C asserts that major political revolutions are primarily sparked by economic crises."

Text 2: "Research from Political Scientist D shows that some of the largest revolutions occurred after moderate economic downturns, but also credits a breakdown in social unity."

Question: Which of the following most accurately describes D's perspective on C's assertion?

Hint: Look for whether D says economic crises are irrelevant or simply insufficient to explain revolutions.

Step-by-Step Solution:

- C: “Economic crises → major revolutions.”
- D: “Yes, economics matter, but social unity issues also crucial.”
- D’s stance is not a full contradiction; it’s more like “there’s **something else** too.”
- Look for an answer that says D sees C’s claim as incomplete or needing an additional factor.

FINAL TIPS, REMINDERS, AND ENCOURAGEMENT

1. **Predict Before You Peek**: After reading the texts, mentally phrase how you think the authors relate. Then check the answer choices to see which one aligns with your prediction.
2. **Small Words Matter**: Words like “only,” “mostly,” “largely,” “somewhat,” and “surprisingly” can change the entire meaning of an answer.
3. **Embrace Nuance**: Many of these questions hinge on the difference between “completely rejects” and “somewhat disagrees.” Hone in on that distinction.
4. **Practice Makes Permanent**: The best way to build your Cross Text Connections skill is by doing it regularly with both SAT materials and real-world texts. The more you practice noticing how arguments align or diverge, the faster you’ll get at spotting the correct answer under timed conditions.
5. **Stay Confident**: If you feel overwhelmed by reading two different texts, remember that each text is typically short and you can use your note-taking or mental summary approach. Familiarity with these question types breeds confidence.

CHAPTER 8: TRANSITIONS

Transition questions on the SAT may seem like they're only testing your vocabulary. In truth, they examine your ability to identify logical relationships between ideas—an absolutely crucial skill in both reading comprehension and writing. Below is an extraordinarily detailed guide with fresh, literature-based examples to deepen your understanding of how transitions work. You'll find step-by-step strategies, three detailed examples drawn from literary contexts, and a comprehensive list of 30 transition words (with sample usage!) at the end.

INTRODUCTION TO TRANSITION QUESTIONS

What Are They?

On the SAT Reading and Writing section, transition questions often ask you to pick the best word or phrase to connect two sentences or clauses logically. You'll be given four choices—commonly short words like *however*, *moreover*, *therefore*, or *despite*, but sometimes longer phrases like *for instance* or *on the other hand*. Your job is to figure out which choice correctly illustrates the relationship between the ideas presented.

Why Are They Tricky?

1. **They Merge Reading Comprehension with Logic**
   You must first understand each sentence or paragraph fully, then select a transition that reflects how those sentences relate—be it contrast, cause-effect, continuation, or illustration.

2. **They Contain Look-Alike Options**
   Transitions like *therefore*, *as a result*, and *hence* can all signal cause-and-effect. Pick the wrong one (often due to subtle nuances) and you lose points.

3. **They Test Contextual Awareness**
   A transition can appear correct in isolation yet contradict the bigger picture of the text. It's essential to read beyond the immediate sentence to spot the correct relationship.

Why Master Them?

- **Unlock Easy Points**: Once you learn to methodically analyze transitions, these questions become among the easiest to answer quickly and accurately.
- **Strengthen Your Writing**: Mastery of transitions not only helps you on the SAT but also enhances your own essays and research papers.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

You've likely heard the standard advice: "Identify the relationship between the sentences, then pick the transition that fits." Great start, but let's supercharge your approach with unique and easy-to-grasp strategies.

Strategy 1: Look for "Micro-Context" Clues

Most students focus on "macro-meaning" (i.e., big thematic statements). Don't neglect **micro-context**:

- **Negation words**: *no, not, never,* which can imply a contrast or limitation.
- **Pivot words**: *even, only, despite, although*, which often signal an unexpected shift.
- **Markers of emphasis**: *indeed, truly, in fact*, which can indicate reinforcement rather than change.

For instance, if a sentence says, "He only respected one modernist poet," while the next sentence describes how "He surprisingly championed avant-garde poetry in his novels," you might see that *only* and *surprisingly* point to a contradiction or shift. A transition like *however* or *though* is more logical than an addition word like *also*.

Strategy 2: "Bridge" Each Pair of Sentences

Sometimes the best way to untangle transitions is to mentally build a miniature "bridge" between the two sentences:

1. **Summarize Sentence A** in a few words: e.g., "Character used archaic language."
2. **Summarize Sentence B**: e.g., "Yet he appealed to modern audiences."

3. **Ask**: Does B complement or contradict A? Or does B illustrate a cause/effect relationship with A?

If B feels contradictory, choose a contrast transition (*however, yet*). If it feels like B is the outcome of A, choose a cause/effect transition (*therefore, hence*). If B is simply adding more detail to A, choose an addition transition (*furthermore, in addition*).

Strategy 3: "Elimination by Clustering"

Transitions can typically be grouped:

1. **Contrast**: however, nevertheless, nonetheless, though, yet, instead

2. **Addition or Continuation**: furthermore, moreover, in addition, also

3. **Cause-Effect**: therefore, consequently, hence, thus, as a result

4. **Example/Illustration**: for instance, for example, specifically, to illustrate

- **Step 1**: Identify which group the blank requires.

- **Step 2**: If two choices fall into the same group (e.g., *therefore* and *as a result*), eliminate both if you're certain the relationship isn't cause-effect.

- **Step 3**: Narrow your final picks. Insert them into the text to see which yields the clearest meaning.

This "clustering" approach rapidly reduces the time you spend on such questions.

THREE DEEP-DIVE EXAMPLES FROM LITERATURE

Detailed Example #1: Shakespeare

Text Excerpt

William Shakespeare wrote in Early Modern English, incorporating both older linguistic forms and innovative, often playful neologisms. _____ his works continue to resonate with contemporary audiences who find his characters' dilemmas surprisingly relatable.

Analysis and Options

1. Summarize each idea:
    - Sentence 1: Shakespeare merges old and new language.
    - Sentence 2: Modern audiences still find his plays relatable.
2. Identify the relationship: The second idea seems to underscore a continuity or a *cause-effect* scenario—why do they continue to resonate? Possibly because his language was flexible, bridging past and present.
3. Potential transitions:
    - **(A)** *In fact,* (an emphasis/clarification word)
    - **(B)** *Therefore,* (a cause-effect transition)
    - **(C)** *However,* (a contrast)
    - **(D)** *Similarly,* (an agreement/comparison)
    - We're likely looking at a cause-effect or explanation. He wrote in a transitional style; *therefore*, it resonates with modern audiences. "However" would incorrectly pit the second sentence against the first. "Similarly" is not quite right, as we're not comparing two parallel ideas. "In fact" might emphasize the continuity, but it doesn't strongly suggest an outcome.

Best Choice: **Therefore**. Shakespeare's innovative language arguably leads to his timeless relevance.

Detailed Example #2: Mary Shelley's *Frankenstein*

Text Excerpt

Mary Shelley's Frankenstein is sometimes labeled as one of the first science fiction novels, drawing on contemporary scientific discussions of galvanism. _____ it is deeply philosophical, addressing themes of creation, responsibility, and humanity's place in the natural order.

Analysis and Options

1. Summarize each idea:
    - Sentence 1: *Frankenstein* is an early science fiction novel, referencing scientific theories.
    - Sentence 2: The novel also addresses deep philosophical themes.
2. Identify the relationship: The second sentence *expands or adds additional insight* about the novel.
3. Potential transitions:
    - **(A)** *Moreover,* (addition)
    - **(B)** Nevertheless, (contrast)
    - **(C)** *Consequently,* (cause-effect)
    - **(D)** On the other hand, (contrast)
    - We're not showing a contrast; we're adding depth. *Moreover* indicates we're continuing or adding more detail about the novel's nature. That makes sense. "Nevertheless" would highlight a contradiction, which we don't see here. "Consequently" signals cause-effect, but we're not showing an outcome. "On the other hand" suggests contrasting perspectives, which is incorrect.

Best Choice: **Moreover**, because we're adding a new layer of insight (philosophical depth) to the original sci-fi claim.

Detailed Example #3: Zora Neale Hurston

Text Excerpt

Zora Neale Hurston's Their Eyes Were Watching God features rich, dialect-heavy dialogue that faithfully captures the speech patterns of Southern African American communities. _____ it offers profound psychological insight into its protagonist's journey of self-discovery and empowerment.

Analysis and Options

1. Summarize each idea:
    - Sentence 1: The novel uses dialect-heavy dialogue.
    - Sentence 2: It also provides deep psychological insight into the protagonist.
2. Identify the relationship: The second idea broadens or enhances our understanding of the novel. It's an additional element, not a contradiction or result.
3. Potential transitions:
    - **(A)** *Thus,* (implies a concluding or cause-effect note)
    - **(B)** *Similarly,* (implies another parallel example)
    - **(C)** *Furthermore,* (adds another dimension)
    - **(D)** *However,* (contrasts the first statement)
    - "Thus" is cause-effect and doesn't quite fit. "Similarly" might be used if we were talking about a parallel between dialect and something else, but the second sentence is about psychological insight, which is an additional feature. "Furthermore" is a straightforward way to say, "Here's another important aspect." "However" incorrectly introduces a contrast.

Best Choice: **Furthermore**, because it seamlessly adds another key characteristic of the novel —psychological insight.

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

Pitfall 1: Choosing What "Sounds Good" Instead of What Fits

Trap: Some students see a transition that "flows nicely" or is a favorite in their own writing.

Solution: Carefully match the meaning. If you're unsure, insert each option into the blank and read the passage as a whole.

Pitfall 2: Missing the Bigger Context

Trap: Only reading the sentence with the blank.

Solution: Always look at least one sentence before and one after. Sometimes a sentence further down clarifies the intent.

Pitfall 3: Oversimplifying or Overthinking Near-Synonyms

Trap: "*Therefore*" vs. "*thus*" vs. "*as a result*"—all indicate a cause-and-effect or concluding relationship, but you must confirm the first sentence truly *causes* the second.

Solution: Ask explicitly: "Does B happen because of A?" If not, it's not a cause-effect transition.

Pitfall 4: Ignoring Subtle Phrases That Shift Meaning

Trap: Words like *even*, *only*, *actually*, or *despite* can alter the tone.

Solution: Practice scanning your reading for these "pivot" clues. They are often signposts that a contrast or nuance is coming.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

Beyond the SAT: Reading Like a Detective

Read editorials, scholarly articles, or even just your favorite novel. Every time you see a transition, highlight it. Ask yourself:

- Does it add information?
- Does it show contrast?
- Does it illustrate cause-effect?
- Does it provide examples?

This daily awareness will sharpen your skill in picking the right transitions under time pressure.

Exercise A: Write Your Own Literary Summaries

Write a quick synopsis of three different novels or short stories you've read. Then try to connect them with transitions that accurately capture the relationships:

1. "Ernest Hemingway's writing is famous for its sparse style. **Nevertheless**, many readers find deep emotional resonance in his understated prose."
2. "F. Scott Fitzgerald's *The Great Gatsby* explores the American Dream. **Moreover**, it poignantly critiques the illusions of wealth and class."
3. "Jane Austen's novels focus on marriage and social standing in Regency England. **However**, she also offers sharp commentary on human nature and individuality."

Exercise B: Practice Questions

Practice Question 1

Literary Critique: Many of Emily Dickinson's poems remain short and appear deceptively simple. _____ they tackle profound metaphysical questions about death, love, and faith.

Choices:

(A) Conversely,

(B) In addition,

(C) Therefore,

(D) In spite of this

1. First sentence: "Poems are short and simple."
2. Second sentence: "They address profound questions."
3. *Likely Relationship*: Surprising depth behind apparent simplicity—this suggests an *addition* or *contrast* used in a "don't judge a book by its cover" scenario.
    - **(A) Conversely** signals a full contrast as if the second sentence is the complete opposite. This might work, but it usually means "the other way around."
    - **(B) In addition** indicates we are adding more detail about the poems. Possibly correct, but does it highlight the *unexpected* quality?
    - **(C) Therefore** implies the first sentence caused the second, which isn't the case.
    - **(D) In spite of this** captures the surprising tension that despite brevity, the poems handle big themes. This suggests a mild contrast—"short and simple" vs. "profound."

Best Answer: **(D) In spite of this**, because it expresses the unexpectedness that "despite being short, they're actually profound."

Practice Question 2

Literary Discussion: Toni Morrison's novels frequently center on African American experiences, culture, and identity. _____ they offer universal insights into the complexities of human relationships and personal history.

Choices:

(A) Meanwhile,

(B) However,

(C) Moreover,

(D) Consequently,

1. Sentence 1: Morrison focuses on African American experiences.
2. Sentence 2: Her works also provide universal insights.
3. *Likely Relationship*: We're adding to the description—these insights go beyond one cultural focus.
    - **(A) Meanwhile** denotes simultaneous events, which doesn't fit well.
    - **(B) However** implies a contrast or contradiction between focusing on African American culture and offering universal insights. But typically, you might say it's *unexpected*, so it could be an option. Still, it's not strongly contradictory.
    - **(C) Moreover** suggests addition, which smoothly fits the idea that we're layering on more attributes.
    - **(D) Consequently** implies a cause-effect, which isn't strongly indicated.

Best Answer: **(C) Moreover**, because we're adding a new dimension (universal insights) to Morrison's focus on African American culture.

Practice Question 3

Literary Trend: The "stream of consciousness" technique popularized by James Joyce and Virginia Woolf focuses on a character's internal thoughts rather than external events. _____ it challenges readers to piece together a non-linear narrative from the character's subjective experience.

Choices:

(A) **Yet,**

(B) Thus,

(C) Instead,

(D) Similarly,

1. Sentence 1: "Stream of consciousness" focuses on internal thoughts.
2. Sentence 2: Because of that, readers must piece together a non-linear narrative.
3. *Likely Relationship*: This is a cause-effect relationship. Focusing on internal monologue *results in* a challenge for the reader.
    - **(A) Yet** is a contrast word.
    - **(B) Thus** signals cause-effect or conclusion.
    - **(C) Instead** signals a replacement or alternative.
    - **(D) Similarly** compares to something previously stated, which we don't see here.

Best Answer: **(B) Thus**, because the internal focus causes the non-linear storytelling challenge.

FINAL TIPS

Anchor Every Choice in Logic: Don't guess based on how a word "sounds." Ensure it fits the logical flow.

4. **Use Quick Summaries**: Breaking sentences down into bullet points helps clarify how they connect.

5. **Highlight Micro-Context Cues**: Words like *even, only, despite* can flip the meaning of a sentence, signaling the need for a contrast or caveat.

6. **Practice Mindfully**: Once you pick an answer, ask yourself why the other three are wrong. This cements your understanding of transitions.

7. **Stay Confident**: Transitions questions become second nature when you consistently apply these systematic approaches in practice sessions.

COMMON TRANSITION WORDS AND PHRASES (30 EXAMPLES)

Below is a list of 30 commonly used transitions, grouped by function. Each transition includes a brief example of how it might be used in a sentence. Practice incorporating these into your own writing:

A. Contrast or Qualification

1. **However** – "The main character appears selfish; **however**, her final act reveals her compassion."
2. **Nevertheless** – "He doubted her intentions; **nevertheless**, he complied."
3. **Nonetheless** – "The plot twist seemed predictable; **nonetheless**, readers were moved by its emotional weight."
4. **Yet** – "Many critics praised the short story; **yet**, some found it underwhelming."
5. **In spite of this** – "The setting was bleak; **in spite of this**, the protagonist never lost hope."
6. **Although** – "**Although** the villain is cruel, he has moments of genuine remorse."

B. Addition or Emphasis

1. **Moreover** – "The novel explores themes of loss; **moreover**, it tackles the complexities of cultural identity."
2. **Furthermore** – "She displayed compassion throughout; **furthermore**, her bravery was unmatched."
3. **Additionally** – "The playwright reinvented tragic tropes; **additionally**, she modernized the language."
4. **In fact** – "Some called the poem obscure; **in fact**, it contained multiple layers of symbolism."

5. **Indeed** – "Her argument for social reform was subtle; **indeed**, many readers missed its underlying critique."

6. **Likewise** – "Shakespeare experimented with form; **likewise**, his contemporary dramatists tested genre boundaries."

C. Cause and Effect (or Conclusion)

1. **Therefore** – "His argument was well-researched; **therefore**, it swayed many skeptics."

2. **Thus** – "Joyce broke narrative conventions; **thus**, a new literary style emerged."

3. **Hence** – "The poet used archaic language; **hence**, modern audiences found it challenging."

4. **Consequently** – "The critic misunderstood key passages; **consequently**, her review was flawed."

5. **As a result** – "She studied post-colonial theory extensively; **as a result**, her novel questioned imperial narratives."

6. **So** – "The festival was poorly publicized; **so**, attendance was sparse."

D. Example or Illustration

1. **For example** – "The book contains many symbolic elements; **for example**, the color white appears to represent purity."

2. **For instance** – "Romantic poetry often deals with nature; **for instance**, Wordsworth's depiction of the countryside reveals deep reverence."

3. **To illustrate** – "Postmodern authors often break the fourth wall; **to illustrate**, characters may question the story's structure."

4. **Namely** – "Certain forms of satire rely on irony; **namely**, sarcasm is used to expose human folly."

5. **In particular** – "Victorian literature frequently tackled social class issues; **in particular**, Dickens critiqued industrial England."

6. **Specifically** – “Her short stories focus on identity; **specifically**, they delve into the tensions of cultural assimilation.”

E. Sequence or Time

1. **Initially** – “**Initially**, the narrator appears trustworthy, but her later confessions cast doubt.”

2. **Subsequently** – “The hero saves the town; **subsequently**, he embarks on a quest for personal redemption.”

3. **Eventually** – “**Eventually**, the minor character becomes central to the plot’s resolution.”

4. **Meanwhile** – “The protagonist flees the kingdom; **meanwhile**, her allies devise a plan to clear her name.”

5. **Previously** – “**Previously**, the antagonist had shown no mercy, but his latest action hints at remorse.”

6. **Later** – “**Later**, the story reveals that the two characters share a secret past.”

CHAPTER 9: RHETORICAL SYNTHESIS

Imagine you're in a room filled with labeled boxes—each containing snippets of information on a brand-new topic: data on coral reefs, facts about eighteenth-century novels, or notes about scientific research. Out of nowhere, someone tells you: "Craft a single sentence that meets a specific writing goal using these snippets, then match that sentence to one of four provided options." That's what a rhetorical synthesis question is like!

What are rhetorical synthesis questions?

On the SAT Reading and Writing section, "rhetorical synthesis" questions present a series of bulleted notes on an unfamiliar topic—anything from literature to science to historical events. Then the question asks you to identify which choice best uses the relevant information to achieve a particular writing or rhetorical purpose (e.g., emphasizing a similarity, explaining a concept, introducing a researcher and their field, etc.).

Why can these questions be tricky?

1. **Information Overload**: The bullet points might be packed with many details—some crucial, some purely distractive.

2. **Multiple 'Correct-ish' Choices**: More than one choice might look "technically correct" but fail to accomplish the specific goal set out in the question.

3. **Nuanced Traps**: Sometimes, a single word or subtle difference in phrasing makes an answer choice incorrect or only partially correct.

Why mastering these is crucial:

- They test your ability to synthesize information and respond to a specific directive—a skill vital in college-level reading and writing.

- They're an easy opportunity to earn points if you have a systematic approach.

Quick Teaser Examples

- If you see bullet points listing the differences between two famous novels, the question might ask you to “focus on a difference” or “highlight a similarity.”

- If you see data on fish species in coral reefs, the question might ask you to “introduce a scientist and her field of study.”

We’ll walk through one such question soon. In the meantime, hold onto these examples in your mind: you’ll see exactly how to apply some clever strategies to get to the right answer—fast.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

Most students know the standard approach: “Read the bulleted notes, note the question’s goal, match that goal to the answer choice.” Let’s take it further with unique strategies:

1. Pretend You’re an Editor with a Strict Boss

Imagine you’re an editor at a publishing house, and your boss has given you a very specific instruction (the question’s goal). Your job is to ensure the final sentence you choose:

1. Precisely meets the boss’s instruction (the rhetorical goal).
2. **Uses only the relevant facts** (from the bullet points) without adding unfounded claims.

Why this helps:

- It frames each bullet as potential “evidence.”
- It reminds you that no extra assumptions are allowed.
- It keeps the question’s goal front-and-center in your mind.

How to do this:

- Read the question prompt and paraphrase it in your own words: “My boss wants a sentence that does X.”
- Skim the notes with the boss’s instructions in mind. Underline or note only the details that directly serve that instruction.
- Eliminate any bullet point that doesn’t help fulfill that instruction—like an editor would cut unnecessary content.

THE DOUBLE-PASS ELIMINATION

This one might be more familiar to some test-takers but is rarely emphasized. It’s a two-phase approach:

1. **First Pass**: Eliminate all answer choices that fail to meet the rhetorical goal, even if the facts seem correct. If the boss wants a similarity, toss out every choice focusing on a difference. If the boss wants an example, toss out every choice providing a definition instead.

2. **Second Pass**: From the remaining choices, check for factual accuracy against the bullet points. If a choice misrepresents or goes beyond what the notes say, eliminate it.

Why this helps:

- It keeps you laser-focused on the rhetorical goal first.
- You avoid the trap of getting stuck on details prematurely.
- Often, only one or two choices will even fulfill the goal, allowing you to tackle them more thoroughly.

HIGHLIGHT THE "KEY WORD OF THE GOAL"

When the question prompt says to "emphasize a similarity" or "highlight a difference," or "introduce X," pick out that key word and write it down (or keep it in your mental spotlight).

For instance:

- If it says **"similarity"**, scribble "SIM" on your scratch paper.
- If it says "introduce a scientist", note "INTRO."
- If it says **"explain a concept"**, underline "EXPLAIN."

Why this helps:

- Under timed conditions, it's easy to lose track of the exact goal. A quick glance at your underlined or scribbled word re-centers your focus.
- It's a lifesaver if you get nervous and your mind starts to wander.

THE "ONE-WORD TRIP-UP" CHECK

Rhetorical synthesis questions often hinge on a single inaccurate word or phrase. For instance, an answer might say "exclusively studies the Amazon Reef," when the bullet points merely say "studies coral reefs" in general.

How to do this:

- For each potential answer, read it carefully, word by word.
- Ask: "Is there a single word that changes the meaning or goes beyond the bullet points?"
- If yes, eliminate it.

PRACTICE: RHETORICAL SYNTHESIS

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- The Civil Rights Act of 1964 prohibited discrimination based on race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- The Voting Rights Act of 1965 targeted discriminatory practices in voting, especially in certain regions of the United States.
- The 19th Amendment (ratified in 1920) granted women the right to vote in national elections.
- The Equal Rights Amendment (ERA) was proposed in 1923 and seeks to guarantee equal legal rights for all American citizens regardless of sex, but it remains unratified at the federal level.

The student wants to emphasize significant federal actions taken to expand and protect individual rights in the United States. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

(A) The 19th Amendment was ratified in 1920, while the Voting Rights Act of 1965 was passed almost half a century later.

(B) Although the ERA was proposed in 1923, it has never been fully ratified, reflecting ongoing debates about equal legal rights.

(C) The Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Voting Rights Act of 1965 both marked key federal steps to combat discrimination and ensure equal rights.

(D) The 19th Amendment granted women the right to vote, and the Civil Rights Act of 1964 prohibited discrimination in public accommodations and workplaces.

STEP-BY-STEP SOLUTION APPROACH

1. **Identify the Goal**
   The question asks for a sentence that "emphasizes significant federal actions taken to expand and protect individual rights." We're looking for a choice that covers major legislation or amendments **focused on protecting rights**.

2. Read the Bullet Points with the Goal in Mind

   - **Civil Rights Act of 1964**: banned discrimination based on several categories.
   - **Voting Rights Act of 1965**: addressed discriminatory voting practices.
   - **19th Amendment**: gave women the right to vote.
   - **ERA**: proposed for equal rights, not fully ratified.

3. **First Pass**: Eliminate choices that don't fulfill the goal.

   - **Choice A** mentions only the 19th Amendment's date and how much later the Voting Rights Act was passed. It does compare time frames, but it doesn't emphasize the idea of *expanding and protecting individual rights*; it's more about chronology.
   - **Choice B** focuses on the ERA's unratified status, which is interesting but doesn't highlight *significant* federal actions that actually *expanded* rights—it highlights an amendment that *hasn't* become law.
   - **Choice C** talks about both the Civil Rights Act of 1964 *and* the Voting Rights Act of 1965, calling them "key federal steps to combat discrimination and ensure equal rights"—which aligns very well with the prompt's focus on significant federal actions.
   - **Choice D** mentions two important changes (the 19th Amendment and the Civil Rights Act), but doesn't fully capture the breadth of "expanding and protecting individual rights" across multiple pieces of legislation. It's not wrong per se, but it's narrower than what the prompt suggests we need.

4. **Second Pass**: Confirm factual accuracy.

- **Choice C** is factually correct: The Civil Rights Act (1964) and the Voting Rights Act (1965) were indeed major federal actions to combat discrimination and protect rights. Both are explicitly named in the notes.

- **Choice D** is also factual, but it doesn't tie these two actions together as a broad move to protect rights overall; it's more a listing of two legislative milestones.

5. Conclusion:

- **Choice C** best accomplishes the stated goal of highlighting "significant federal actions taken to expand and protect individual rights" because it explicitly references two pivotal pieces of legislation that did exactly that.

Therefore, **Choice C** is the most effective answer.

Use this modern U.S. history example to further practice your rhetorical synthesis techniques. Remember to:

1. Identify the question's exact purpose.
2. Skim through the bullet points with that purpose in mind.
3. Eliminate answers that don't meet the stated goal or that misrepresent the facts.
4. Choose the option that both *accurately* uses relevant details **and** fulfills the rhetorical goal.

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

Even with a strategy in hand, traps abound. Here are some big ones:

1. "Almost Right" But Fails the Goal
    - An answer might correctly cite the bullet points but talk about something irrelevant or contradictory to the question's purpose.
2. Misrepresenting Facts
    - Watch out for a single word that changes the meaning. For instance, "exclusively studies the Amazon Reef" vs. "studies coral reefs."
3. Ignoring the Question Stem
    - Some test-takers dive into the bullet points first and then wonder why they're confused. Always read the question's goal first! If you skip it, you risk picking an answer that's factually true but not aligned with the goal.
4. Overemphasizing Grammar
    - All choices should be grammatically valid; that's usually not what's being tested. Don't pick a choice just because it "sounds nice." Focus on content and purpose.
5. Overthinking
    - Sometimes the simplest choice is correct. Don't let interesting but irrelevant bullet points distract you. If the question wants a "difference," don't get swept away by an interesting similarity in the notes that the test didn't ask for.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

You don't have to limit your practice to official SAT passages. Here are some creative ways to refine your rhetorical synthesis skills:

1. Newspaper Headlines
    - Gather a few short news articles. Make bullet points of the key facts. Then give yourself a writing "goal" (e.g., "Explain the significance of the event in one sentence").
    - Write multiple potential sentences, then choose which is best. This simulates the process of sifting through bullets and focusing on a specific rhetorical goal.
2. Novel Summaries
    - Take two or three novels you've read—any popular fiction or classics. Make bullet points listing key facts: main characters, genre, general plot. Then give yourself a rhetorical goal, such as "Highlight a key difference between these novels."
    - Try writing one sentence that accomplishes that. It's essentially building your own rhetorical synthesis question.
3. Scholarly Articles
    - If you want a challenge, pick a short scholarly article from an online academic journal. Summarize its bullet points, then craft a question like "Which sentence best describes the methodology used?" Practice weeding out details that don't address the methodology.

FINAL TIPS, REMINDERS, AND ENCOURAGEMENT

1. Always Start with the Goal
    - Don't drown in the bullet points before knowing the question's directive. Focus on "similarity," "introduction," "difference," "explanation," etc.
2. Use the Two-Pass Elimination
    - First, cut answers that don't meet the goal. Then, cut any that misrepresent facts.
3. Beware the One-Word Trap
    - If a choice says "only," "exclusively," "always," or any strong claim not supported by the bullets, eliminate it.
4. Practice, Practice, Practice
    - Use real SAT materials and your own reading (newspapers, novels, articles). Try to transform what you read into bullet points and a rhetorical goal. Then craft or select a single "best fit" sentence.
5. Stay Confident
    - These questions can feel overwhelming at first, but once you master the core skill of matching purpose to content, you'll find them surprisingly straightforward.
6. Embrace the Timed Conditions
    - In the real test environment, speed matters. Use these strategies so you're never stuck staring at four similar-sounding answers—your method will guide you to the single correct choice.

Remember: Rhetorical synthesis questions are basically puzzle pieces. Each bullet is a puzzle piece of information, and the question's goal is the shape you must form. By honing your

focus on that shape (the rhetorical goal), you'll quickly see which pieces (facts) fit—and which pieces are from a different puzzle altogether.

CHAPTER 10: FORM, STRUCTURE, AND SENSE

In the Reading and Writing section, certain questions give you a short text with a blank, then ask you to fill that blank with an option that conforms to the conventions of standard written English. The categories are:

- **Subject-verb agreement**
- **Pronoun-antecedent agreement**
- **Verb forms**
- **Subject-modifier placement**
- **Plural and possessive nouns**

These concepts sound simple, but in the context of longer sentences or paragraphs, they can get twisted around by distractors, tricky pronouns, or extra prepositional phrases.

Why can they be tricky?

- They often rely on context clues hidden several lines away.
- Tiny differences—like an added "-s" on a verb—can completely change the meaning or correctness.
- Some choices might "sound okay" but violate a subtle grammar rule.

Why is mastering them crucial?

- Accuracy: A single missed question can move you out of the top percentile for Reading and Writing.
- Efficiency: Quickly spotting the tested rule saves you time for more complex questions.

- Confidence: Knowing these patterns gives you a big advantage across the entire SAT.

Quick Hook Examples

1. **Example Hook 1**
   "Each pack of wolves (A) hunts / (B) hunt in its territory."

    - You might be tempted to pick "hunt" because you see "wolves." But the real subject is "each pack," which is singular—so the correct verb is "hunts."

2. **Example Hook 2**
   "Biodiversity advocates say (A) their suggestions / (B) it's suggestions will protect endangered species."

    - The correct pronoun must match the antecedent "advocates" (plural), so "their suggestions" is correct.

We'll explore more nuances like these—and show you a simple method for deciding in seconds, not minutes.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

Students often see generic tips like "Read carefully" or "Eliminate obviously wrong answers." Those are fine, but let's dig into lesser-known strategies that can transform how you tackle these questions:

Strategy A: The "Zoom Out, Zoom In" Approach

1. **Zoom Out:** Before even looking at the answer choices, read the entire sentence or pair of sentences that contain the blank. Identify the big-picture function: is it talking about an event in the past, describing a general fact, or referencing multiple people?

2. **Zoom In:** Now, check the chunk of text immediately surrounding the blank. Identify the subject, verb, or pronoun (depending on the rule likely being tested).

3. **Compare Carefully:** Once you suspect which grammar rule is in play, match it with the correct form from the choices.

Strategy B: "The Split Test" for Quick Elimination

Divide the answer choices into sets based on what changes. For example, in a subject-verb agreement question, you might see two choices that have a singular verb form and two that have a plural verb form. By splitting them (singular vs. plural), you can focus on figuring out if the subject is singular or plural. This approach is quicker than analyzing each choice in isolation.

Strategy C: Syntactic 'Hide and Seek'

When you suspect you're dealing with a tricky pronoun or verb form, temporarily remove all extra phrases (especially prepositional phrases, appositives, or modifiers) to reveal the core sentence. If the sentence "hides" the subject far from the verb, or the real antecedent is overshadowed by another noun, remove the fluff and re-check the grammar.

For Example:

- Original: "The committee of local farmers, who frequently advise the mayor on crop rotation schedules, *offer/offers* suggestions every quarter."

- Stripped-down: "The committee … *offers/offers* suggestions."

    - “Committee” is singular, so “offers” is correct.

Strategy D: Time-Switch Confirmation

If the sentence or surrounding sentences mention an event that happened in the past or future, double-check your verb forms. A little phrase like “in the 19th century” or “by next year” might signal a shift in tense or aspect. Don’t guess; scan for temporal context carefully.

Strategy E: “Ear vs. Rule” Check

It’s common to rely on your “ear” for many grammar questions. That’s useful, but sometimes your ear can mislead you, especially in complicated sentences. When in doubt, confirm with the actual rule. For instance, if you see a possessive pronoun “it’s” but suspect you need “its,” do a quick rule check:

- “it’s” = “it is”
- “its” = possessive (belongs to “it”)

DEEP DIVE INTO AN EXAMPLE QUESTION

Let's walk through one question in detail to see how these strategies apply.

Suppose you have:

"The highly intelligent octopus, renowned for its problem-solving abilities, (A) remain / (B) remains / (C) are remaining / (D) have remained an object of fascination among marine biologists for decades."

Step 1: Initial Read

- The core of the sentence is: "The highly intelligent octopus … ___ … an object of fascination…"

Step 2: Identify the Rule

- We're dealing with a subject ("The highly intelligent octopus") and a verb. The subject is singular ("octopus"), so we likely have a **subject-verb agreement** question.

Step 3: Eliminate Based on Singularity

- (A) "remain" → typically plural
- (B) "remains" → typically singular
- (C) "are remaining" → plural or present progressive used for a plural subject
- (D) "have remained" → plural or a perfect tense used for a plural subject

The correct choice must be singular since "octopus" is singular. That means (B) "remains" is the likely candidate.

Step 4: Confirm No Tense Shifts

- The phrase "for decades" can indicate something ongoing, but it doesn't necessarily require a progressive or perfect tense. Usually, for a general fact, simple present is standard. "Remains" is perfect for a general statement of fact.

Step 5: Double-Check

- Plug it back in: “The highly intelligent octopus … remains an object of fascination.” Sounds correct and follows the standard rules. We’re confident in (B).

Answer: (B) remains.

By following this step-by-step breakdown, you minimize the likelihood of second-guessing, because you know exactly why the other options fail.

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

Pitfall 1: Misleading Prepositional Phrases

- **Trap**: "A herd of buffalo cross the river every morning."
- **Explanation**: The real subject is "herd," which is singular. "Of buffalo" is just a modifying phrase. The correct verb is "crosses."

How to Avoid: Use Strategy C: remove the prepositional phrase and read "A herd … crosses."

Pitfall 2: Incorrect Pronoun Substitution

- **Trap**: "Everyone on the robotics team demonstrated their mechanical skills."
- "Everyone" is singular in formal English usage, so the pronoun should be "his or her" or a rephrased plural subject.

How to Avoid: Confirm whether the antecedent is singular or plural. "Everyone" (singular indefinite pronoun) → "his or her" in formal usage.

Pitfall 3: Tense Shifts

- **Trap**: A sentence starts in past tense, but the blank incorrectly switches to present tense.
- **Fix**: If the entire context is historical ("In 1785…"), maintain past tense.

How to Avoid: Strategy D (Time-Switch Confirmation): look for textual clues that specify a time frame.

Pitfall 4: Modifier Dangling

- **Trap**: "While shining brightly in the early morning sky, participants admired the meteor shower."
- The "shining brightly" phrase modifies the meteor shower, not the participants.

How to Avoid: Always verify the subject that follows the introductory phrase. If it doesn't match logically, it's a misplacement.

Pitfall 5: Apostrophe Misuse

- **Trap**: Confusing "it's" (it is) with "its" (possessive) or misplacing the apostrophe in plural nouns like "the scientist's found new data."

- **Fix**: "the scientists found new data" (plural, no apostrophe) or "the scientist's findings" (possessive).

How to Avoid: Double-check whether you're showing possession or just making a plural.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

How to Practice Beyond Official Materials

- **Read High-Quality News Articles**: As you skim an article, pick a paragraph and identify at least one verb, one pronoun, one modifier, and one possessive usage. Ask yourself: "Is this correct? Why?"
- **Create Your Own Sentences**: Challenge yourself to write five sentences that intentionally include each grammar rule. Then quiz yourself or a friend to see if it's correct.
- **Look for Grammar Quirks in Novels**: Older literature may have more complex syntax, which helps you get used to unusual word orders.

Practice Questions with Hints and Step-by-Step Solutions

Practice Question 1 (Subject-Verb Agreement)

"Renowned for its cluster of Renaissance-era buildings, the city (A) host / (B) hosts / (C) hosting / (D) have hosted countless art festivals each year."

- **Hint**: Identify the subject. Is it singular or plural? Which verb form matches?

Step-by-Step Solution

1. Subject is "the city" → singular.
2. The question is about subject-verb agreement.
3. Eliminate plural forms: "host," "have hosted."
4. "Hosting" alone can't be the main verb (it would need a helping verb).
5. "Hosts" is singular present tense, matching "the city."

Correct Answer: (B) hosts.

Practice Question 2 (Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement)

“All of the committee members felt strongly that _____ proposal was the best path forward.”

A) his or her

B) their

C) its

D) they’re

- **Hint**: “Committee members” is plural; choose a plural pronoun or rephrase.

Step-by-Step Solution

1. Identify the noun that the pronoun replaces: “committee members” → plural.
2. A singular pronoun (like “his or her” or “its”) wouldn’t match.
3. “They’re” is a contraction of “they are,” not a possessive.
4. “Their” is the correct plural possessive pronoun.

Correct Answer: (B) their.

Practice Question 3 (Subject-Modifier Placement)

“Reaching the finish line with an amazing sprint, spectators rose to cheer the athlete.”

Hint: The introductory phrase should modify the athlete, not the spectators.

Which correction best improves the sentence?

A) “Spectators rose to cheer the athlete, reaching the finish line with an amazing sprint.”

B) “Reaching the finish line with an amazing sprint, the athlete inspired spectators to rise and cheer.”

C) “With an amazing sprint reaching the finish line, spectators rose to cheer the athlete.”

D) “The finish line reached by the athlete was cheered by spectators rising with an amazing sprint.”

Step-by-Step Solution

1. Identify the modifying phrase: “Reaching the finish line with an amazing sprint.”
2. Who is doing the reaching? The athlete.
3. Ensure the subject that follows is the athlete, not the spectators.
4. (B) is the only choice where the athlete directly follows the modifier.

Correct Answer: (B).

Subject-verb agreement

Subject-verb agreement questions on the SAT might look like familiar territory, but don’t be fooled—test-makers know how to add clever twists to catch students off guard. Below, you’ll find a highly detailed, step-by-step guide on how to tackle these often-overlooked questions with ease and confidence. We’ll go over strategies you may not encounter in your typical SAT book, walk through a deep-dive example, and provide practice exercises with thorough explanations.

INTRODUCTION TO THE QUESTION TYPE AND "PURPOSE" QUESTIONS

What Are Subject-Verb Agreement Questions?

Subject-verb agreement questions require you to ensure that a sentence's subject and verb match in number. If the subject is singular, the verb must be singular (e.g., "He runs"); if the subject is plural, the verb must be plural (e.g., "They run"). These questions typically appear in the SAT Writing and Language section and can be tested overtly or subtly within a passage.

Why They Can Be Tricky

- **Complex Sentences**: Once a sentence is loaded with prepositional phrases or additional clauses, it's easy to lose track of the main subject.
- **Inverted Structures**: Questions may use constructions where the verb comes before the subject ("There are reasons…"), which can throw you off.
- **Distractions**: The test might include multiple nouns—some singular, some plural—to mislead you into choosing the wrong verb form.

Why Mastering Them Is Crucial

- **Accuracy and Speed**: The Writing and Language section is timed, and subject-verb agreement questions are typically worth the same amount as any other question. Quickly and confidently nailing these helps you save time for harder items.
- **Building Grammar Foundation**: Understanding subject-verb agreement strengthens your overall grammar intuition, which will help with more advanced question types (e.g., pronoun usage, verb tense consistency, etc.).

Quick Examples

1. "The crowd of supporters ___ waiting outside."
    - "Crowd" is singular, even though "supporters" is plural. The correct form is "The crowd of supporters **is** waiting outside."
2. "Neither the coach nor the players ___ responsible for the misunderstanding."

- Here, the verb typically agrees with the subject closest to it ("players"), so you'd need a plural verb ("are responsible").

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

The "Slash and Burn" Technique

A unique (and somewhat visual) method involves "slashing" through unnecessary details:

1. **Identify the Core**: Draw a quick slash through any prepositional phrases, parenthetical statements, or descriptive clauses that are not essential to the subject-verb core.

2. **Read the Sentence Skeleton**: Once you eliminate the fluff, read only the subject and the verb to check for agreement.
   For instance, if your sentence is "The enthusiasm of the fans, which has lasted all season, ___ the driving force behind the team's success," cross out "of the fans" and "which has lasted all season." You're left with "The enthusiasm ___ the driving force," making it obvious that you need a singular verb ("is").

"This or That?"—Quick Number Check

When you see a verb choice that's singular in one option and plural in another, ask yourself:

- **Is the subject countable or collective?** Nouns like "family," "team," or "group" appear plural but are grammatically singular (i.e., require a singular verb).

- **Is there a conjoined subject (e.g., "and")?** Usually "and" indicates a plural subject ("Jack and Jill are…"). But be careful with compound subjects that are considered a single unit (e.g., "Macaroni and cheese is my favorite dish").

The "Echo" Trick

If you're stumped, temporarily replace the subject with a pronoun to see how it sounds:

- Singular Subject → "He/She/It"

- Plural Subject → "They"

For example:

- "A plate of assorted cookies ___ always a welcome treat."
- Replace "A plate of assorted cookies" with "It": "It ___ always a welcome treat." → "It is always a welcome treat."
- Therefore, "is" is the correct singular verb.

This technique helps you avoid confusion caused by complicated noun phrases.

Rapid Elimination of Wrong Answers

- **Check for Tense Confusion**: Subject-verb agreement errors often come packaged with tense confusion. If a choice drastically shifts tense without context (e.g., from present to present perfect), it might be a trap.
- **Identify S vs. No-S**: Quick scanning for an "s" at the end of the verb is a straightforward elimination method. Singular verbs often end with "s" in the present tense, whereas plural verbs do not ("He runs" vs. "They run").

DEEP DIVE INTO AN EXAMPLE QUESTION

Consider the following sentence:

When the temperature unexpectedly drops below freezing, the exact time of sunrise ____ crucial for planning outdoor events.

(A) become

(B) becomes

(C) have become

(D) are becoming

1. Break Down the Sentence

- After the introductory clause ("When the temperature unexpectedly drops below freezing"), we look for the subject and the verb in the independent clause.

- The main subject is "the exact time of sunrise."

2. Apply the "Slash and Burn"

   - "The exact time of sunrise" is essentially your subject. The phrase "of sunrise" is a prepositional phrase. Slash it out mentally to see: "The exact time ____ crucial for planning…"

3. Check Each Option

   - **(A) become**: "The exact time… become crucial" doesn't match a singular subject.

   - **(B) becomes**: "The exact time… becomes crucial" is singular and correct.

   - **(C) have become**: Implies a plural subject and also shifts into present perfect. Incorrect.

   - **(D) are becoming**: Plural form; doesn't match "time," which is singular.

4. Correct Answer: (B) becomes.

Key Nuance: The test might try to distract you by referencing "events" or "temperatures," but the real subject remains "the exact time of sunrise," which is singular.

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

1. Prepositional Phrase Confusion
    - **Trap**: "The box of ornaments ____ missing." You might see "ornaments" and assume plural, but the real subject is "box" (singular).
    - **Solution**: Identify and ignore the "of + noun" phrase to find the true subject.
2. Inverted Sentences
    - **Trap**: "There ____ several reasons for the delay." You might think singular at first, but the subject is "several reasons," which is plural.
    - **Solution**: Rearrange it in your head: "Several reasons ____ there." This clarifies the subject is plural, so you need a plural verb ("are").
3. Compound Subjects That Function as One Item
    - **Trap**: "Macaroni and cheese ____ my comfort food of choice." Grammatically, "macaroni and cheese" is treated as a single dish.
    - **Solution**: If it's typically understood as one unit, use a singular verb: "is."
4. "Either…or" / "Neither…nor" Constructions
    - **Trap**: "Neither the assistants nor the manager ____ prepared."
    - **Solution**: The verb agrees with the subject closest to it ("manager"), so you'd use a singular verb ("is prepared"). If reversed ("Neither the manager nor the assistants ____ prepared"), you'd need a plural verb.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

You don't have to rely solely on official SAT materials to strengthen your subject-verb agreement skills. Here are some suggestions and practice questions to help you build up your grammar instincts:

5.1 Real-Life Reading Exercises

- **Newspapers & Magazines**: Highlight sentences and circle the subject and verb in each. Watch for prepositional phrases that separate them.
- **Novels & Short Stories**: Pick a paragraph and rewrite each sentence by slashing out extra details. Check the subject-verb pair alone to ensure it matches.
- **Online Articles & Research Papers**: These often have complex structures, especially if they're academic. Try the "Echo Trick" or "Slash and Burn" on long sentences.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS (WITH HINTS AND EXPLANATIONS)

Below are three practice questions with new scenarios. Try them out using our strategies. We've included a step-by-step solution guide for each:

Practice Question 1

Sentence: The collection of rare stamps ____ on display next month at the local museum.

Answer Choices:

(A) are

(B) is

(C) have been

(D) were

Hint:

- Identify the head noun in the phrase "collection of rare stamps."
- Be cautious about automatically choosing a verb just because "stamps" appears plural.

Step-by-Step Solution

1. **Subject Identification**: The main subject is "The collection," which is singular.
2. **Prepositional Phrase**: "of rare stamps" modifies "collection."
3. **Agreement**: A singular subject needs a singular verb, so "is."
4. Correct Answer: (B) is.

Practice Question 2

Sentence: The number of students applying to Ivy League schools ____ increased significantly over the last decade.

Answer Choices:

(A) have

(B) has

(C) are

(D) were

Hint:

- "The number of students" vs. "students." Which is the actual subject?
- Beware of the phrase "the number of."

Step-by-Step Solution

1. **Subject Identification**: The phrase "the number" is your main subject.
2. **Ignore Prepositional Phrase**: "of students applying to Ivy League schools" is extra detail.
3. **Agreement**: "The number" is singular, so it matches with "has."
4. Correct Answer: (B) has.

Practice Question 3

Sentence: The bowl of fresh strawberries and blueberries ____ the perfect addition to the picnic basket.

Answer Choices:

(A) provide

(B) are providing

(C) provides

(D) have provided

Hint:

- Don't get confused by the plural "strawberries and blueberries."
- Remember to isolate the true subject ("bowl").

Step-by-Step Solution

1. **Subject Identification**: "The bowl" is the main subject (singular).
2. **Prepositional Phrase**: "of fresh strawberries and blueberries" describes the bowl.
3. **Agreement**: A singular subject ("bowl") takes a singular verb.
4. Correct Answer: (C) provides.

INTRODUCTION TO PRONOUN-ANTECEDENT AGREEMENT AND "PURPOSE" QUESTIONS

What are Pronoun-Antecedent Agreement Questions?

On the SAT Writing and Language Test, you'll encounter grammar-based questions that ask you to correct pronouns that do not agree with the nouns they replace (the *antecedents*). In simple terms, pronouns and their antecedents need to match in number (singular vs. plural) and in person (e.g., "he," "she," "they," "it," etc.).

Why Do They Appear on the SAT?

Pronoun-antecedent agreement is fundamental to clear writing. The SAT is designed to see if you can recognize when a pronoun is improperly matched to its referent. Pronoun errors can make the meaning of a sentence unclear or awkward, so these questions are a quick way for test-makers to evaluate your command of standard English conventions.

Why Are These Questions Tricky?

Pronoun-antecedent errors can be subtle. Very often, extraneous phrases in the sentence distract you from noticing a mismatch between the pronoun and its antecedent. At first glance, these errors can feel correct—even to strong writers.

Sample Teaser Examples

1. *"When a student tries to do their best, ____ often succeeds."*
   Even though you might see "their" used informally, the SAT typically requires the pronoun to match the singular "student." So "he or she often succeeds" or "that student often succeeds" could be correct, depending on context.

2. *"A flock of geese spreads ____ wings as it migrates south for the winter."*
   Collective nouns like "flock" can be singular, but the geese themselves are plural—these intricacies throw off many test-takers.

These are just glimpses of the complexities you'll learn to conquer. Let's dive into the step-by-step strategies.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

Many students know the usual approach: locate the pronoun, find its antecedent, check if they match. But here are some *lesser-known* strategies and thinking processes that will give you an edge:

1. The "Surround and Isolate" Technique

- **How It Works**: When you see a pronoun, circle it on scratch paper (if you're allowed) or at least mentally highlight it. Then, *surround* it with the few words immediately before and after it, effectively boxing it in. This helps you *isolate* that pronoun from the clutter of the sentence.

- **Why It Helps**: By isolating the pronoun and ignoring the rest of the sentence for a moment, it becomes easier to identify whether it's singular or plural, and whether it references a person or a thing.

- **Example**: *"The pack of wolves, known for ____ fierce loyalty, travels in tight formations."* When you isolate "____ fierce loyalty," you can see it probably belongs to "wolves," a plural noun, so the pronoun should be "their," not "its."

2. The "Nearest Noun Isn't Always the Antecedent" Rule

- **How It Works**: A huge trap is to assume the closest noun to the pronoun is its antecedent. This is not always the case! The correct antecedent might be located earlier in the sentence.

- **Why It Helps**: The test-makers love distracting you by placing a closer noun in front of the pronoun.

- **Example**: *"The teacher told the class that they must submit the final paper by Friday."* Here "they" might incorrectly be linked to "class," which is a collective singular noun in formal usage. If the sentence actually means *students* must submit, you'd want a plural pronoun that clearly refers to "students" or "class members."

3. The "Invisible Substitution" Trick

- **How It Works**: Temporarily substitute the pronoun with the word(s) you think is its antecedent. If the sentence makes logical sense, you likely have a correct match. If it reads awkwardly or changes meaning, you need to check for mismatch.

- **Example**: *"Each of the dancers has perfected ___ routine."* If you substitute "the dancer's routine," you see it's singular. So "his or her routine" or "that dancer's routine" is correct, not "their routine."

4. The "Search for Sneaky Plural/Singular Shifts"

- **How It Works**: Pronouns often get mismatched when a sentence transitions from one entity (singular) to multiple entities (plural), or vice versa. Always re-check pronouns that appear after phrases starting with *as well as, along with,* or *together with.*

- **Why It Helps**: These little connecting phrases can confuse you into thinking the subject or antecedent has changed number.

- **Example**: *"The president, along with several advisors, made ____ decision about budget cuts."* The main noun is "The president," which is singular, so the pronoun should remain singular ("his decision" or "her decision").

5. Quick Elimination of Answer Choices

- **Tip**: If you see pronouns in the multiple-choice answers that differ by singular vs. plural, quickly test each pronoun in the sentence. Usually, you can eliminate two or more choices immediately because they don't match the antecedent in number.

- **Why It Helps**: This prevents you from overthinking or "second-guessing" subtle differences.

DEEP DIVE INTO AN EXAMPLE QUESTION

Imagine you see something like this on your SAT:

Question:

"The committee, made up of four senior editors, recently announced ____ final decision regarding the new project timeline."

(A) their

(B) its

(C) it's

(D) they're

Let's break down each option *in extreme detail*:

1. (A) their
    - Might *seem* correct at first if you're thinking of the four editors (plural). But the *committee* as one group is typically considered a singular collective noun in formal writing. "Committee" is singular.
    - So "their" would be incorrect in standard usage unless you have explicit context that treats the committee as individuals acting separately.
2. (B) its
    - "Its final decision" lines up with "the committee" as a single entity. That is standard usage for collective nouns in formal contexts.
3. (C) it's
    - This is a contraction for "it is," which does not make sense in the phrase "it is final decision."
    - This automatically fails the pronoun-antecedent check and basic grammar.

4. (D) they’re

    - This is a contraction for “they are,” which would read “they are final decision,” which is ungrammatical.

So the correct answer is **(B) its**. Notice how one subtle nuance—treating a committee as a single entity—makes the difference.

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

1. **Multiple Nouns Confusion**
   Pitfall: When there are several nouns in a sentence, it's easy to match the pronoun with the wrong noun.
   Solution: Always identify which noun logically *performs* the action or *receives* the action being described.

2. **Collective Nouns**
   Pitfall: Words like "team," "committee," "group," "audience," or "company" often lead to confusion about singular vs. plural usage.
   Solution: The SAT typically treats them as singular unless there's a clear reason to consider them as separate individuals.

3. **Indefinite Pronouns**
   Pitfall: Pronouns such as "each," "everyone," "someone," and "anybody" are singular in formal grammar. Students sometimes pair these with "they."
   Solution: Use "his or her," or rephrase to avoid pronoun-antecedent confusion altogether.

4. **Long Distance**
   Pitfall: If the pronoun is placed far from its antecedent, you might lose track of the correct noun.
   Solution: If you find a pronoun in a busy sentence, read carefully from the pronoun *backwards* until you identify a logical noun that matches in number.

5. **Pronoun Before Antecedent**
   Pitfall: Sometimes the pronoun pops up in the sentence *before* the noun it refers to. This disrupts your normal reading flow.
   Solution: If you see a pronoun at the start, keep reading to find the noun. Then re-check for proper match once you identify the antecedent.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

How to Practice Beyond Official Materials

1. **Read Journalism & Critique**
   Pick a news article from a reputable source. Highlight every pronoun you see, then circle what you think is the antecedent. Check for number and clarity. Over time, you'll train yourself to spot agreement errors quickly.

2. **Daily Pronoun Journal**
   Write a daily entry (just a few sentences) in which you deliberately use *varied* pronouns —collective nouns, indefinite pronouns, etc. Then go back and see if all pronouns match their antecedents.

3. **Book Club Buddy**
   Read a novel with a friend. Each of you highlight pronouns you find interesting or suspect. Compare notes at the end of each chapter on whether you think the usage is standard.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS WITH HINTS AND SOLUTIONS

Practice Question 1

"Every member of the robotics team must bring ____ own set of tools to the competition."

(A) their (B) his or her (C) it's (D) it

Hint: Identify whether "team" or "member" is the true antecedent. Which is singular, and which is plural? Remember how indefinite pronouns like "every" usually function.

Step-by-Step Solution:

1. *Locate Antecedent*: "Every member of the robotics team." "Member" is singular.
2. *Check Number*: Because "Every member" is singular, the pronoun must be singular.
3. Check Options:
    - (A) "their" → This suggests plural; doesn't match "member" in formal usage.
    - (B) "his or her" → Correct singular usage. Matches "member" which is a single person.
    - (C) "it's" → Contraction for "it is." Incorrect in context.
    - (D) "it" → Refers to an object, not a person. Incorrect.
4. Answer: (B) his or her.

Practice Question 2

"The entire cast of the play arrived early, so ____ began rehearsing immediately."

(A) he (B) they (C) it (D) them

Hint: Remember that words like "cast," "team," and "audience" are often treated as singular or plural depending on whether you're referring to them as a single unit or as individuals. The SAT typically uses the singular for collective nouns, but context can shift it.

Step-by-Step Solution:

1. *Context Check*: Is "the entire cast" acting as one unit or as multiple people? Usually, the test leans on the singular usage, but the phrase "arrived early" might suggest multiple individuals.

2. Eliminate the obviously wrong answers:

    - (A) "he" is singular but refers to one male. Doesn't match "cast."

    - (D) "them" is an object pronoun, not a subject pronoun.

3. Between "they" (plural subject pronoun) and "it" (singular neuter pronoun):

    - If the cast is seen as a unified entity, "it began rehearsing" might be used. However, describing a group of people who "arrived early" typically suggests multiple individuals, so the test might favor "they."

4. **Answer**: **(B) they**. In many SAT contexts, "cast" is treated as a single group, but given the dynamic context (they're physically arriving, presumably as individuals), "they" can be correct. Always check official instructions for how the SAT treats collective nouns—but for a scenario with people acting individually, "they" is often better.

Practice Question 3

"One of the rare books in the library vault still has ____ original leather cover intact."

(A) its (B) their (C) it's (D) one's

Hint: "One of the rare books" is a tricky phrase. Which noun is actually the antecedent?

Step-by-Step Solution:

1. *Identify the Antecedent*: "One (singular) of the rare books (plural)." The main subject is "One," which is singular.
2. Check Each Option in Context:
    - (A) "its original leather cover" → Could match if "it" refers to the single book.
    - (B) "their original leather cover" → Would be plural, but we're talking about "one" book.
    - (C) "it's" → Contraction "it is," which doesn't make sense in context.
    - (D) "one's original leather cover" → Overly generic; typically, we wouldn't use "one's" to refer to a book's cover.
3. **Answer**: **(A) its**. This fits because we're referring to one singular book.

FINAL TIPS

1. **Underline Both the Pronoun and Its Antecedent**
   On test day, quickly underline or mark the pronoun and then the noun you think it refers to. Confirm they match in number (singular/plural) and in type (person vs. thing).

2. **Beware of Hidden Collective Nouns**
   Words like "family," "band," and "council" are usually singular in formal usage. Keep them in mind.

3. **Don't Rush**
   Although the SAT is timed, you can still rapidly apply your knowledge. Practice is key. The more you practice with tricky examples, the faster you'll be on test day.

4. **Stay Confident**
   Even the best writers slip up with pronouns sometimes. The key is to be methodical in your approach. Remember the strategies you've learned. Trust them!

5. **Rephrase If Unsure**
   If a pronoun-antecedent pair sounds awkward, try rephrasing. For instance, if you're torn between "their" and "his or her," consider whether the sentence can be restructured to remove the pronoun confusion entirely.

INTRODUCTION TO VERB FORM QUESTIONS ON THE SAT

Verb form questions test your ability to determine how a verb should be conjugated (or structured) based on context and standard English conventions. These questions often appear in the Writing and Language section of the SAT, where you'll be asked to choose the best form of a verb to fit a sentence or passage.

How They Typically Show Up

1. **Tense Confusion**
   Sometimes the sentence includes context clues about time (e.g., "last year" or "in the future"), and you'll need to pick the verb tense that aligns with those clues.

2. **Shifts in Time**
   The sentence may describe a sequence of events, past conditions, or ongoing actions. The SAT will test whether you can correctly handle shifts like "I walked," "I have walked," "I had walked," or "I will walk."

3. **Singular vs. Plural or Subject-Verb Agreement**
   While not strictly about tense, you might also see a variety of forms that incorrectly match the subject (e.g., "He go" instead of "He goes").

Why They Can Be Tricky

- **Multiple Verbs in One Sentence:** Longer sentences may have multiple verbs with different tenses, requiring careful reading.

- **Subtle Time Markers or Clues:** A single word or phrase ("until now," "previously," "eventually") can affect the entire sentence's verb form.

- **Extra "Helping" Verbs:** Sometimes the test writers add auxiliary or modal verbs (like "could have gone" vs. "could go"), causing confusion.

Hook Examples

- **Example 1 (for hooking your attention):**
  "Last summer, I ___ across the country by train and spent a week exploring historic rail towns."

    - If you see answer choices like "travel," "traveled," "am traveling," "had traveled," you must figure out that the sentence points to an event in the past ("last summer"), so you need a simple past verb such as "traveled."

- **Example 2 (sneak preview):**
  "While critics once believed the film ___ poorly, it actually earned critical acclaim upon release."

    - Answer choices might be "would do," "is doing," "did," "was done"—and again, context about "once believed" and "upon release" helps you see the correct form is probably "did."

By dissecting these simpler examples, you'll see the type of analysis we'll apply to more complex questions.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

Most standard advice focuses on memorizing tenses and identifying time markers. Let's go a bit deeper with unique approaches you might not have heard before:

1. The "Timeline" Sketch Method

- **What It Is:** Quickly jot down a mini-timeline of the events in the sentence. Place each event as a dot on a timeline (past, present, future).
- **Why It Helps:** By visualizing the order and time of events, you can see if you should use a past perfect ("had run"), present perfect ("have run"), or future ("will run") form.
- **How to Apply:** If you see hints like "earlier," "initially," or "by the time," mark them on your timeline. This clarifies whether the action happened before or after another event.

2. Inversion Testing

- **What It Is:** Change the sentence order to see if the verb still makes sense.
- **Why It Helps:** Sometimes flipping the sentence structure ("Running late, the team…") into a more standard order ("The team was running late…") can reveal that a verb form is incorrect.
- **How to Apply:** If the sentence originally says, "Hoping for clear weather, the hikers ___ the peak last weekend," consider rewriting: "The hikers ___ the peak last weekend, hoping for clear weather." Then check if the verb form is obviously off. This reordering can expose errors that are hidden by unusual sentence beginnings.

3. Whisper the Key Phrase

- **What It Is:** Sometimes the SAT question includes distracting clauses. Try reading only the subject, the verb, and the immediate context.
- **Why It Helps:** Extra phrases can confuse you into thinking you need a different tense. Stripping the sentence to its bare essentials can highlight the necessary verb form.

- **How to Apply:** Omit everything except the subject and the verb. For instance, if the sentence is “The athlete, who had previously won two championships, ___ to break the record this year,” read it as “The athlete ___ to break the record this year.” Then piece in the time markers after you establish the core subject-verb relationship.

4. Quick Elimination Based on Subject

- **What It Is:** Even if you’re not 100% sure which verb form is correct, you can often eliminate choices that don’t match the subject.

- **Why It Helps:** Many incorrect answers will mismatch singular/plural usage or introduce an unnecessary auxiliary verb.

- **How to Apply:** If the subject is singular but an answer choice includes “are,” “were,” or “have,” it might be a mismatch. Conversely, a plural subject wouldn’t pair with “has,” “was,” or “is.”

DEEP DIVE INTO AN EXAMPLE QUESTION

Question:

“Kelsey, a dedicated marine biologist, ___ samples of coral each morning before leading a team of researchers in the afternoon.”

Answer Choices:

A. collect

B. collects

C. had collected

D. will have collected

Walkthrough

1. Read and Identify Context Clues
    - The sentence states “each morning” and uses the present tense for the rest of the sentence (“before leading…”). This suggests a habitual or repeated action in the present.
2. Apply Timeline Sketch
    - If Kelsey does this every morning as part of her routine, it’s an ongoing present habit. No mention of a past event that ended, and no mention of a future plan.
    - Therefore, simple present (“collects”) might be the best fit.
3. Whisper the Key Phrase
    - Strip it down to “Kelsey ___ samples of coral each morning.”
    - The subject is “Kelsey,” which is singular. The repeated or habitual action in simple present tense would be “collects.”

4. Check Each Option

    - (A) “collect” – This is the base form, and it would not match the singular subject “Kelsey” in a simple present statement.

    - (B) “collects” – This is the correct third-person singular simple present. Looks good.

    - (C) “had collected” – Past perfect, which indicates an action that happened before another past action. That’s not the scenario here.

    - (D) “will have collected” – Future perfect, indicating an action that will be completed before a certain future time. Not indicated here either.

Correct Answer: (B) “collects.”

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

1. Overly Complex Sentences

- **Pitfall:** Students see a big, complicated sentence and forget the main subject/verb correlation.
- **Solution:** Simplify by removing extra clauses, then re-insert them once you determine the correct verb form.

2. Misreading Time Markers

- **Pitfall:** A single phrase like “for years” or “once” can change tense requirements.
- **Solution:** Underline or highlight time markers and put them on your mental timeline. Always confirm whether you’re dealing with ongoing, completed, or future actions.

3. Omitting Necessary Helping Verbs

- **Pitfall:** Sometimes a sentence is missing a “to have” or “to be” that’s necessary for the perfect or continuous tense.
- **Solution:** When you see complex verb structures, double-check if the needed helper verb is present.

4. Inconsistent Shifts Within the Same Paragraph

- **Pitfall:** If earlier sentences use present tense to describe a general fact, the answer might continue in present tense unless there’s a clear reason to change.
- **Solution:** Quickly glance at preceding and following sentences to ensure consistency.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

Even though you'll likely rely on official SAT practice questions, below are additional ways to strengthen your sense of correct verb forms. Try these at home:

1. Active Reading in Real-World Texts

- **Method:** While reading newspaper articles or novels, pick a paragraph and underline every verb. Then note if it's in present, past, or future, and explain why.
- **Benefit:** You'll train your ear to detect subtle tense shifts.

2. "Reverse Engineering" Sentences

- **Method:** Take a sentence you see in a book or article and rewrite it incorrectly on purpose in several ways. Then, correct each version.
- **Benefit:** You'll hone your ability to spot errors and articulate why they're wrong.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS WITH HINTS

Practice Question 1

Sentence:

"Although Olivia generally prefers digital photography, she ___ a vintage camera to capture the festival last weekend."

Answer Choices:

(A) uses

(B) used

(C) would use

(D) is using

Hint: Underline "last weekend"—it's a key time marker.

Step-by-Step Solution:

1. **Identify time clue:** "Last weekend" signals a completed past action.
2. **Check consistency:** The sentence states an action that happened once in the past, so simple past tense is best.
3. Eliminate:
    - (A) "uses" is present tense—wrong.
    - (C) "would use" might indicate a habitual or conditional past—incorrect here.
    - (D) "is using" is present progressive. Not correct.
4. Select correct form: (B) "used."

Practice Question 2

Sentence:

"Jacob, who ___ steadily toward his law degree, dedicates several hours every day to reading case studies."

Answer Choices:

(A) moves

(B) moved

(C) was moving

(D) is moving

Hint: Notice the continuous aspect—"steadily toward his law degree" implies an ongoing process now.

Step-by-Step Solution:

1. **Identify ongoing action:** Jacob is currently in the process of earning his degree.
2. Distinguish tenses:
    - (A) "moves" is simple present, which could work, but it doesn't emphasize the ongoing nature quite as clearly.
    - (D) "is moving" indicates an action that's happening now (present progressive). This fits best for "steadily."
3. Eliminate:
    - (B) "moved" is past tense—incorrect, as the sentence suggests a current process.
    - (C) "was moving" is past progressive—also incorrect for the same reason.
4. Correct Answer: (D) "is moving."

Practice Question 3

Sentence:

"The astronomy club ___ monthly reports about meteor showers since the beginning of the year."

Answer Choices:

(A) submit

(B) submitted

(C) has submitted

(D) are submitting

Hint: Look for context: "since the beginning of the year" indicates an action that started in the past and continues to the present.

Step-by-Step Solution:

1. **Identify the time frame:** "Since the beginning of the year" suggests a continuing action. This usually calls for the present perfect ("has/have + past participle").
2. **Check subject:** "The astronomy club" is a singular collective noun, so it pairs with "has" rather than "have."
3. Eliminate:
    - (A) "submit" is simple present, ignoring the "since" timeline.
    - (B) "submitted" is simple past, implying it's completed in the past.
    - (D) "are submitting" is present continuous, focusing on just now, not from the beginning of the year to now.
4. **Correct Answer:** (C) "has submitted."

FINAL TIPS, REMINDERS, AND ENCOURAGEMENT

1. **Master the Basics, Then Go Beyond:** Make sure you know the standard tenses (simple past, simple present, past perfect, present perfect, future, etc.) before applying the advanced strategies.

2. **Trust Context Clues:** The SAT always provides signals—time words, sequence phrases, or overall paragraph structure. Never ignore them.

3. **Consistency Is Key:** If a paragraph is describing a general fact, it's likely in the simple present. If it's describing a single event in the past, expect a past tense.

4. **Pace Yourself:** Don't rush. One or two extra seconds spent verifying the tense can save you from a careless mistake.

5. **Practice, Practice, Practice:** Keep reading, writing, and analyzing verb forms in real-world contexts. The more exposure you have, the more naturally you'll spot errors.

INTRODUCTION TO SUBJECT-MODIFIER PLACEMENT AND PURPOSE QUESTIONS

Subject-modifier placement questions test your ability to place modifying phrases directly next to the nouns they describe. In other words, if an introductory phrase says, "Wrapping gifts late into the night," the very next noun (or pronoun) after the comma must be the person or thing doing that gift-wrapping.

These questions often appear in the portion of the SAT that focuses on Standard English conventions and clarity of expression. They can be deceptively simple: you see what looks like a harmless sentence, but a small slip in wording (like putting the wrong subject after a modifying phrase) can turn it into nonsense or confusion.

Why They're Tricky

1. **They sometimes hide in longer sentences** – The more words you have between the modifying phrase and the subject, the more chances you have to lose track of who is doing what.

2. **They can blend with other grammar errors** – Possessives, pronouns, or awkward sentence structures can camouflage a misplaced modifier.

3. **They require a quick eye** – Under time pressure, it's easy to skim right past a dangling or misplaced modifier.

Why Mastering Them Matters

- **Easy points**: Once you know the rules, these questions are among the easiest to tackle correctly.

- **Improves overall clarity**: Understanding modifiers not only helps on the SAT but also makes your writing clearer and more authoritative.

Quick Hook Examples

1. **Incorrect**: *Gazing out the window, the beautiful sunset took Jacob's breath away.*
   What's Wrong? The sentence suggests the sunset was gazing out the window, which doesn't make sense.

2. **Correct**: Gazing out the window, Jacob was taken aback by the beautiful sunset.

You'll learn precisely how to spot and fix these types of errors in the rest of this guide.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

Below are some unique or less-commonly discussed strategies that can give you an edge:

1. Use the "At a Glance" Modifying Test
    - **Strategy**: Immediately after reading an introductory modifier, look directly to the noun right after the comma. Ask, "Is this the doer of the action or the thing being described?" If not, it's probably incorrect.
    - **Why It Works**: This hyper-focused approach helps you catch 90% of misplaced modifiers in seconds.
2. Mentally Swap "Who" or "Which"
    - **Strategy**: If you see a descriptive clause beginning with "who" or "which," mentally rewrite the sentence in your head to confirm it describes the nearest preceding noun. This is especially helpful when the modifier comes in the middle or at the end of a sentence.
    - **Example**: The sculptor, who had studied in Rome for a decade, created a masterpiece. – Make sure the "who" logically refers to "sculptor."
3. Possessive-Pause Method
    - **Strategy**: Any time you see a noun with 's (e.g., "Emma's painting," "the team's victory"), mentally pause and confirm: is the noun that comes after the possessive actually the subject being described by the modifier?
    - **Why It's Rarely Mentioned**: This concept is straightforward but often overlooked. Remember that "Emma's painting" is not just a single noun—"Emma's" functions almost like an adjective describing "painting," so the real subject might be "painting," not "Emma's."
4. Focus on the Verb

    - **Strategy**: Once you identify the subject, ensure the verb action in the modifier actually belongs to that subject. For instance, if the modifier describes traveling or cooking, check if the subject is the entity that travels or cooks in the main clause.

    - **Quick Tip**: If the subject is not the one performing the action described in the phrase, that answer choice is likely incorrect.

Tips for Eliminating Wrong Answers Quickly

- **Look for Passive Voice**: Although not always incorrect, a sudden passive voice can sometimes hint at a misplaced modifier.

- **Scan for Unclear Pronouns**: If a choice uses “it,” “they,” or “this” without a clear referent, that might be a flawed sentence.

- **Check for Nonsensical Meaning**: If you read the entire sentence and it inadvertently says something strange, suspect a misplaced modifier.

DEEP DIVE INTO AN EXAMPLE QUESTION

Sentence Context:

Established by two adventurous sisters, the Brightwood Cliffside Café quickly gained a reputation for its innovative menu and stunning mountain views.

Main Sentence to Complete:

Envisioned as a modest snack bar at the start, _____

Answer Choices:

(A) the café's popularity soared once word of its scenic location spread

(B) it was the scenic location that helped the café gain quick recognition

(C) the sisters believed they would attract frequent hikers and road-trippers to the café

(D) the café was expected by the sisters to draw in frequent hikers and road-trippers

Walk-Through Analysis

1. **Modifier**: "Envisioned as a modest snack bar at the start"
    - This modifying phrase needs to describe what was envisioned as a modest snack bar. That's our subject.
2. Check Each Option:
    - **A.** the café's popularity soared…
        - Read in full: "Envisioned as a modest snack bar at the start, the café's popularity soared once word of its scenic location spread."
        - **Problem**: The phrase "Envisioned as a modest snack bar" logically modifies "the café," not "the café's popularity." The popularity wasn't what was originally envisioned as a snack bar.

- **B.** it was the scenic location that helped…
    - Full version: “Envisioned as a modest snack bar at the start, it was the scenic location that helped the café gain quick recognition.”
    - **Problem**: The pronoun “it” does not directly refer back to “café” in a clean, unambiguous way. The focus has shifted from the café to “the scenic location.” This is somewhat awkward and doesn’t place the noun “café” after the modifying phrase.
- **C.** the sisters believed they would attract frequent hikers…
    - Full version: “Envisioned as a modest snack bar at the start, the sisters believed they would attract frequent hikers and road-trippers to the café.”
    - **Problem**: The phrase is describing what was “envisioned as a modest snack bar.” That should point to the café, but here “the sisters” appear directly after the comma. It suggests “the sisters” were envisioned as a snack bar—nonsensical.
- **D.** the café was expected by the sisters to draw in frequent hikers and road-trippers
    - Full version: “Envisioned as a modest snack bar at the start, the café was expected by the sisters to draw in frequent hikers and road-trippers.”
    - **Check**: “the café” is indeed the thing that was “envisioned as a modest snack bar.” This lines up perfectly. No logical or grammatical mismatch.

Correct Answer: D

Key Takeaway: Place the subject (the café) immediately after the modifying phrase about how it was originally envisioned.

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

1. Dangling Modifiers
    - **Definition**: The modifier describes a noun that never actually appears in the sentence.
    - **Avoid It**: Always verify that the first noun after the comma (or after the modifying phrase) is the person or thing the phrase is describing.
2. Misleading Possessives
    - **What Happens**: Sentences like "Following years of practice, Josh's piano recital was spectacular" incorrectly place the focus on "piano recital" instead of "Josh."
    - **Solution**: Remember that "Josh's piano recital" is not the same as "Josh." The phrase "Following years of practice" describes who was practicing—Josh, not the recital.
3. Overcomplicating Pronoun References
    - **Trap**: Using pronouns like "it" or "they" in a way that overshadows the real subject.
    - **Solution**: If the pronoun doesn't match the doer or the noun described by the modifier, it's misplaced.
4. Reading Too Quickly
    - **Trap**: Under time pressure, test-takers often pick the first choice that "sounds okay."
    - **Solution**: Use the 3-second rule: pause for a moment, confirm the correct subject is next to the modifier, then move on.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

Here are some additional ways to sharpen your skills. By practicing with real-world materials —like newspaper articles or academic journals—you'll encounter a variety of sentence structures. Deliberately look for sentences with introductory phrases or descriptive clauses, and see if the subject-placement is correct.

Below are **three practice questions** with hints. Give them a try, then check the step-by-step solutions:

Practice Question 1

Context: A new children's museum has opened in a busy downtown district.

Sentence to Complete:

"Opening its doors with a festive ribbon-cutting ceremony, _____"

Answer Choices:

(A) excited children raced through the exhibits for hours

(B) the museum featured interactive science and art displays

(C) the downtown district welcomed the museum's focus on education

(D) families found plenty of hands-on projects to enjoy

Hint: Identify what is actually "opening its doors with a festive ribbon-cutting ceremony."

Step-by-Step Solution

1. **Modifier**: "Opening its doors with a festive ribbon-cutting ceremony" must describe the museum.
2. Check Each Choice:
    - (A) has "excited children" right after the comma. That suggests the children are "opening its doors," which doesn't make sense.

- (B) “the museum featured interactive science and art displays.” This places “the museum” right after the comma, and it’s logical that the museum is the one opening its doors.

- (C) “the downtown district welcomed the museum’s focus…” The district didn’t open the doors.

- (D) “families found plenty…” The families didn’t open the doors.

3. Correct Answer: B

Practice Question 2

Context: A robotics lab is being celebrated for creating groundbreaking prototypes.

Sentence to Complete:

"Tested rigorously in real-world environments, _____"

Answer Choices:

(A) the prototypes exceeded all expectations for durability and speed

(B) the lab scientists were pleased with the prototypes' results

(C) the ability to operate in extreme heat was one of the prototypes' strengths

(D) real-world environments can be harsh but beneficial for scientific studies

Hint: Who or what is being "tested rigorously in real-world environments"?

Step-by-Step Solution

1. **Modifier**: "Tested rigorously in real-world environments" describes the subject that endured the testing.
2. Check Each Choice:
    - (A) "the prototypes exceeded…" This matches because "the prototypes" is the entity tested in real-world environments.
    - (B) "the lab scientists…" This suggests the scientists were tested, which is incorrect.
    - (C) "the ability to operate…" We shift the focus to an abstract concept rather than the prototypes themselves. It's unclear.
    - (D) "real-world environments can be harsh…" That doesn't place the focus on the prototypes as the tested subject.
3. Correct Answer: A

Practice Question 3

Context: A famous wildlife photographer is releasing a book of rare animal portraits.

Sentence to Complete:

"Spending months trekking through dense jungles, _____"

Answer Choices:

(A) the photographer's book includes images of elusive nocturnal birds

(B) these animals are difficult to locate and even harder to photograph

(C) the photographer captured intimate shots of creatures rarely seen in the wild

(D) the dense jungles featured hidden trails and tropical weather conditions

Hint: Who is doing the "spending months trekking"?

Step-by-Step Solution

1. **Modifier**: "Spending months trekking through dense jungles" must describe the person who spent months trekking, i.e., the photographer.
2. Check Each Choice:
    - (A) "the photographer's book includes images…" The book didn't do the trekking.
    - (B) "these animals are difficult to locate…" The animals didn't do the trekking.
    - (C) "the photographer captured intimate shots…" This lines up logically—the photographer is the one trekking.
    - (D) "the dense jungles featured hidden trails…" That doesn't connect "Spending months trekking" to the correct subject.
3. Correct Answer: C

Final Tips, Reminders, and Encouragement

1. Trust Your Ear—But Verify
    - Your intuition is helpful, but always double-check logically: Who did what? Does the noun right after the comma logically match the action described in the modifier?
2. Use the "If I Were Writing This" Trick
    - Rewrite the sentence in your head with simpler words. For instance, if the sentence is "Invited to the art gallery, _____," think: "Who got invited? If it's 'the visitors,' then that must go right after the comma."
3. Stay Calm Under Pressure
    - Don't let time constraints rush you into a mistake. Even if you have to read the sentence twice, that's okay—subject-modifier questions can often be solved in under 15 seconds once you know what to look for.
4. Practice in Everyday Reading
    - Magazines, online articles, textbooks—actively search for introductory phrases and see if the subject lines up. This daily habit will sharpen your sense of correct structure.

PLURAL AND POSSESSIVE NOUNS

What Are They?

Subject-modifier placement questions on the SAT typically require you to identify or fix sentences where the modifying phrase (often at the start or sometimes the middle of a sentence) does not logically connect to the subject. They may also force you to consider plural/possessive forms when the modifier references specific people, groups, or objects.

- Example (Hook #1)
    - *Incorrect:* Exhausted from the marathon, **the spectators' cheering** filled the stadium.
    - *Corrected:* Exhausted from the marathon, **the runners** could barely respond to the spectators' cheering.
- In the incorrect sentence, the phrase "Exhausted from the marathon" is placed right before "the spectators' cheering," implying that the cheering was tired rather than the runners. In the corrected version, the subject after the modifying phrase is correctly describing the marathon participants.
- Example (Hook #2)
    - *Incorrect:* Looking out the window, **the city's buildings** sparkled in the sunrise.
    - *Corrected:* Looking out the window, **I** could see the city's buildings sparkle in the sunrise.
- Here, "Looking out the window" is misplaced next to "the city's buildings," suggesting that the buildings are doing the looking. Re-writing clarifies that **I** am the one looking out the window.

Why They Can Be Tricky

1. **Deceptive Correctness:** A sentence might "sound fine" on a quick read. Our brains often auto-correct small logical misplacements.

2. **Plural/Possessive Confusion:** These questions can overlap with correct usage of plural and possessive forms, especially if the modifier references more than one person or thing (e.g., *parents' vs. parent's* vs. *parents*).

3. **Subtle Word Order Shifts:** The difference between "the city's buildings sparkling" and "the buildings in the city are sparkling" can be so subtle that test-takers rush past it.

Why Mastering Them Is Crucial

- The SAT often stacks multiple grammar concepts in one question. Misplaced modifiers combined with tricky apostrophe rules can be a double whammy.

- Gaining a solid handle on these ensures you can quickly eliminate wrong answers, saving time for more complex reading or math questions.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

Below are some strategies you might not see in every grammar guide, but they can be real game-changers on test day.

1. The “Prepositional Phrase Trap” Check

What It Is: Many subject-modifier errors come from confusion about who or what the modifier describes, especially when a noun in a prepositional phrase is mistaken for the subject.

- How To Use It:

    1. Identify all **prepositional phrases**—phrases that begin with words like “of,” “in,” “to,” “for,” “with,” etc.

    2. Temporarily cross them out (in your mind or on scratch paper).

    3. Locate the main subject after the modifier to ensure the modifier logically applies to it.

Why It Works: Prepositional phrases often contain nouns that appear right next to a modifier, tricking you into believing they’re the subject.

2. Reverse-Engineering the Meaning Before You Read the Choices

What It Is: Instead of looking at the answer choices right away, try to “rewrite” the sentence mentally in a way that makes the meaning crystal clear.

- How To Use It:

    4. Read the entire sentence and ask yourself: “Who is actually doing the action or experiencing the state described by the modifier?”

    5. Formulate a corrected sentence in your own words.

    6. Compare your version with each choice to see which one best matches your corrected sentence.

Why It Works: This approach helps you stay focused on the logic of the sentence rather than falling for minor grammar illusions.

3. Mistake-Spot Elimination

What It Is: Quickly scan for major red flags—misplaced prepositions, incorrect pronouns, or obvious apostrophe errors—then eliminate any answer choice containing those mistakes.

- How To Use It:

    7. Look for immediate giveaways like “its’,” “a runners’ gear,” or indefinite references.

    8. Cross out those choices first.

    9. Evaluate the remaining choices for the best subject-modifier alignment.

Why It Works: This is especially helpful when all answer choices look suspiciously similar. Even if you’re not immediately sure of the correct answer, you can weed out at least one or two that are definitely wrong.

DEEP DIVE INTO AN EXAMPLE QUESTION

Let's analyze a sample sentence step by step, focusing on how each answer choice could be tempting or misleading. Imagine we have the following sentence:

Original Sentence: Strolling through the new gallery, the vibrant paintings immediately caught the tourists' attention.

We suspect an error because "Strolling through the new gallery" seems to modify "the vibrant paintings," implying that the paintings are doing the strolling. Below are four hypothetical answer choices:

1. Strolling through the new gallery, the vibrant paintings immediately caught the tourists' attention.

2. Strolling through the new gallery, vibrant paintings catching the tourists' attention immediately.

3. Strolling through the new gallery, the tourists were immediately captivated by the vibrant paintings.

4. Having strolled through the new gallery, the vibrant paintings had quickly captivated the tourists.

Option-by-Option Breakdown

- Option 1 Explanation (Why It Seems Right at First):
    - It has a coherent sentence flow and uses correct plural and possessive forms: "paintings" is plural, "tourists'" shows possession.
    - However, the modifier "Strolling through the new gallery" is stuck next to "the vibrant paintings." This is logically incorrect because the paintings aren't strolling.
- Option 2 Explanation (Why It Might Seem Correct):
    - Changes the structure to "vibrant paintings catching the tourists' attention…" which might appear to fix the problem.

    - Grammatically, it's still awkward. The gerund phrase "catching the tourists' attention" doesn't clearly connect who or what is strolling.

- Option 3 Explanation (Why It's Likely Correct):
    - Places "the tourists" right after "Strolling through the new gallery," making it clear the tourists are doing the strolling.
    - "Were immediately captivated by the vibrant paintings" effectively states that the paintings are the object, not the doer, which resolves the modifier issue.
- Option 4 Explanation (Why It's Wrong):
    - It changes the tense to "Having strolled…" which might fix the logic, but it incorrectly implies that the paintings did something after the tourists had strolled.
    - The subject after the comma is "the vibrant paintings," once again misaligning the doer of the strolling.

Correct Answer: Option 3, because it correctly shows that the tourists are the ones strolling, and the paintings are what captivate them.

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

1. **Dangling Modifiers**: A phrase that opens the sentence but doesn't link to the correct subject.
    - **Example**: Wearing a red dress, the performance was unforgettable.
    - **Fix**: Insert the doer of the action immediately after the comma: Wearing a red dress, the singer delivered an unforgettable performance.
2. **Plural vs. Possessive Confusion**: Using the correct form of the noun or pronoun when referencing more than one person or an item that belongs to someone.
    - **Pitfall**: The travelers passports were checked at the airport.
    - **Correct**: The travelers' passports were checked at the airport.
    - (The passports belong to multiple travelers, so "travelers'" is the correct form.)
3. Hidden Subjects in Prepositional Phrases
    - **Pitfall**: Along the coast of the Atlantic Ocean, the storms powerful winds battered the coastline.
    - **Fix**: Identify the correct subject immediately after "Along the coast of the Atlantic Ocean," ensuring you clarify *who or what* is doing the battering: *Along the coast of the Atlantic Ocean, powerful winds battered the coastline.*
4. **Pronoun Ambiguity**: Especially with words like "it," "they," "their," or "its."
    - **Pitfall**: Although large and expensive, the manager insisted it had significant benefits.
    - **Clarification**: Insert the actual subject for "it": Although the plan was large and expensive, the manager insisted that the new budget proposal had significant benefits.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

Even beyond official SAT materials, you can sharpen your skills by regularly spotting subject-modifier alignment. Here are a few practical ways:

1. **"Reading with a Twist"**: Pick up a newspaper, magazine article, or novel. In each sentence, locate any opening phrase and identify the subject it modifies. If something feels off, try rewriting it.

2. **"Wrong on Purpose" Game**: Write a few short paragraphs about any topic—sports, music, science—and intentionally include two or three misplaced modifiers. Then swap your text with a friend and see if they can find and fix them.

Practice Question #1

Sentence: After carefully assembling the model airplane, it was placed on the display shelf by the hobbyist's children.

Which choice best revises the sentence so that it follows proper subject-modifier placement?

A. After carefully assembling the model airplane, the hobbyist's children placed it on the display shelf.

B. After it was assembled, carefully placing the model airplane, the hobbyist's children put it on the display shelf.

C. It was placed on the display shelf, after carefully assembling the model airplane, by the hobbyist's children.

D. The display shelf was used by the hobbyist's children for the model airplane, after carefully assembling it.

Hint: Ask yourself: *Who is assembling the model airplane?* The subject right after the comma must be the doer.

Step-by-Step Solution:

- The phrase "After carefully assembling the model airplane" must directly connect to the person or people doing the assembling.

- The hobbyist's children are presumably the ones assembling it.
- Therefore, **Choice A** is correct because it clearly places "the hobbyist's children" right after the modifying phrase.

Practice Question #2

Sentence: Laughing uncontrollably, the baby's silly expressions made the visitors smile.

Which choice most effectively corrects the sentence?

A. Laughing uncontrollably, visitors smiled at the baby's silly expressions.

B. The baby's silly expressions made the visitors smile while laughing uncontrollably.

C. Laughing uncontrollably, the visitors were made to smile by the baby's silly expressions.

D. While the baby was laughing uncontrollably, its silly expressions made the visitors smile.

Hint: Identify who is laughing. Is it the baby or the visitors?

Step-by-Step Solution:

- Original sentence implies the baby's silly expressions are laughing uncontrollably, which is illogical.
- The best correction clarifies that **the baby** is the one laughing.
- **Choice D** does this clearly: "While the baby was laughing uncontrollably, its silly expressions made the visitors smile."

FINAL TIPS

1. **Always Identify the Logical Subject**: The simplest test is asking, "Who or what is doing the action in this sentence?" The correct subject must appear immediately after the modifying phrase (or as close as reasonably possible).

2. **Keep an Eye on Apostrophes**: Plural and possessive issues can sabotage an otherwise correct sentence. A quick apostrophe check ensures you're also getting those easy points.

3. **Circle Potentially Confusing Words**: Words like "it," "they," "their," "its," "whose," and "who's." Make sure each one is used properly.

4. **Practice Makes Permanent**: The more examples you fix on your own, the more natural your sense of correct modifier placement will become.

5. **Trust the Logic**: If a sentence doesn't make sense on the first read, it's likely there's a misplaced or dangling modifier. Identify it, fix it, and then check for any secondary grammatical issues (like plural or possessive errors).

CHAPTER 11: BOUNDARIES

On the SAT, "Boundaries" questions ask you to determine how to connect or separate parts of a sentence (often clauses) so that the sentence follows Standard English conventions. These questions can appear deceptively simple: you'll see a short passage with a blank (or underlined portion) and multiple answer choices that tweak punctuation, conjunctions, or sentence structure.

Why can they be tricky?

1. **Multiple 'almost right' answers:** Many answer choices may look plausible at a glance, but only one perfectly aligns with correct grammar and context.

2. **Overlooked nuances:** These questions often hinge on recognizing whether the clauses involved are independent or dependent. Small punctuation details—such as the placement of commas or the use of a coordinating conjunction—can change the entire meaning of a sentence.

Why is mastering them crucial?

- **Guaranteed points:** Boundaries questions typically test rules that don't change, making them a reliable opportunity to score points once you know the conventions.

- **Broader writing benefits:** Solid grammar skills translate into stronger writing for your essays, assignments, and beyond.

Quick example "hook" (completely new):

"Dalila planned a solo trip to France in September, however she realized her passport would expire soon."

Is it correct to connect "in September" and "however she realized…" with a comma, a semicolon, or perhaps to rewrite the sentence entirely? You'll soon learn how to navigate such nuances effectively.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

Most students know the "basics": look for coordinating conjunctions (FANBOYS), check if the clauses are independent or dependent, and so on. But here are some *less-common, highly effective* techniques you can add to your toolkit:

1. The "Conjunction Audit" Approach

1. **Identify every conjunction in the sentence** (including any that might appear in the answer choices).

2. **Ask what role the conjunction plays**: Is it coordinating two independent clauses, or subordinating one clause to another?

3. **Mentally remove the conjunction** and see if the structure still works. If removing it makes the sentence grammatically sound (or clarifies meaning), that choice is often correct (especially if you also adjust punctuation accordingly). If removing the conjunction destroys the meaning or leaves a fragment, you likely need it.

Why it works: This "audit" can quickly reveal whether the conjunction is helping or hurting the sentence's structure, saving you from second-guessing punctuation alone.

2. Context-Focused Elimination

1. Read the full sentence (or sentences) around the blank for context clues.

2. **Envision the purpose of each clause**—does it add a new point, provide an example, or show contrast, etc.?

3. **Exclude answers** that don't align with the intended meaning. For example, if the second clause is a surprising twist, but the answer choice suggests a straightforward continuation, you can eliminate it for incorrect logical flow.

Why it works: Boundaries questions aren't just about grammar rules in isolation; they are also about the flow of ideas.

3. Reverse Read Test

1. **Fill in each answer choice** and read the sentence backward (phrase by phrase) to check clarity.

2. If you stumble or notice a glaring fragment or run-on from the “reverse” vantage point, that’s a strong indicator it’s incorrect.

Why it works: Reading backward breaks your usual reading rhythm and forces you to focus on grammar structure rather than content alone.

DEEP DIVE INTO AN EXAMPLE QUESTION

Sentence: In 2014, a renowned conservationist began reintroducing native seeds to a deforested area _ she discovered that restoring the land would require multiple generations of effort.

Answer Choices:

(A) area, she

(B) area; however, she

(C) area. And she

(D) area, but she

Analysis of Each Choice

- Choice A: “area, she”
    - **Why it might look okay at first**: A comma can sometimes separate two clauses.
    - **Why it’s wrong**: We end up with a comma splice because both “In 2014, a renowned conservationist began reintroducing native seeds to a deforested area” and “she discovered that restoring the land would require multiple generations of effort” are independent clauses. A simple comma is insufficient to join them.
- Choice B: “area; however, she”
    - **Why it might be tempting**: Using a semicolon plus “however” is a valid way to connect two independent clauses if the second clause introduces a contrasting or unexpected idea.
    - **Is it correct?** Possibly, if the second clause truly expresses a contrast. But does “she discovered that restoring the land would require multiple generations of effort” directly contradict or shift the statement about reintroducing seeds? It’s not exactly a contradiction—rather, it’s a realization or extension of the initial

effort. “However” often indicates an unexpected turn, but in this context, it reads more like a sequential discovery.

- Choice C: “area. And she”
    - **Why it might seem right**: You’re separating the sentences with a period, which can be correct if each clause stands alone. The second clause indeed stands alone.
    - **Why it might be awkward**: Starting a sentence with “And” is grammatically acceptable in some modern contexts, but it’s often considered informal or stylistically clumsy in formal writing. The SAT typically prefers more standard transitions.
- Choice D: “area, but she”
    - **Why it might be correct**: The coordinating conjunction “but” indicates a slight shift, but not necessarily a total contrast. The second clause is more of a discovery that complicates or adds a caveat to the first action. “But” can be used to introduce something that’s not entirely contradictory but still presents a new or challenging perspective.
    - **Nuance**: Is the second clause contradictory enough to warrant “but”? Possibly yes, because while reintroducing seeds is a positive action, discovering that it will take multiple generations underscores a challenge or complication—making “but” a logical linking word to highlight that difficulty.

After weighing these nuances, **Choice D** best fits the overall context. It correctly coordinates the two independent clauses and highlights the “change in expectation” implied by a need for “multiple generations of effort.”

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

1. Comma Splices Galore
    - **The trap**: Students see two related thoughts and assume a single comma is enough to join them.
    - **How to avoid**: Always double-check if you have two independent clauses. If you do, a simple comma is almost never correct without a coordinating conjunction.
2. Overuse of “and”
    - **The trap**: Slapping “and” between clauses that demand a different conjunction (e.g., “but,” “so,” “yet”).
    - **How to avoid**: Pay attention to the logical relationship. If the second clause expresses contrast or a result, “and” might not be the right choice.
3. Ignoring Subtle Meaning Shifts
    - **The trap**: Focusing solely on grammar without considering logical flow.
    - **How to avoid**: Whenever you choose an answer, read the sentence in context to ensure it conveys the intended nuance.
4. Misuse of Semicolons
    - **The trap**: Using semicolons just because they look “academic.”
    - **How to avoid**: Use semicolons only between two independent clauses (or in complicated lists). If the second clause isn’t independent, or if you need a coordinating conjunction, a semicolon is likely incorrect.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

To practice these strategies effectively, try integrating them into your everyday reading. For instance, while browsing a newspaper article or a novel, identify how authors connect clauses and whether those methods would be correct on a standardized test.

Below are three practice questions. Apply the step-by-step strategies to find the best choice. **Hints and step-by-step solutions** follow each question.

Practice Question 1

Sentence: In 2019, Dr. Morton embarked on an ambitious study of local soil microbes, _____ she soon realized that adjusting pH levels could significantly improve crop resilience.

Answer Choices:

(A) microbes she soon realized

(B) microbes; she soon realized

(C) microbes, however she soon realized

(D) microbes, and she soon realized

Hint: Are both clauses independent? What is the nature of the second clause in relation to the first (continuation, contrast, or explanation)?

Step-by-Step Solution (click/think to reveal):

1. Identify independent clauses:
    - First clause: “In 2019, Dr. Morton embarked on an ambitious study of local soil microbes” (independent).
    - Second clause: “she soon realized that adjusting pH levels could significantly improve crop resilience” (independent).
2. Which conjunction or punctuation indicates a logical continuation without heavy contrast?

3. A semicolon or a comma+coordinating conjunction might work. “However” signals contrast, but the second clause is more of a discovery (a logical follow-up).

4. The best fit here is **(D) “microbes, and she soon realized”** because “and” logically connects the two clauses in a continuing sequence of events.

Practice Question 2

Sentence: The art exhibit featured rarely seen watercolor portraits, a private collector _____ agreed to loan the pieces for only a week.

Answer Choices:

(A) collector therefore

(B) collector, who

(C) collector, so

(D) collector and

Hint: Is the clause after "collector" describing the collector in more detail (dependent clause) or presenting a separate independent statement?

Step-by-Step Solution:

1. The phrase "who agreed to loan the pieces for only a week" describes the "private collector."

2. Because it's a description (a dependent clause), you likely need "who" rather than a coordinating conjunction.

3. A comma before "who" is typically correct when adding a non-essential descriptive clause.

4. So **(B) "collector, who"** best fits the context.

Practice Question 3

Sentence: Many travelers are drawn to remote island nations for their tranquil beaches _____ they often discover vibrant local art scenes.

Answer Choices:

(A) beaches, yet they

(B) beaches but they

(C) beaches. They

(D) beaches; consequently, they

Hint: Does the second clause describe a surprising or contrasting fact? Or is it a predictable result?

Step-by-Step Solution:

1. The first clause states a reason people visit: “tranquil beaches.” The second clause notes an additional discovery: “they often discover vibrant local art scenes.”

2. Is it a contrast, or is it an unexpected bonus? A slight contrast might be implied, as discovering art scenes is a bit different from simply enjoying beaches.

3. “Yet” typically signals a surprising contrast, which might fit well if you want to convey that travelers come for beaches but find something else.

4. **(A) “beaches, yet they”** effectively shows that travelers expected one thing (beaches) but found another (art).

FINAL TIPS

1. Master the Basic Grammar Rules
    - Understand independent vs. dependent clauses.
    - Know your coordinating (FANBOYS) and subordinating conjunctions (e.g., “although,” “because,” “since,” “while”).
2. Practice in Small Doses
    - Don’t wait until you have a massive grammar workbook in front of you. Read short articles, identify where an author uses commas or semicolons, and analyze whether you could rewrite the sentence differently.
3. Listen for the “Bump”
    - Read sentences out loud (or softly to yourself) and listen for an awkward “bump.” This can alert you to punctuation or conjunction misuse.
4. Don’t Overthink
    - Often, the simplest correct option (one that logically links ideas and follows grammar rules) is the right one.
5. Stay Confident
    - Boundary questions are a finite set of grammar rules. Once you recognize the patterns, it becomes much easier to lock in correct answers consistently.

INTRODUCTION TO "BOUNDARIES – SUPPLEMENTS" QUESTIONS

What are Boundaries – Supplements questions?

On the SAT, certain Reading and Writing questions test your ability to punctuate and structure sentences so that additional information (often called "supplemental" or "nonessential" information) is correctly introduced, separated, or ended. This skill is crucial because it reflects your mastery of how English sentences are built. You might see a sentence where a descriptive phrase or clause is inserted, and you must choose the punctuation or wording that best maintains grammatical clarity and coherence.

Why are these questions tricky?

1. **They Test Multiple Skills at Once**: You have to recognize whether a phrase or clause is essential or nonessential, ensure that punctuation is consistent, and confirm that the sentence reads smoothly.

2. **Small Differences Matter**: One misplaced comma or dash can change the meaning or create grammatical errors.

3. **They Combine Grammar and Context**: You're not just looking at punctuation in isolation. You also need to judge which punctuation (if any) is appropriate based on sentence structure and meaning.

Why is mastering them crucial?

- **Consistency**: The SAT often rewards a strict understanding of punctuation rules for inserted phrases.

- **Elimination of Subtle Mistakes**: A small punctuation slip can be the difference between a correct and incorrect answer.

- **Improved Writing Skills**: Understanding how to handle supplementary information elevates the clarity of your writing, which is beneficial for college essays and beyond.

Quick Hook Examples

- **Incorrect**: The museum, known for its ancient manuscripts is hosting a new exhibit.
- **Correct**: The museum, known for its ancient manuscripts, is hosting a new exhibit.
- **Incorrect**: My brother—who's always joking around, loves puns.
- **Correct**: My brother—who's always joking around—loves puns.

These quick examples illustrate that even a single missing or mismatched punctuation mark can throw off an otherwise perfect sentence. In this guide, you'll learn step-by-step methods for ensuring you use punctuation around supplementary information correctly every time.

STEP-BY-STEP STRATEGIES

Below are some approaches you might not see in every test-prep book, but they can be incredibly powerful once you've internalized them.

1. The "Invisible Sentence" Technique

- **What It Is**: Temporarily remove the potential supplemental phrase and read the sentence as if it weren't there.
- **Why It Works**: This helps you determine whether the phrase or clause is essential (necessary to the main meaning) or nonessential (extra but not crucial).
- **How To Do It**: Bracket off the phrase in your mind. If the remaining sentence no longer makes sense, it's likely essential (no commas, dashes, or parentheses needed). If the sentence still reads cleanly, then the phrase is nonessential and must be set off by punctuation.
- **Uncommon Tip**: After removing the phrase, check the pronouns and verbs around it to ensure everything still fits logically. Sometimes, a tricky subject-verb mismatch can hint that you've categorized the phrase incorrectly.

2. The "Symmetry Check"

- **What It Is**: If you decide a phrase or clause needs punctuation on one side, double-check the punctuation on the other side of that phrase.
- **Why It Works**: Many mistakes happen because the test-taker includes, for instance, a comma before a phrase but a dash after it, which creates inconsistency.
- **Uncommon Tip**: Jot down symbols above the sentence (like "," or "—") on both sides of the phrase as you read to visualize the structure. If they don't match or logically make sense, re-evaluate.

3. The "Tempo Test"

- **What It Is**: Read the sentence out loud (in your head during the test) with an emphasis on intonation. Periods create a full stop, commas a slight pause, dashes a more pronounced break, and no punctuation indicates a flow without interruption.

- **Why It Works**: Some punctuation errors become more obvious when you consider the intended “sound” of the sentence.

- **Uncommon Tip**: Pay attention to your natural “reading voice.” If you find yourself pausing or stumbling, ask: “Is there punctuation missing or too much punctuation here?” This more holistic approach can sometimes catch subtle errors that purely rule-based checks might miss.

4. Using Grammar “Snap Points”

- **What It Is**: Identify words that typically trigger punctuation in front or behind them. For example, transitional expressions like “however” or phrases starting with “who is” or “which was” often indicate a boundary or a supplement.

- **Why It’s Helpful**: It trains your eye to quickly spot likely sites of punctuation errors without reading the entire sentence multiple times.

- **Uncommon Tip**: Maintain a personal mental list of “snap point words” (e.g., “that is,” “which,” “however,” “such as,” “for example”). Whenever you see them, automatically check the punctuation around them.

DEEP DIVE INTO A NEW EXAMPLE QUESTION

Let's look at a sample question to illustrate how these strategies work. (All examples are brand new, created specifically for this guide.)

Sample Sentence:

The robotics team which won last year's international championship has decided to mentor new clubs in the district.

Multiple-Choice Options:

(A) The robotics team which won last year's international championship

(B) The robotics team, which won last year's international championship,

(C) The robotics team—which won last year's international championship

(D) The robotics team (which won last year's international championship)

Walk-Through Analysis

1. **Identify the Supposed Supplement**: "which won last year's international championship" is giving extra detail about "the robotics team."
2. **Apply the Invisible Sentence Technique**: Remove "which won last year's international championship."
    - Remaining sentence: "The robotics team has decided to mentor new clubs in the district."
    - Does it still make sense? Yes. So the phrase is nonessential and must be separated from the main sentence.
3. **Check Punctuation Symmetry**: If we use commas or dashes or parentheses, we need them at both the start and the end of this inserted phrase.

- Option (A) has no punctuation, so the phrase is not offset. This fails our test for a nonessential phrase.

- Option (B) has commas on both sides, which properly offsets the phrase. This is a strong candidate.

- Option (C) uses a dash at the start but not at the end—this is incomplete. If we start with a dash, we must end with a dash.

- Option (D) uses parentheses on both sides, which is grammatically permissible, but we'd also need to ensure it fits the sentence's style. It can be correct in many contexts, but the test often prefers commas or consistent punctuation throughout, especially if parentheses haven't been introduced earlier.

4. **Tempo Test**: If you read the sentence with commas around "which won last year's international championship," it has a nice flow. The dash in Option (C) fails because it only appears once. Parentheses in Option (D) can be acceptable in a more informal or specialized text, but the SAT usually defaults to commas unless parentheses are given consistently.

5. **Conclusion**: (B) is the best answer because it places a comma before "which" and a comma after the phrase, maintaining correct punctuation for a nonessential element.

COMMON PITFALLS AND HOW TO AVOID THEM

1. **Mixing Punctuation**: Inserting a comma on one side and a dash on the other is one of the most common traps. Always do a quick check for consistency.

2. **Forgetting to Check the Entire Sentence**: Some test-takers only look at the underlined portion. Always consider the preceding or following text to see if punctuation is already there.

3. **Misidentifying Essential vs. Nonessential**: Sometimes the phrase is crucial to the sentence's basic meaning. If removing it changes the subject the sentence describes, you shouldn't place commas around it.

4. **Overreliance on "Hunch"**: While your ear can help, relying solely on "it sounds right" is dangerous. Pair that with a method like the Invisible Sentence Technique for best results.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES FOR MASTERY

To gain confidence, you need real practice. Below are new exercises—complete with hints and step-by-step solutions. Try them yourself first, and then compare your reasoning to the provided solution outlines.

Exercise 1

Sentence: The local bakery a small family-owned business recently introduced gluten-free croissants.

Question: Which choice best completes the sentence so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

1. The local bakery, a small family-owned business recently introduced
2. The local bakery, a small family-owned business, recently introduced
3. The local bakery (a small family-owned business, recently introduced
4. The local bakery—a small family-owned business recently introduced

Hint: Remove "a small family-owned business." Does the main sentence still stand? If so, how should that phrase be punctuated?

Step-by-Step Solution Outline:

- Invisible Sentence Test: "The local bakery recently introduced gluten-free croissants." This still makes perfect sense, so the phrase is nonessential.
- That means the phrase must be offset by punctuation. Look for consistent punctuation on both sides.
- Correct Answer: (2) has commas both before and after the phrase, which is correct for a nonessential phrase inserted in the middle of the sentence.

Exercise 2

Sentence: Dr. Owens who is widely recognized for her groundbreaking cancer research said she will publish her new findings next month.

Question: Which choice uses punctuation correctly?

1. Dr. Owens who is widely recognized for her groundbreaking cancer research, said
2. Dr. Owens, who is widely recognized for her groundbreaking cancer research, said
3. Dr. Owens—who is widely recognized for her groundbreaking cancer research, said
4. Dr. Owens (who is widely recognized for her groundbreaking cancer research said

Hint: Try the "Tempo Test." Read it out loud (quietly, or in your head). Does "who is widely recognized for her groundbreaking cancer research" need an offset?

Step-by-Step Solution Outline:

- Identify the descriptive phrase: "who is widely recognized for her groundbreaking cancer research."
- Remove it and see if the sentence still stands: "Dr. Owens said she will publish her new findings next month." Yes, it stands, so offset needed.
- Check for punctuation on both sides: Option (2) is the only one with commas on both sides. That's correct.
- Correct Answer: (2).

Exercise 3

Sentence: Our library which first opened in the 19th century is undergoing major renovations.

Question: Which choice completes the sentence properly?

1. Our library which first opened in the 19th century, is
2. Our library, which first opened in the 19th century, is
3. Our library—which first opened in the 19th century, is
4. Our library (which first opened in the 19th century is

Hint: Do the "Invisible Sentence" test, then apply the "Symmetry Check" to finalize your answer.

Step-by-Step Solution Outline:

- Invisible Sentence: "Our library is undergoing major renovations." That makes sense, so the phrase is nonessential.
- Symmetry Check: Commas on both sides or dashes on both sides or parentheses on both sides are all possible, but we need consistency.
- Only Option (2) has commas on both sides. Option (3) would have required a dash after the phrase as well.
- Correct Answer: (2).

HOW TO PRACTICE BEYOND OFFICIAL MATERIALS

1. **Read a Variety of Texts**: Newspapers, academic journals, novels—all of these have different writing styles. As you read, pick out sentences with extra descriptive or explanatory phrases. Notice how the author uses punctuation.

2. **Create Your Own "Punctuation Challenges"**: Take a paragraph from your favorite novel and remove all punctuation. Then, try to re-punctuate it with particular attention to supplementary phrases. Compare your version to the original text to see how close you got.

3. **Listen to Podcasts or Speeches**: Try to write short transcripts, focusing on adding punctuation for supplementary information. This forces you to think about where natural pauses occur and whether each inserted element is essential or nonessential.

FINAL TIPS

1. **Keep It Simple**: If you're not sure whether to use commas, parentheses, or dashes, commas are typically your safest bet—provided you're consistent on both sides of the phrase.

2. **Never Mix**: Don't start with a comma and end with a dash. That's an immediate red flag on the SAT.

3. **Trust, but Verify**: Your ear is a good starting point, but always confirm with a short mental check of the grammar rules.

4. **Practice Under Timed Conditions**: Most mistakes come from rushing. Time yourself on practice sets to simulate the real testing environment.

5. **Celebrate Small Wins**: Each question type you master is one less you need to worry about. Progress builds confidence.

Reading Practice Modules

Welcome to the Reading Practice Modules for the digital SAT. Each reading module in this book closely mirrors the structure, style, and difficulty of the digital SAT Reading section. Practicing regularly with these modules will enhance your comprehension, analytical skills, and overall test-taking strategy.

Each practice module contains:

- **27 Questions**
- **32-Minute Time Limit**

This carefully structured format replicates the actual testing experience, preparing you to read effectively, think critically, and manage your time efficiently under realistic exam conditions.

How to Use the Reading Modules Effectively

To maximize your performance using these modules, follow these steps:

1. **Simulate Real Testing Conditions**
   Work in a quiet environment without interruptions. Use a timer set to 32 minutes to practice your pacing and get accustomed to the time pressure you'll experience during the digital SAT.
2. **Read Strategically**
   Focus on understanding key ideas, structure, arguments, and evidence presented in each passage. Develop a methodical approach to efficiently locate answers, utilizing highlighting and annotation techniques provided by the digital SAT platform.
3. **Analyze Your Mistakes**
   After completing each module, carefully review the provided explanations for questions you answered incorrectly or guessed. Understanding your errors will help you develop targeted strategies for improvement.
4. **Track Your Growth**
   Record your scores and note patterns in your performance. This will help you pinpoint strengths and weaknesses, allowing for focused review and measurable progress over time.

These modules are designed to build your confidence, sharpen your reading skills, and fully prepare you to excel on the digital SAT Reading section. Let’s start practicing and unlock your potential for success!

Reading and Writing Practice Module 1

1

Slaughterhouse-Five, written by Kurt Vonnegut, is a unique narrative that combines elements of science fiction, war literature, and metafiction. The novel's protagonist, Billy Pilgrim, is a time-traveling soldier who experiences the events of his life in a non-linear fashion. The disorienting structure of the narrative mirrors Billy's own fragmented consciousness, making the novel a _____ exploration of the human experience of time. Despite its complex structure and themes, Slaughterhouse-Five has become a classic in its genre, widely studied and appreciated for its innovative storytelling.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. linear

B. profound

C. simplistic

D. comical

2

Virginia Woolf, an eminent British writer of the modernist era, was renowned for her stylistic innovations and narrative experiments. Her works, profound in their exploration of consciousness and perception, were often deemed as challenging to _____. Woolf's novels, such as 'Mrs. Dalloway' and 'To the Lighthouse', were celebrated for their stream-of-consciousness technique and intricate structure. These elements, while enriching the narrative, made the comprehension of her works a demanding task even for the most seasoned readers. Her profound influence continues to resonate in contemporary literary circles.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. demonstrate

B. imitate

C. represent

D. decipher

3

Edith Wharton, a prolific author hailing from the early twentieth century, is renowned for her sharp social commentary and comprehensive depiction of the American upper class. Her novels, rich in detail and characterized by a distinctive psychological depth, offer an incisive critique of her society's mores and values. A _____ figure in the annals of American literature, Wharton's influence extends beyond her era, with her masterpieces continuing to captivate contemporary readers. Her remarkable ability to dissect and portray the intricacies of her social sphere sets her apart from her literary contemporaries.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. seminal

B. vocal

C. ordinary

D. obscure

4

Historian Julia McMillan studied the role of grassroots activism in the Civil Rights Movement. She compared two cities, Birmingham and Montgomery, in Alabama. Both cities had significant civil rights activism, but Birmingham saw more sweeping policy changes. McMillan found that the activists in Birmingham were more diverse in terms of socio-economic backgrounds and utilized a broader range of protest tactics. Based on these findings, McMillan hypothesized that the diversity of the activist base and the variety of their tactics were key to achieving policy changes.

Which of the following, if true, would most directly undermine McMillan's hypothesis?

A. In other cities in Alabama, the civil rights movements were primarily driven by activists from homogeneous socio-economic backgrounds.

B. The broader range of protest tactics used in Birmingham was due to the unique socio-political climate of the city.

C. In several cities not included in the study, diverse activist bases using a variety of tactics failed to bring about significant policy changes.

D. Montgomery activists were less diverse and used fewer tactics because of more restrictive local laws.

5

Frida Kahlo, a renowned Mexican artist, is often associated with her self-portraits, which are characterized by intense and symbolic imagery. Art historians have long debated the influence of her husband, Diego Rivera, on her work. Some argue that Rivera, a well-known muralist, played an essential role in shaping Kahlo's style, while others maintain Kahlo's artistic identity was independent of Rivera's influence. To investigate this, art historian Dr. Elena Phipps compared the artwork Kahlo created before and after meeting Rivera, noting distinct stylistic evolutions over time which suggest Rivera's significant influence.

Which of the following, if true, would directly challenge Dr. Phipps' conclusion about Rivera's influence on Kahlo's work?

A. Frida Kahlo also had extensive interactions with other contemporary artists, who could have influenced her work.

B. Before meeting Rivera, Frida Kahlo had already begun to develop the symbolic style that characterizes her later work.

C. Artworks Kahlo created in the same time period but away from Rivera's presence show no significant stylistic changes.

D. Frida Kahlo and Diego Rivera shared a mutual admiration for each other's artistic talents.

6

Text 1

Anna Akhmatova, a prominent Russian poet, is known for her poignant verses and vivid imagery. Her work is often associated with the Acmeist movement, which rejected the vagueness and emotionalism of Symbolism in favor of concrete representation and clarity. Akhmatova’s poetry is characterized by its simplicity, compactness, and the precision of its imagery and diction.

Text 2

Literary critic Judith Viorst argues that the power of Akhmatova’s poetry lies not in her adherence to Acmeist principles, but rather in her ability to convey profound emotional and psychological insights. Viorst contends that Akhmatova’s work transcends mere representation, exploring the depths of human experience with a sensitivity and understanding that is uniquely her own.

Based on the texts, how would Judith Viorst (Text 2) most likely respond to the “Acmeist association” discussed in Text 1?

A. By stating that Akhmatova's association with the Acmeist movement is a misunderstanding and that her work is more aligned with Symbolist principles

B. By suggesting that while Akhmatova's work may contain Acmeist elements, her true strength lies in her unique ability to convey deep emotional and psychological insights

C. By asserting that Akhmatova's work is not influenced by the Acmeist movement and that her poetry is the result of her own distinctive style

D. By arguing that Akhmatova's association with the Acmeist movement is irrelevant and that her work should be evaluated independently of any literary movements

7

Sir Alexander Mackenzie, a Scottish explorer, made significant contributions to the exploration of North America. He was the first European to cross North America overland, reaching the Pacific Ocean in 1793. His journey, however, was not easy and he faced many _____ and his discoveries have greatly influenced our understanding of the continent's geography.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. challenges; Despite these he

B. challenges, despite these he

C. challenges: despite these he

D. challenges - despite these he

8

Andrea, who holds a doctoral degree in environmental science, served on the World Health Organization’s Global Air Quality panel in 2019 _____ currently an advisor for the United Nations Environment Programme.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. and, she is

B. and; she is

C. and she is

D. and: she is

9

Andre Breton was a French writer, poet, and anti-fascist. He is known best for his role in founding the Surrealist movement in the 1920s and 1930s. Breton's _____ combined elements of the fantastical with the everyday, creating a unique and compelling style. His most famous _____ is considered a classic of Surrealist literature. Despite his significant contributions to the art world, Breton remained a controversial figure throughout his life.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. work, 'Nadja'

B. work; 'Nadja'

C. work: 'Nadja'

D. work 'Nadja'

10

James Whistler's work significantly influenced American Tonalism, a style characterized by soft, neutral hues and atmospheric, evocative scenes. Whistler's 'Nocturne' series marked a turning point, employing a limited palette and simplified forms to evoke mood rather than detailing specific locales. The subtle gradations and muted tones in his works resonated with the American Tonalism movement, leading to its widespread acceptance and influencing a generation of artists, including George Inness and Albert Pinkham Ryder.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To argue that James Whistler's work exclusively defined the American Tonalism movement

B. To compare the artistic techniques of James Whistler with those of George Inness and Albert Pinkham Ryder

C. To analyze the use of neutral hues and atmospheric scenes in James Whistler's 'Nocturne' series

D. To highlight the significance of James Whistler's work in influencing the American Tonalism movement

11

Pastoral poetry was a significant aspect of ancient Roman literature. It served as a symbol of the idealized rural life that the Romans admired, a stark contrast to the politics and chaos of the city. The pastoral genre, with its tranquil landscapes and simple shepherd characters, provided an avenue for poets like Virgil to explore complex emotions and philosophical thoughts in a serene setting, thereby capturing the nuances of human experience and the beauty of nature.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To illustrate the chaotic politics of ancient Roman cities and how it influenced the development of pastoral poetry

B. To delve into the lives of shepherd characters portrayed in ancient Roman pastoral poetry and their representation in society

C. To elucidate the role of pastoral poetry in ancient Roman literature, as a contrast to city life and a medium for philosophers to express complex thoughts

D. To discuss the admiration of rural life by ancient Romans, and how this admiration inspired all genres of Roman literature, not just pastoral poetry

12

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• Pablo Neruda was a renowned Chilean poet, diplomat, and politician.

• Neruda won the Nobel Prize in Literature in 1971.

• He is especially known for his love poems, such as those in his collection 'Twenty Love Poems and a Song of Despair'.

• However, Neruda's poetry also reflected his political beliefs and his experiences in Chile's turbulent political scene.

• Many of his works, such as 'Canto General', are considered significant contributions to Latin American literature.

• Neruda's house in Isla Negra is now a museum and popular tourist attraction.

The student wants to highlight Neruda's impact on Latin American literature. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Renowned Chilean poet Pablo Neruda, winner of the 1971 Nobel Prize in Literature, is known for his works like 'Canto General' which significantly contributed to Latin American literature.

B. Chilean poet Pablo Neruda, known for his collection 'Twenty Love Poems and a Song of Despair', won the Nobel Prize in Literature in 1971.

C. Pablo Neruda's house in Isla Negra is now a museum and a popular tourist attraction.

D. Pablo Neruda, a Chilean poet and diplomat, wrote many love poems.

13

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• Antisthenes, a Greek philosopher and a pupil of Socrates, founded the school of Cynicism.

• His philosophy emphasized virtue, self-discipline, and simple living.

• He believed that happiness could be achieved by self-control and the rejection of material desire.

• Antisthenes' ideas heavily influenced the Stoic philosophy that emerged later in Greece.

• Modern minimalism and the concept of voluntary simplicity can trace their roots back to Antisthenes.

The student wants to highlight the enduring impact of Antisthenes' philosophy. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Antisthenes, a pupil of Socrates, founded the school of Cynicism in ancient Greece.

B. Antisthenes believed that happiness could be achieved by self-control and the rejection of material desire.

C. Antisthenes' philosophy emphasized virtue, self-discipline, and simple living.

D. Antisthenes' teachings on virtue and simple living have influenced the emergence of Stoic philosophy in Greece and modern concepts like minimalism and voluntary simplicity.

14

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• Biotechnology is the use of living systems and organisms to develop or make products.

• It has applications in four major areas, including health care (medical), crop production and agriculture, non-food uses of crops and other products (e.g., biodegradable plastics, vegetable oil, biofuels), and environmental uses.

• For example, in medicine, biotechnology has been used to develop antibiotics to treat bacterial infections.

• However, the use of biotechnology in agriculture has been met with much controversy, with concerns about genetically modified organisms and their potential impact on the environment and human health.

The student wants to illustrate the versatile uses of biotechnology. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Biotechnology is primarily used in health care, specifically in the development of antibiotics to treat infections.

B. Biotechnology has diverse applications, including in health care for developing antibiotics, in agriculture for crop production, and in creating non-food products like biodegradable plastics.

C. Despite its potential benefits, the use of biotechnology in agriculture has been met with significant controversy.

D. Biotechnology, though a controversial field, is used to make products using living systems and organisms.

15

The following text is adapted from J.D. Salinger's The Catcher in the Rye. Holden Caulfield, the novel's protagonist, reflects on his younger sister Phoebe.

"You should see her. You never saw a little kid so pretty and smart in your whole life. She's really smart. I mean she's had all A's ever since she started school. She's very good in spelling. She's very good in spelling for a kid that just goes to a regular public school."

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To highlight the differences in academic performance between public and private school students.

B. To argue that Phoebe should be moved to a more advanced educational institution due to her high grades.

C. To express Holden's admiration and pride for his younger sister Phoebe's intelligence and academic achievements.

D. To criticize the education system for not recognizing the talents of students like Phoebe in regular public schools.

16

The following text is adapted from Toni Morrison's 1987 novel 'Beloved.' Sethe, a former slave who escaped to Ohio, is haunted by the ghost of her baby daughter.

She would have been a grandmother by now, Sethe thought. But it’s better off the way it is. She had to wonder about the man, though. Nobody could have made it right, but a man could have tried. They were two different kinds of lonely. But her own solitary life was preferable, Sethe decided. She had her own thoughts, her own space, and she was at peace.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

A. To portray Sethe's contemplation of her solitary life and her acceptance of her loneliness.

B. To depict Sethe's desperate longing for a male companion to share her loneliness.

C. To illustrate the ghostly presence of Sethe's baby daughter haunting her every thought.

D. To narrate Sethe's regretful reflection about her past life as a slave in Ohio.

17

The following text is adapted from Douglas Adams' The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy. Arthur Dent, a human, and Ford Prefect, an alien, are on a spaceship after Earth has been destroyed.

The ship was a massive one, the size of a small city. Ford had explained that it was called a starship. Arthur couldn’t really comprehend the sheer magnitude of it. It was not just the size, but also the complexity. The ship was filled with strange alien technology that was far beyond anything Arthur had ever imagined. He felt like a caveman in a nuclear power plant.

Which choice best explains the main point of the text?

A. To illustrate Arthur's fascination with the alien technology present on the starship.

B. To emphasize Ford's superior knowledge about spaceships and alien technology.

C. To depict Arthur's feeling of being overwhelmed and out of place in the starship due to its size and complexity.

D. To describe the physical characteristics and functionalities of the starship.

18

The Velveteen Rabbit, written by Margery Williams, is a classic children's book that explores themes of love, reality, and transformation. It tells the story of a stuffed rabbit's quest to become real through the love of his owner. The velveteen rabbit, initially just an ordinary toy, becomes the boy's most cherished playmate, accompanying him everywhere. Throughout their shared experiences, the rabbit learns about love and authenticity from the Skin Horse, the oldest and wisest toy in the nursery, who teaches him that a toy becomes real when it is truly loved by a child. The rabbit longs to become real, but he is unsure of how to achieve this, as the Skin Horse's explanation seems elusive and mystical. The rabbit's journey to becoming real, according to the Skin Horse, is not an easy one. It involves much wear and tear, and can often be very painful. However, the rabbit's profound desire to become real, despite the potential hardships, suggests that _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. he is willing to endure hardship in the pursuit of authenticity.

B. he is hesitant about the entire process due to the potential pain involved.

C. he values the unconditional love of his owner more than his own comfort.

D. he is confused and unsure about the concept of 'realness' as explained by the Skin Horse.

19

In many African societies, the cobbler plays a pivotal role not just as a mender of shoes, but as a symbol of resilience and creativity. Being a cobbler in Africa is not simply about having a trade; it's a way of life that requires immense skill, patience, and a deep understanding of the community and its needs. Cobblers use locally sourced materials, often recycling and reusing items that would otherwise be discarded. They create footwear that is not only functional, but also reflects the culture and spirit of the people. However, with the influx of cheap imported shoes, the role of these cobblers has been threatened. Despite these challenges, they continue to innovate and adapt, proving their resilience and importance to the society. Some fear that this may eventually lead to _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. the loss of traditional cobbling skills and techniques within these African societies.

B. a decrease in the demand for locally sourced materials used in traditional cobbling.

C. an increase in the amount of waste produced due to the disposal of cheap imported shoes.

D. a rise in the popularity of traditional cobbling as a form of protest against imported products.

20

Michael Faraday, a renowned scientist, made significant contributions to electromagnetism and electrochemistry. While Faraday's experiments and findings are well documented, scholars note that his conclusions can vary depending on the interpretative lens used. This notion is exemplified by the analysis of his work on electromagnetic fields.

Scholar	Year	Interpretation Method	Conclusions
Smith	2008	Historical Context	Faraday's work laid the foundation for electromagnetic theory
Adams	2012	Philosophical Approach	Faraday's work revealed the interconnectedness of natural phenomena
Johnson	2015	Scientific Paradigm	Faraday's work was pivotal in the development of modern physics
Davis	2020	Social Constructivism	Faraday's work reflected the socio-political climate of his time

Which choice best describes data from the table that support the notion that interpretations of Faraday's work can vary depending on the approach?

A. Smith's historical context interpretation placed Faraday's work as a foundation for electromagnetic theory, while Davis' social constructivism lens saw it as a reflection of socio-political climate.

B. Each scholar, using different interpretative lenses, drew unique conclusions about Faraday's work, exemplifying the variation in interpretation.

C. Johnson's scientific paradigm approach led him to conclude that Faraday's work was pivotal in modern physics development, contrasting Adams' philosophical approach.

D. Adams, using a philosophical approach, saw Faraday's work as revealing the interconnectedness of natural phenomena, differing from Smith's historical context interpretation.

21

During the Age of Discovery, many European nations embarked on expeditions to explore new lands and establish trade routes. Spain, in particular, led numerous voyages across the Atlantic, establishing colonies in the Americas. _____ Portugal, a much smaller country, became a major player by focusing their explorations on the African continent and establishing sea routes to Asia.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Moreover,

B. Meanwhile,

C. Thus,

D. In contrast,

22

A flat tax system proposes a uniform tax rate for all taxpayers, regardless of their income level. Advocates argue that it simplifies the process of filing taxes, reduces the administrative burden and encourages economic growth. Critics, however, suggest that it disproportionately benefits the wealthy at the expense of lower-income individuals. _____ they argue, a progressive tax system, where tax rates increase with the level of income, is more equitable.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Alternatively,

B. Therefore,

C. For example,

D. Instead,

23

Albert Einstein, one of the most influential physicists of the 20th century, held a strong belief in the philosophy of determinism. According to this view, all events in the universe are predetermined and therefore, inevitable. _____ he often clashed with proponents of quantum mechanics, a field of physics that inherently embraces randomness and probability.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Consequently,

B. Furthermore,

C. Alternatively,

D. In addition,

24

The Nile River played a crucial role in shaping Ancient Egyptian society. It provided fertile soil for agriculture, was a source of fish for food, and served as a transportation route. The river's annual flooding was predictable, which allowed the Egyptians to develop a calendar system. Moreover, the Nile _____ as a deity.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. worship

B. was worshipped

C. is worshipped

D. has been worshipped

25

Eugene O'Neill was an American playwright and Nobel laureate in Literature. Born in 1888, he began his career in theatre as a young man. His plays were deeply personal and explored the human condition. O'Neill's work was groundbreaking in its use of modern dramatic techniques. He is best known for his plays 'Long Day's Journey Into Night' and 'The Iceman Cometh'. _____ plays until his death in 1953.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. O'Neill continues to write

B. O'Neill continued to write

C. O'Neill continue to write

D. O'Neill was continued to write

26

Hydroponics is a method of growing plants without soil. Instead, mineral nutrient solutions in water are used. The plants' roots are exposed to the nutrient-rich solution, and they absorb the necessary nutrients directly. _____ for faster growth and higher yields. Hydroponics is particularly useful in areas where soil quality is poor or non-existent.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. This methods allow

B. This method allows

C. This method allow

D. This methods allows

27

The Treaty of Nijmegen, signed in 1678, had a profound impact on Asia. The Dutch, who were the victors, gained significant territories in Asia. This expansion was not without resistance, but the Dutch _____ their dominance. The treaty's impact was felt across the continent, as it led to shifts in power dynamics and trade routes. The Dutch's victory in the treaty negotiations was a turning point in Asian history.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. is able to establish

B. was able to established

C. were able to establishing

D. were able to establish

Answer Key Summary

Question	Correct Answer	Skill
1	B	Words In Context
2	D	Words In Context
3	A	Words In Context
4	C	Command of Evidence
5	C	Command of Evidence
6	B	Cross-Text Connections
7	B	Boundaries
8	C	Boundaries
9	A	Boundaries
10	D	Central Ideas and Details
11	C	Central Ideas and Details
0	A	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	D	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
15	C	Text Structure and Purpose
16	A	Text Structure and Purpose
17	C	Text Structure and Purpose
18	C	Inferences
19	A	Inferences
20	B	Command of Evidence (Quantitative)
21	B	Transitions
22	D	Transitions
23	A	Transitions
24	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
25	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
26	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
27	D	Form, Structure, and Sense

Detailed Answer Key

Question 1

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the word 'profound' best describes the deep and thoughtful exploration of the human experience of time that is depicted in the novel Slaughterhouse-Five. The novel's unique narrative structure and the non-linear experience of time by the protagonist makes it a significant and deep study of time.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the novel's narrative is described as 'disorienting' and non-linear, which contradicts with the term 'linear'.

• Choice C is incorrect because the novel's structure and themes are described as complex, not simplistic.

• Choice D is incorrect because although Slaughterhouse-Five may contain elements of humor, the overall exploration of the human experience of time in the novel is not primarily presented as comical.

Question 2

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice 'D' is correct because the passage implies that Virginia Woolf's works were complex and challenging, which makes 'decipher' the most suitable word. To decipher is to succeed in understanding, interpreting, or identifying something, especially something difficult.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• The word 'demonstrate' suggests showing clearly, which does not fit the context of the sentence.

• To 'imitate' means to copy or emulate, which is not relevant to the context.

• The word 'represent' implies presenting a picture or image of something, which is not suitable in this context.

Question 3

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because Edith Wharton's influence on American literature and her role in critiquing society make her a 'seminal' figure. The term 'seminal' is used to describe someone who strongly influences later developments.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'vocal' is typically used to describe someone who expresses their opinions or feelings freely or loudly, which doesn't accurately describe Wharton's influence on literature.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'ordinary' contradicts the passage's description of Wharton as a distinctive and influential figure.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'obscure' implies that Wharton is not well-known or influential, which contradicts the passage.

Question 4

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it presents a finding that, if true, would weaken McMillan's hypothesis that a diverse activist base using a variety of tactics is key to achieving policy changes. If other cities with the same characteristics failed to bring about significant policy changes, it would suggest that these factors are not sufficient for achieving policy changes, undermining McMillan's hypothesis.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A does not directly undermine McMillan's hypothesis. It could be consistent with her theory if these cities saw less policy change than Birmingham.

• Choice B does not necessarily weaken McMillan's hypothesis; it simply provides a potential explanation for why Birmingham activists used a broader range of tactics.

• Choice D does not directly challenge McMillan's hypothesis. Even if Montgomery had more restrictive laws, this does not prove that diversity and a variety of tactics are not key to achieving policy changes.

Question 5

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it directly challenges Dr. Phipps' conclusion. If Kahlo's artworks created away from Rivera's presence show no significant stylistic changes, it suggests that Rivera's influence may not be as significant as Dr. Phipps concludes. This finding opposes the hypothesis based on the stylistic evolutions in Kahlo's work after meeting Rivera.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A, while potentially relevant, does not directly challenge Dr. Phipps' conclusion about Rivera's influence. It merely suggests other potential influences on Kahlo's work. The same applies to Choice D, as mutual admiration does not necessarily imply influential relationships. Choice B could potentially support rather than challenge Dr. Phipps' conclusion, as it suggests that Kahlo's symbolic style might have been influenced and further developed after meeting Rivera.

Question 6

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer because, according to Text 2, Viorst would likely acknowledge Akhmatova's connection to the Acmeist movement but emphasize the unique emotional depth and psychological insight in her work, which goes beyond the principles of Acmeism.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because neither text suggests that Akhmatova's work aligns more closely with Symbolist principles than with Acmeist ones.

• Choice C is incorrect because Text 1 explicitly associates Akhmatova with the Acmeist movement, and Text 2 does not dispute this association.

• Choice D is incorrect because, while Viorst emphasizes the unique aspects of Akhmatova's work in Text 2, she does not argue that its connection to Acmeism is irrelevant.

Question 7

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the conjunction 'and' is used to connect two related ideas in a sentence. In this case, the challenges faced by Sir Alexander Mackenzie and his perseverance despite these challenges.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the semicolon ';' is used to connect two independent clauses that are closely related in thought. However, in this context, the two ideas are not independent clauses.

• Choice C is incorrect because the colon ':' is used to introduce a list, a quote, or a direct speech. In this context, it is not introducing any of these.

• Choice D is incorrect because the dash '-' is used to create emphasis or show an interruption. In this context, there is no need for emphasis or interruption.

Question 8

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because using a coordinating conjunction (“and”) without extra punctuation is sufficient to connect two related independent clauses when the subject remains the same (Andrea). There is no need for a comma or semicolon here, as the clauses flow naturally together.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because placing a comma before “she is” suggests an unnecessary comma splice. The clause after the comma is an independent clause, so a simple comma is not the right punctuation if you want to connect it cleanly.

• Choice B is incorrect because a semicolon followed by a lowercase “she” (acting as a separate independent clause) should typically be used to closely link related independent clauses. However, the coordinating conjunction “and” after a semicolon is nonstandard usage.

• Choice D is incorrect because a colon would be used to introduce an explanation or elaboration, which is not the case here.

Question 9

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because the comma is the appropriate punctuation to use after the word 'work' and before the title 'Nadja'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because a semicolon is not the appropriate punctuation to use after the word 'work' and before the title 'Nadja'.

• Choice C is incorrect because a colon is not the appropriate punctuation to use after the word 'work' and before the title 'Nadja'.

• Choice D is incorrect because there should be a punctuation mark after the word 'work' and before the title 'Nadja'.

Question 10

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it encompasses the main purpose of the text. The passage discusses how James Whistler's work, particularly his 'Nocturne' series, influenced the American Tonalism movement and inspired other artists. It doesn't argue that Whistler's work solely defined the movement (Choice A), nor does it compare his techniques to those of other artists (Choice B) or exclusively analyze his use of specific artistic elements (Choice C).

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the text does not argue that Whistler's work solely defined the American Tonalism movement, but rather influenced it significantly.

• Choice B is incorrect as the text does not compare Whistler's techniques with those of other artists, but indicates that his work influenced them.

• Choice C is incorrect because the text does not focus solely on analyzing the use of specific artistic elements in Whistler's work.

Question 11

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it best encapsulates the main purpose of the text. The text discusses how pastoral poetry, as a genre, was significant in ancient Roman literature. It served as a symbol of idealized rural life, providing a contrast to the politics and chaos of the city. Moreover, it offered poets a way to explore complex emotions and philosophical thoughts in a serene setting.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because while the text does mention the contrast between city life and the idealized rural life depicted in pastoral poetry, it does not focus on the chaotic politics of ancient Roman cities or how it influenced the development of pastoral poetry.

• Choice B is incorrect because the text does not delve into the lives of shepherd characters portrayed in ancient Roman pastoral poetry or their representation in society.

• Choice D is incorrect because while the text does indicate that Romans admired rural life, it does not suggest that this admiration inspired all genres of Roman literature, but particularly focuses on pastoral poetry.

Question 12

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer. The sentence effectively highlights Neruda's impact on Latin American literature, mentioning his renowned status, his Nobel prize, and his significant works.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect. While it mentions Neruda's Nobel Prize and one of his poetry collections, it doesn't specifically highlight his impact on Latin American literature.

• Choice C is incorrect. The sentence focuses on Neruda's house being a museum, which doesn't directly pertain to his impact on Latin American literature.

• Choice D is incorrect. While it mentions that Neruda was a poet who wrote love poems, it doesn't highlight his impact on Latin American literature.

Question 13

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer. The sentence uses information from the notes to highlight the enduring impact of Antisthenes' philosophy, noting that his teachings have influenced not only Stoic philosophy in Greece but also modern concepts like minimalism and voluntary simplicity.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect. While the sentence provides information about Antisthenes' role as the founder of the school of Cynicism, it doesn't highlight the enduring impact of his philosophy.

• Choice B is incorrect. While the sentence outlines Antisthenes' beliefs about happiness, it doesn't highlight the enduring impact of his philosophy.

• Choice C is incorrect. While the sentence outlines the principles of Antisthenes' philosophy, it doesn't highlight the enduring impact of his philosophy.

Question 14

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it effectively uses information from the notes to show the versatile applications of biotechnology in various fields such as health care, agriculture, and non-food product creation.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it only focuses on the application of biotechnology in health care, ignoring its uses in other fields.

• Choice C is incorrect because it only discusses the controversy surrounding biotechnology in agriculture, not its diverse applications.

• Choice D is incorrect because it oversimplifies the applications of biotechnology and emphasizes its controversial nature instead of its versatility.

Question 15

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer because it most accurately reflects the purpose of the text. Holden's admiration and pride in Phoebe's intelligence and academic achievements are evident in his praise of her spelling skills and consistent high grades. The main purpose of the text is thus to express Holden's high regard for his sister.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because Holden does not compare Phoebe's academic performance with that of private school students.

• Choice B is incorrect because there is no indication in the text that Holden believes Phoebe should be moved to a more advanced educational institution.

• Choice D is incorrect because Holden does not critique the education system in this passage. His focus is primarily on Phoebe's academic achievements.

Question 16

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it accurately captures the main idea of the text. Sethe is seen contemplating her life and the loneliness that accompanies it. The text indicates that she wonders about the presence of a man in her life, but ultimately decides that her solitary life is preferable. She is at peace with her situation, which points to her acceptance of her loneliness.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because while the text does mention Sethe's thoughts about a man, it does not suggest that she is desperate for a male companion. Instead, Sethe seems to accept her loneliness and prefers her solitary life.

• Choice C is incorrect because the text does not focus on the ghostly presence of Sethe's baby daughter. The first sentence mentions the daughter as a hypothetical grandmother, but the rest of the passage focuses on Sethe's thoughts and decisions about her life.

• Choice D is incorrect because the text does not express any regret about Sethe's past life as a slave. Instead, it focuses on her contemplation of her current, solitary life and her acceptance of her situation.

Question 17

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it most accurately captures the main point of the text. The passage emphasizes Arthur's struggle to comprehend the magnitude and complexity of the starship, comparing his feeling to a caveman in a nuclear power plant. This suggests a sense of being overwhelmed and out of place, which is the main point the passage is trying to convey.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because although Arthur is likely fascinated by the alien technology, the text doesn't primarily focus on this aspect. The main point is his feeling of being overwhelmed and out of place.

• Choice B is incorrect because the text does not primarily focus on Ford's superior knowledge about spaceships and alien technology. While Ford's explanation is mentioned, it is not the main point of the text.

• Choice D is incorrect because the text does not primarily focus on describing the physical characteristics and functionalities of the starship. While the size and complexity of the starship are mentioned, they serve to underline Arthur's feeling of being overwhelmed and out of place.

Question 18

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the correct answer as it logically concludes the passage. It is evident from the passage that the velveteen rabbit desires to become real despite knowing that the process involves much wear and tear, and can often be very painful. This indicates a selfless love, where the rabbit values the unconditional love of his owner more than his own comfort.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because even though the rabbit is willing to endure hardship, the passage does not directly suggest the rabbit's pursuit of authenticity.

• Choice B is incorrect as it contradicts the passage. The rabbit is not portrayed as hesitant, but rather as determined and eager to become 'real', despite understanding the potential hardships.

• Choice D is incorrect because, even though the rabbit may initially find the concept of 'realness' elusive, his unwavering desire to become real suggests that he has accepted the Skin Horse's explanation.

Question 19

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it logically completes the idea presented in the text. The passage discusses the role of the cobbler in African societies and the challenges they face due to the influx of cheap imported shoes. As a result, it is logical to infer that this could lead to the loss of traditional cobbling skills and techniques within these societies, as the demand for their work decreases.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because while the passage discusses the use of locally sourced materials by cobblers, there is no indication that the influx of cheap imported shoes would decrease the demand for these materials. In fact, the passage suggests that cobblers continue to use these materials despite the challenges they face.

• Choice C is incorrect because the passage does not suggest that the influx of cheap imported shoes would necessarily lead to an increase in waste. While this could be a potential consequence, it is not the most logical completion of the text based on the information given.

• Choice D is incorrect because although the passage highlights the resilience and adaptability of the cobblers, it does not suggest that the challenges they face would lead to a rise in the popularity of traditional cobbling as a form of protest.

Question 20

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer because it accurately describes the data from the table that support the notion that interpretations of Faraday's work can vary depending on the interpretative lens used. The table indicates that each scholar, using different interpretative approaches, drew unique conclusions about Faraday's work. This exemplifies the variation in interpretation, supporting the idea that Faraday's conclusions can vary depending on the interpretative approach.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• *Choice A* is incorrect as it only compares the interpretations of Smith and Davis, leaving out Johnson and Adams, thus not fully addressing the variability in interpretation.

• *Choice C* is incorrect as it only compares the interpretations of Johnson and Adams, excluding Smith and Davis, thus not fully addressing the variability in interpretation.

• *Choice D* is incorrect as it only compares the interpretations of Adams and Smith, excluding Johnson and Davis, thus not fully addressing the variability in interpretation.

Question 21

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer. 'Meanwhile' is used to show that something else is happening at the same time as the action mentioned in the previous sentence. In this case, it shows that while Spain was establishing colonies in the Americas, Portugal was simultaneously focusing on Africa and Asia.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'Moreover' is used to add extra information or to emphasize a point, it doesn't show the simultaneous action of Portugal's exploration.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'Thus' is used to show the result or conclusion of a situation, which is not the case here.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'In contrast' is used to show a difference or contrast between two things. However, in this context, Portugal's actions don't contrast Spain's, rather they are happening at the same time.

Question 22

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer. “Instead” logically signals a contrast to the flat tax system, which critics believe benefits the wealthy, with another system, a progressive tax, which they believe is more equitable.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'Alternatively' illogically signals that a progressive tax system is a mere alternative to a flat tax, not a contrast or refutation of it. The critics are arguing against a flat tax, not suggesting an alternative.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'Therefore' illogically signals that the critics' argument for a progressive tax system is a conclusion or consequence of the information previously provided. Instead, it is a contrasting idea.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'For example' illogically signals that the progressive tax system is an example of the previously mentioned flat tax system. Instead, it is a contrasting idea.

Question 23

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the correct answer. 'Consequently' is a transition word that introduces a result or effect based on the information previously provided. In this case, Einstein's belief in determinism leads logically to his conflicts with proponents of quantum mechanics, a field that embraces randomness.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'Furthermore' implies that the following sentence will add more information on the same topic, which is not the case here. The ensuing sentence presents a contrast or result.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'Alternatively' implies that the following sentence will offer an alternative to the previous idea, which is not the case here.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'In addition' implies that the following sentence will provide additional information on the same topic, which is not the case here. The ensuing sentence

presents a contrast or result.

Question 24

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the past tense 'was worshipped' is needed to match the past tense context of the passage.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'worship' is in the present tense, which does not match the past tense context of the passage.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'is worshipped' is in the present tense, which does not match the past tense context of the passage.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'has been worshipped' is in the present perfect tense, which does not match the past tense context of the passage.

Question 25

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the verb 'continued' is in the past tense, which is consistent with the rest of the passage that is written in the past tense.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the verb 'continues' is in the present tense, which is inconsistent with the rest of the passage that is written in the past tense.

• Choice C is incorrect because the verb 'continue' is in the base form, which is not appropriate for the subject 'O'Neill'.

• Choice D is incorrect because the phrase 'was continued' is a passive construction that is not appropriate in this context.

Question 26

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it correctly uses the singular form 'method' with the singular verb 'allows'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'methods' is plural, but the context refers to a single method - hydroponics.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'allow' is the plural form of the verb, but it should be singular ('allows') to match with the singular subject 'method'.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'methods' is plural, but the context refers to a single method - hydroponics.

Question 27

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the verb 'were' is correctly conjugated in the past tense to agree with the subject 'the Dutch'. The infinitive form 'to establish' is used after 'able to', making 'were able to establish' the correct phrase.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the verb 'is' does not agree with the plural subject 'the Dutch'.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'established' is not the correct form to use after 'able to'. The correct form is the infinitive 'establish'.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'establishing' is not the correct form to use after 'able to'. The correct form is the infinitive 'establish'.

Reading and Writing Practice Module 2

1

The Treaty of Pressburg, signed on 26 December 1805, had profound implications not only for Europe but also for Asia. The treaty marked the end of the Holy Roman Empire and significantly restructured the political landscape of Central Europe. It laid the groundwork for the creation of the Confederation of the Rhine, a move that ultimately led to the dissolution of the Holy Roman Empire. This _____ development had significant ripple effects in Asia, as it altered the balance of power globally, impacting trade routes, alliances, and territorial claims.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. seismic

B. geologic

C. tectonic

D. volcanic

2

Franz Kafka, a figure of great influence in the realm of literature, is renowned for his distinctive narrative style. His works often employed surreal and absurd elements, creating an uncanny sense of dislocation and alienation. The protagonists in his stories are frequently subjected to inexplicable circumstances, reflecting the author's deep-seated feelings of anxiety and insecurity. Kafka's narratives, while undeniably compelling, are often oblique and shrouded in ambiguity, making them a challenging _____ for even the most discerning reader.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. task

B. puzzle

C. enigma

D. conundrum

3

In the realm of automotive engineering, the advent of electric vehicles has greatly disrupted conventional paradigms. The advent of battery-powered electric motors has fundamentally changed the internal combustion engine's long-held dominance, leading to drastic changes in vehicle design and construction. The reduced need for complex engine systems has allowed for more flexible and innovative vehicle design. With the removal of the traditional engine block, automotive engineers now have a blank canvas to _____ with new concepts and designs. Therefore, the rise of electric vehicles has not just changed the way cars are powered, but also how they are designed.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. experiment

B. calculate

C. evaluate

D. estimate

4

The Treaty of Paris, signed in 1898, signaled the end of the Spanish-American War and granted the United States control over the former Spanish colonies of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Philippines. While the treaty improved the United States' geopolitical position, it significantly impacted Asia. The Philippines, for instance, was thrust into a new colonial relationship that led to the Philippine-American War. The treaty also triggered a chain of events that would eventually lead to the expansion of American influence in Asia and the Pacific, shaping the region's political and economic landscape in ways that continue to resonate today.

Which of the following, if true, would most strongly support the assertion that the Treaty of Paris had a significant impact on Asia?

A. The Treaty of Paris has been widely criticized in the United States for its imperialistic implications.

B. Records show that the aftermath of the Treaty of Paris led to a substantial increase in American investments and commercial activities in Asia.

C. The Treaty of Paris also had profound impacts on Latin America, leading to a shift in the region's economic policies.

D. The signing of the Treaty of Paris was followed by a period of peace and diplomatic negotiations in Europe.

5

The Treaty of Tientsin, signed in 1863, marked the establishment of formal relations between China and the Netherlands. The agreement acknowledged China's sovereignty, permitted Dutch consulates in Chinese ports, and allowed Dutch citizens to trade and reside in open ports. The treaty also included the 'most favored nation' clause, meaning that any privileges granted to other countries would automatically extend to the Netherlands. Historians argue that the Treaty helped the Dutch to expand their influence in Asia, specifically in China, during the 19th century.

Which of the following, if true, would most directly undermine the historians' argument that the Treaty of Tientsin helped the Dutch to expand their influence in Asia, specifically in China, during the 19th century?

A. The Netherlands had already established substantial trade relations with other Asian countries before the Treaty of Tientsin.

B. Despite the Treaty of Tientsin, the Dutch faced significant trade restrictions and were not able to establish any meaningful presence in the open Chinese ports.

C. Most of the Dutch traders preferred to do business in European countries despite the opportunities provided by the Treaty of Tientsin.

D. The 'most favored nation' clause included in the Treaty of Tientsin was also a part of several other treaties signed by China during the same period.

6

Text 1

Text 1: Saint Augustine was a key figure in the development of Western Christianity. Known for his writings and teachings, Augustine argued that human beings were deeply flawed by original sin and only divine grace could save them. His views had a profound influence on the church's doctrine on original sin and divine grace.

Text 2

Text 2: In a contrasting perspective, Theologian John Hick criticizes Augustine's concept of original sin and divine grace. He argues that it portrays God as a judge who arbitrarily bestows grace to some, while leaving others in their sinful state. He suggests an alternative interpretation, viewing God as love, who desires all his creation to attain salvation, emphasizing on human free will and moral transformation.

Based on the texts, how would John Hick (Text 2) most likely respond to the “original sin and divine grace” concept discussed in Text 1?

A. By challenging it as an unfair portrayal of God, suggesting instead a view of God as love, emphasizing on human free will and moral transformation.

B. By agreeing with it and asserting that the concept of original sin and divine grace is the only valid interpretation of Christian doctrine.

C. By proposing a synthesis of Augustine’s and his own views, arguing for a balanced understanding of original sin and divine grace.

D. By dismissing Augustine's views as irrelevant in the modern context, advocating for a revision of the church's doctrine on original sin and divine grace.

7

To the Lighthouse is a novel by Virginia Woolf that was first published in 1927. The novel centres on the Ramsay family and their visits to the Isle of Skye in Scotland between 1910 and 1920. The novel is known for its stream of consciousness narrative _____ Woolf used to explore the inner lives of her characters. The novel's central theme is the passage of time and the changes it brings, both to people and to places.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. technique. Which

B. technique; which

C. technique: which

D. technique, which

8

Ancient Egyptian festivals were not just mere celebrations, but they held a deep significance. Literature played a crucial role in these festivals. It was used to narrate stories, myths, and legends, thereby enriching the cultural experience. Moreover, literature was also used to record the events of the festival, ensuring that the traditions were passed down through generations. Thus, literature was not just a tool for _____, a medium for cultural preservation.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. entertainment; but

B. entertainment: but

C. entertainment, but

D. entertainment- but

9

he 2025 International Robotics Competition recognized three groundbreaking designs: DeltaBot, a compact drone that autonomously delivers medical supplies; LumenFrame, an exoskeleton designed to assist at _____ and QuadroTrail, a four-wheeled rover built for lunar exploration.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. NASA’s facility

B. NASA’s facility,

C. NASA’s facility;

D. NASA’s facility.

10

In human astrology, animals play a significant role. Each zodiac sign is represented by an animal, and these animal signs are believed to influence the personality traits, emotions, and destiny of individuals born under them. For instance, those born under the sign of Leo, which is symbolized by a lion, are thought to be courageous, passionate, and assertive. Similarly, people born under the sign of Cancer, represented by a crab, are believed to be intuitive, loyal, and protective. This system of belief has been influential in shaping human behavior and decision-making for centuries.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To discuss the historical development and evolution of the zodiac system in human astrology

B. To explain in detail the specific traits associated with each of the zodiac signs in human astrology

C. To argue for the validity and scientific basis of the zodiac system in human astrology

D. To illustrate the role of animal symbols in human astrology and their perceived influence on human characteristics

11

The influence of African basketry on global weaving is immense. African weavers' intricate patterns and techniques have been adopted by artists worldwide, enriching the global tapestry of craft. The unique blend of functionality and aesthetics, an integral part of African basketry, has been influential in shaping the design philosophy of many contemporary weavers. The weavers' profound connection with nature, reflected in their use of natural materials and colors, has further broadened the horizons of the global weaving community.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To argue that African basketry is superior to other forms of weaving in terms of design and functionality

B. To highlight the significant influence of African basketry techniques and philosophy on the global weaving community

C. To discuss the history and evolution of African basketry over the centuries

D. To describe the natural materials and colors used in African basketry and their symbolic meanings

12

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Satire in ancient Roman literature was used as a form of social commentary.
- The Roman poet Horace was renowned for the clever and indirect satire in his works.
- Juvenal, another Roman poet, was known for his biting and direct satire.
- Satire was often used by Roman poets to critique the morals and behaviors of their society.
- The humor in Roman satire was often used to illustrate the absurdity of societal norms.

The student wants to explain how satire was used in Ancient Roman literature. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Satire in ancient Roman literature, as used by poets like Horace and Juvenal, served as a tool for critiquing societal behaviors.

B. Horace and Juvenal were renowned Roman poets who were known for their use of satire in their works.

C. Roman poets like Horace and Juvenal used satire as a form of social commentary, using humor to critique the morals and behaviors of their society and illustrate the absurdity of societal norms.

D. The humor in Roman satire, as seen in the works of Horace and Juvenal, was used to illustrate the absurdity of societal norms.

13

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• The Alchemist by Paulo Coelho is a philosophical novel.

• The book tells the story of Santiago, a young Andalusian shepherd.

• Santiago dreams of a treasure hidden near the Egyptian pyramids.

• The story is largely about Santiago's journey both physically and spiritually.

• The novel explores themes of destiny, personal legend, and the interconnectedness of all things.

The student wants to encapsulate the main themes of The Alchemist. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The Alchemist, a novel by Paulo Coelho, tells the story of a young Andalusian shepherd named Santiago.

B. In The Alchemist, Santiago dreams of a treasure hidden near the Egyptian pyramids.

C. The Alchemist is about Santiago's physical journey to the Egyptian pyramids.

D. Paulo Coelho's The Alchemist explores Santiago's spiritual journey and the themes of destiny, personal legend, and the interconnectedness of all things.

14

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• The Paraguayan polka is a vibrant dance form that originated in Paraguay.

• It distinctively blends European polka with Guarani Indian rhythms and melodies.

• The dance form gained popularity in the 19th century under the rule of President Carlos Antonio López.

• The Paraguayan polka is often performed in traditional festivals and events.

• It is unique in its use of the Paraguayan harp, a national symbol, as the primary musical instrument.

The student aims to highlight the unique characteristics of the Paraguayan polka. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Paraguayan polka, a dance form of Paraguay, gained popularity during the 19th century.

B. The Paraguayan polka is a traditional dance often performed at festivals and events.

C. The Paraguayan polka, blending European polka with Guarani Indian rhythms and melodies, stands out for its use of the Paraguayan harp, a national symbol.

D. President Carlos Antonio López was a significant figure during the rise of the Paraguayan polka.

15

The following text is adapted from J.D. Salinger's 1951 novel 'The Catcher in the Rye.' The protagonist, Holden Caulfield, is having a conversation with his younger sister, Phoebe.

"I keep picturing all these little kids playing some game in this big field of rye and all. Thousands of little kids, and nobody's around - nobody big, I mean - except me. And I'm standing on the edge of some crazy cliff. What I have to do, I have to catch everybody if they start to go over the cliff - I mean if they're running and they don't look where they're going I have to come out from somewhere and catch them."

Which choice best describes the main theme of the passage?

A. Holden's disdain for the innocence of childhood and his desire to protect children from the harsh realities of life.

B. Holden's struggle with his own identity and his fear of change, symbolized by the children falling off the cliff.

C. Holden's feelings of loneliness and isolation, represented by his role as the only 'big' person in the field of rye.

D. Holden's desire to preserve childhood innocence, demonstrated by his wish to prevent children from falling off the metaphorical cliff.

16

The following text is adapted from Fyodor Dostoevsky's novel 'Crime and Punishment.' The protagonist, Raskolnikov, is contemplating his own moral standing.

Raskolnikov sat alone in his small, narrow room. He was a man of habit, usually taking in his surroundings with a detached, analytical eye. But today, he found himself lost in deep thought. His mind wandered to his recent actions, actions that had caused him to question his own morality. He had always considered himself a man of good character, but now he was not so sure. Could one morally reprehensible act shadow all his past virtuous deeds?

Which choice best describes the primary focus of the text?

A. To provide comprehensive details about Raskolnikov's living conditions and daily habits.

B. To portray Raskolnikov as a morally corrupt individual who has lost his way.

C. To explore Raskolnikov's internal conflict and self-doubt regarding his moral character.

D. To highlight the negative consequences of Raskolnikov's recent reprehensible actions.

17

The following text is adapted from Charles Dickens's Great Expectations. Pip, the protagonist, is reflecting on his relationship with Estella.

'In her frown, I saw Estella in a strange light. Not as the girl who I had dreamed of for so long, but as a woman indifferent to me, her heart elsewhere. It was not love, it was not tenderness, it was not pity. It was just a cold, detached indifference. Yes, that was the word, indifference. And I, in my foolishness, had mistaken it for love.'

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To convey Pip's realization about the true nature of his feelings for Estella and her indifference towards him.

B. To illustrate the deep affection and mutual understanding between Pip and Estella.

C. To explore the various ways in which Estella expresses her love for Pip.

D. To emphasize the intense emotional turmoil that Pip experiences due to Estella's constant mood swings.

18

Widely regarded as one of the greatest wartime leaders of the 20th century, Winston Churchill is known for his leadership of the United Kingdom during World War II. He was known not only for his political acumen but also for his oratory skills. His speeches, characterized by powerful rhetoric and inspirational quotes, were instrumental in galvanizing public support during the war. However, critics argue that Churchill's speeches, while inspiring, often overshadowed his controversial policies and decisions. For instance, his decision to divert food from famine-stricken Bengal to better-supplied Europe in 1943 has been widely criticized. Critics argue that Churchill's speeches, despite their emotional appeal, may have had the unintended effect of _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. diminishing the importance of the United Kingdom's military strategies during World War II.

B. diverting public attention from his controversial policies and decisions.

C. undermining the morale of British soldiers fighting on the front lines.

D. reducing the impact of other political leaders' speeches during the same era.

19

Arthur Miller, one of the greatest playwrights of the 20th century, wrote many enduring works, including The Crucible and Death of a Salesman. His works often reflected the cultural and social dynamics of his time, with a keen focus on the human condition. Miller was known to weave complex narratives, shedding light on the struggles of ordinary people against the backdrop of a rapidly changing society. His work was not only critically acclaimed but also deeply resonant with the public, making him one of the most influential figures in American theater. However, one aspect of Miller's work that is often overlooked is his skillful use of irony, which he used to _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. criticize the political establishment and its policies.

B. highlight the contradictions and paradoxes inherent in human behavior and societal norms.

C. undermine the importance of the themes he explored in his plays.

D. portray his characters as perfect embodiments of moral virtues.

20

Deflation, a decrease in the general price level of goods and services, is often seen as a negative economic phenomenon. However, the severity of its impact can depend on the economic indicators used to measure it. Economists Stanley Fischer and Franco Modigliani argue that the choice of indicator can significantly influence the perceived impact of deflation.

Economist	Year	Indicator Used	Perceived Impact of Deflation (%)
Fischer	2015	Consumer Price Index (CPI)	2-5
Modigliani	2017	Gross Domestic Product Deflator (GDPD)	1-3
Smith	2019	Producer Price Index (PPI)	10-15
Johnson	2020	Consumer Price Index (CPI)	2-4

Which choice best describes data from the table that support Fischer and Modigliani's argument?

A. The study by Fischer used the Consumer Price Index and perceived the impact of deflation to be the highest, while Modigliani used the GDP Deflator and perceived the least impact.

B. The impact estimates produced by Fischer and Johnson were similar, while the estimates by Smith and Modigliani each varied significantly from any other estimate.

C. The perceived impact of deflation by Modigliani was much lower than that of Fischer, despite both economists using the same indicator.

D. Johnson's perceived impact of deflation exceeded Fischer's, even though both economists used the same indicator.

21

In a market economy, businesses and consumers decide on the production of goods. This allows businesses the freedom to manage their operations based on market conditions. _____ when there's high demand for a product, businesses can increase production to meet that demand.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. However,

B. For example,

C. Nevertheless,

D. In contrast,

22

In Margery William's beloved children's book, The Velveteen Rabbit, a stuffed rabbit comes to life through the love of a child. The rabbit begins its existence as a simple toy, cherished by a young boy. _____ through a magical transformation, it becomes a real rabbit and experiences the world for the first time.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Eventually,

B. In contrast,

C. However,

D. Likewise,

23

João Guimarães Rosa was a Brazilian writer and diplomat, famous for his innovative use of language in his works. His novel Grande Sertão: Veredas, published in 1956, is considered one of the greatest achievements of the Portuguese language in the 20th century. _____ he was also a master of the short story format, having published numerous collections that have been translated into many languages.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Moreover,

B. However,

C. Thus,

D. In contrast,

24

The Treaty of Paris, signed in 1898, ended the Spanish-American War and marked the beginning of the United States' imperial era. As a result of the treaty, _____ of the Philippines to the United States. This event significantly altered the political landscape in Asia, as it marked the United States' first major overseas territorial acquisition.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Spain cedes control

B. Spain ceded control

C. Spain ceding control

D. Spain will cede control

25

John Steinbeck, an American author, was born in 1902 in Salinas, California. He wrote many novels, among which 'The Grapes of Wrath' and 'Of Mice and Men' are most famous. Steinbeck _____ in Literature in 1962 for his realistic and imaginative writings, combining as they do sympathetic humor and keen social perception.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. is awarded the Nobel Prize

B. was awarded the Nobel Prize

C. has been awarded the Nobel Prize

D. had been awarded the Nobel Prize

26

Oliver Cromwell was a political and military leader in 17th-century England who served as Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland. He is known for his role in the English Civil War and his controversial policies. Despite his strict rule, many people respected him for his military prowess and his commitment to religious freedom. After his death, his body _____.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. is exhumed and posthumously executing

B. were exhumed and posthumously executed

C. was exhumed and posthumously executed

D. has been exhumed and posthumously executed

27

The Pilgrim's Progress is a Christian allegory written by John Bunyan. It was published in 1678 and is regarded as one of the most significant works of religious English literature. The book is a symbolic vision of the good man's pilgrimage through life. _____ on a journey from his hometown, the City of Destruction, to the Celestial City.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. The protagonist, Christian, embark

B. The protagonist, Christian, embarking

C. The protagonist, Christian, embarks

D. The protagonist, Christian, embarked

Answer Key Summary

Question	Correct Answer	Skill
1	A	Words In Context
2	D	Words In Context
3	A	Words In Context
4	B	Command of Evidence
5	B	Command of Evidence
6	A	Cross-Text Connections
7	D	Boundaries
8	C	Boundaries
9	C	Boundaries
10	D	Central Ideas and Details
11	B	Central Ideas and Details
0	C	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	D	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	C	Rhetorical Synthesis
15	D	Text Structure and Purpose
16	C	Text Structure and Purpose
17	A	Text Structure and Purpose
18	B	Inferences
19	B	Inferences
20	B	Command of Evidence (Quantitative)
21	B	Transitions
22	A	Transitions
23	A	Transitions
24	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
25	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
26	C	Form, Structure, and Sense
27	C	Form, Structure, and Sense

Detailed Answer Key

Question 1

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because the word 'seismic' is often used figuratively to describe events or changes that have far-reaching and profound impacts, much like the effects of a powerful earthquake. In this context, it describes the significant changes caused by the Treaty of Pressburg.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'geologic' is too broad and doesn't convey the impact of the Treaty.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'tectonic', while similar to 'seismic', doesn't capture the profound impact of the Treaty effectively.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'volcanic' doesn't accurately represent the far-reaching impact of the Treaty.

Question 2

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the word 'conundrum' best fits the context of the sentence, indicating something that is intricate and confusing, much like Kafka's narrative style.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A, 'task', while somewhat similar in meaning, lacks the complexity suggested by the passage.

• Choice B, 'puzzle', and choice C, 'enigma', although close in meaning, do not fully capture the perplexing nature of Kafka's narratives.

Question 3

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because in the context of the passage, the removal of the traditional engine block provides automotive engineers with opportunities to try out or 'experiment' with new design concepts.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B, 'calculate', may seem plausible, but it is too specific and misses the broader idea of trying out new designs.

• Choice C, 'evaluate', is not the best fit because it implies a judgement or assessment, rather than the creation of new designs.

• Choice D, 'estimate', does not fit well in the context because it suggests a prediction or approximation, rather than the actual creation or trying out of new designs.

Question 4

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer because it provides direct evidence of the Treaty of Paris's impact on Asia. If it is true that the treaty led to an increase in American investments and commercial activities in Asia, this would support the assertion that the treaty significantly impacted the region. The passage discusses the geopolitical changes brought about by the treaty, and an increase in American economic activities would be a clear example of these changes.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it focuses on the treaty's impact on the United States, not Asia. Criticisms of the treaty within the United States would not necessarily indicate its effects on Asia.

• Choice C is incorrect because it discusses the treaty's impact on Latin America, not Asia. While the treaty may have impacted multiple regions, this choice does not provide evidence supporting the specific assertion that it significantly impacted Asia.

• Choice D is incorrect because it discusses a period of peace in Europe following the treaty. This choice does not provide evidence supporting the assertion that the treaty had a significant impact on Asia.

Question 5

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it presents a scenario that, if true, would counter the argument made by historians that the Treaty of Tientsin helped the Dutch to expand their influence in Asia, specifically in China, during the 19th century. If, despite the Treaty, the Dutch faced significant trade restrictions and were not able to establish any meaningful presence in the open Chinese ports, it means that the Treaty did not significantly help the Dutch to expand their influence in China.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the existence of substantial trade relations with other Asian countries does not necessarily undermine the argument about the impact of the Treaty of

Tientsin on Dutch influence in China.

• Choice C is incorrect because the preference of Dutch traders to do business in European countries does not directly refute the argument that the Treaty of Tientsin helped the Dutch to expand their influence in China.

• Choice D is incorrect because the inclusion of the 'most favored nation' clause in other treaties does not directly challenge the argument about the influence of the Treaty of Tientsin on Dutch influence in China.

Question 6

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer because based on Text 2, it represents how John Hick would most likely respond to the “original sin and divine grace” concept discussed in Text 1. Hick criticizes Augustine's concept, arguing that it portrays God as a judge who arbitrarily bestows grace to some while leaving others in their sinful state. Instead, Hick offers an alternative interpretation where God is portrayed as love, who desires all his creation to attain salvation, emphasizing on human free will and moral transformation.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because Text 2 explains that John Hick criticizes, rather than agrees with, Augustine's concept of original sin and divine grace.

• Choice C is incorrect because Hick does not propose a synthesis of Augustine’s and his own views; instead, he challenges Augustine's concept and offers an alternative interpretation.

• Choice D is incorrect because while Hick disagrees with Augustine's concept, he does not dismiss it as irrelevant in the modern context.

Question 7

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the comma is used correctly to introduce a nonrestrictive clause that adds extra information to the sentence.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because a period is used to end a sentence, not to introduce a nonrestrictive clause.

• Choice B is incorrect because a semicolon is used to connect closely related independent clauses, not to introduce a nonrestrictive clause.

• Choice C is incorrect because a colon is used to introduce a list, a quote, or a direct speech, not a nonrestrictive clause.

Question 8

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the conjunction 'but' is correctly used after a comma to connect two independent clauses.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because a semicolon should not be used before 'but'.

• Choice B is incorrect because a colon should not be used before 'but'.

• Choice D is incorrect because a hyphen should not be used before 'but'.

Question 9

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the sentence lists three items—each with internal punctuation—and therefore requires semicolons to separate them clearly. By placing "NASA's facility;" in the second item, the list items remain distinct despite the commas within the descriptions of DeltaBot and LumenFrame.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A (NASA's facility) is incorrect because omitting punctuation makes it unclear where the second list item ends and the third begins.

• Choice B (NASA's facility,) is incorrect because using a comma does not adequately separate items that already contain commas.

• Choice D (NASA's facility.) is incorrect because ending with a period there would prematurely close the sentence, breaking up the list before the third item.

Question 10

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it accurately summarises the main purpose of the text. The text discusses how each zodiac sign in human astrology is represented by an animal, and how these animal signs are believed to influence human traits and destinies. Examples are given to illustrate this, such as Leo (the lion) being associated with courage and assertiveness, and Cancer (the crab) being linked with intuition and loyalty. The text doesn't delve into the historical development of the zodiac system (Choice A), provide

detailed traits for all zodiac signs (Choice B), or argue for the scientific validity of the system (Choice C).

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the text does not delve into the historical development or evolution of the zodiac system. It only discusses the role of animal symbols in human astrology.

• Choice B is incorrect because the text does not provide a detailed explanation of the specific traits associated with each of the zodiac signs. It only provides examples for two signs - Leo and Cancer.

• Choice C is incorrect because the text does not argue for the scientific validity of the zodiac system. Instead, it explains the perceived influence of animal symbols on human characteristics.

Question 11

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the main purpose of the text is to emphasize the impact of African basketry on global weaving. The text highlights how African weaving techniques, design philosophy, and use of natural materials have been adopted and adapted by weavers worldwide, significantly influencing the global weaving community.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the text does not make a comparative assessment of African basketry and other weaving forms. It simply highlights the influence of African basketry on global weaving.

• Choice C is incorrect because the text does not delve into the historical evolution of African basketry. It focuses on the influence of African weaving techniques and philosophy on the global craft community.

• Choice D is incorrect because although the text mentions the use of natural materials and colors in African basketry, it does not focus on their symbolic meanings. The main point is about the influential role of African basketry on the global weaving community.

Question 12

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer. The sentence effectively synthesizes information from the student's notes to explain how satire was used in Ancient Roman literature, highlighting its role as a form of social commentary and a tool for critiquing societal norms.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect. While the sentence mentions that satire was used by Roman poets to critique societal behaviors, it does not effectively summarize the purpose and impact of satire in ancient Roman literature.

• Choice B is incorrect. The sentence merely states that Horace and Juvenal were known for their use of satire but does not explain how or why they used this literary tool.

• Choice D is incorrect. The sentence focuses too narrowly on the humor aspect of Roman satire without adequately addressing its role as a form of social commentary and a critique of societal norms.

Question 13

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer. The sentence encapsulates the main themes of The Alchemist, noting that it explores Santiago's spiritual journey and the themes of destiny, personal legend, and the interconnectedness of all things.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect. While the sentence introduces the protagonist and the author of The Alchemist, it doesn't encapsulate the main themes of the novel.

• Choice B is incorrect. This sentence focuses on a specific plot point rather than the main themes of the novel.

• Choice C is incorrect. This sentence captures only the physical aspect of Santiago's journey, neglecting the spiritual journey and the novel's main themes.

Question 14

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the correct answer. The sentence effectively highlights the unique characteristics of the Paraguayan polka, namely its blend of European and Guarani Indian influences, and its distinctive use of the Paraguayan harp.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect. The sentence merely states the origin of the Paraguayan polka and when it gained popularity, but it doesn't highlight its unique characteristics.

• Choice B is incorrect. The sentence only notes that the Paraguayan polka is performed at traditional events, but it doesn't specify what makes the dance form unique.

• Choice D is incorrect. While the sentence mentions the role of President Carlos Antonio López in the dance form's rise to popularity, it doesn't highlight the unique characteristics of the Paraguayan polka.

Question 15

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it accurately captures the main theme conveyed in the passage. Holden's imagined role as the 'catcher in the rye' symbolizes his desire to protect children from losing their innocence ('going over the cliff').

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect as it suggests that Holden has a disdain for childhood innocence, which contradicts the protective role he imagines for himself in his 'field of rye' fantasy.

• Choice B is incorrect as the passage doesn't specifically address Holden's struggle with his own identity or fear of change.

• Choice C is incorrect as it misinterprets the role of the 'big' person in the field of rye. The passage does not primarily focus on Holden's feelings of loneliness or isolation.

Question 16

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it most accurately describes the main focus of the text. Raskolnikov is described as being lost in thought, questioning his morality due to recent actions. This internal struggle, the conflict between his self-perception and his recent actions, is the central theme of the passage.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because, while the text does provide some details about Raskolnikov's living conditions and habits, this is not the primary focus of the passage.

• Choice B is incorrect because the text does not portray Raskolnikov as a morally corrupt person, but rather as a person in doubt about his morality due to a recent action.

• Choice D is incorrect because the text does not focus on the consequences of Raskolnikov's actions, but rather on his personal reflection and doubt about his moral character.

Question 17

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it accurately describes the main purpose of the text. In the passage, Pip reflects on his relationship with Estella and realizes that what he interpreted as love was actually her indifference towards him. The text clearly conveys this realization and the emotions associated with it, making choice A the best answer.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because the passage does not illustrate deep affection or mutual understanding between Pip and Estella. Instead, it reveals Pip's realization of Estella's indifference.

• Choice C is incorrect as the passage does not explore various ways in which Estella expresses her love for Pip, but rather illustrates her indifference.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage does not emphasize emotional turmoil due to Estella's mood swings, but Pip's realization of her indifference towards him.

Question 18

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it logically completes the text. The passage discusses how Churchill's speeches, while inspiring, often overshadowed his controversial policies and decisions. Therefore, it would be logical to infer that these speeches may have had the unintended effect of diverting public attention from his controversial policies and decisions.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the passage does not suggest that Churchill's speeches diminished the importance of the United Kingdom's military strategies during World War II.

• Choice C is incorrect because the passage does not provide any information to suggest that Churchill's speeches undermined the morale of British soldiers fighting on the front lines.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage does not suggest that Churchill's speeches reduced the impact of other political leaders' speeches during the same era.

Question 19

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer because it logically completes the passage's discussion of Arthur Miller's work. The passage describes how Miller's plays reflected the cultural and social dynamics of his time, highlighting the struggles of ordinary people in a rapidly changing society. Given this context, it is most logical to infer that Miller used irony to highlight the contradictions and paradoxes inherent in human behavior and societal norms.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because while Miller's plays often reflected the cultural and social dynamics of his time, the passage does not provide information to suggest that he used irony specifically to criticize the political establishment and its policies. Choice C is incorrect as it

contradicts the overall tone and content of the passage. It would be illogical to infer that Miller used irony to undermine the importance of the themes he explored in his plays when the passage praises his keen focus on the human condition and the struggles of ordinary people. Choice D is incorrect because the passage does not suggest that Miller's characters were portrayed as perfect embodiments of moral virtues. On the contrary, the passage emphasizes Miller's focus on the struggles and complexities of ordinary people.

Question 20

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer because it accurately describes data from the table that support Fischer and Modigliani's argument about the perceived impact of deflation. Fischer and Johnson used the same indicator (CPI) and produced similar impact estimates (2-5% and 2-4% respectively). In contrast, Smith used PPI and estimated a much higher impact (10-15%), while Modigliani used GDPD and estimated a much lower impact (1-3%). This variance in estimates supports the idea that the perceived impact of deflation is significantly influenced by the indicator used to measure it.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it inaccurately describes data from the table. While Fischer and Modigliani used different indicators and produced different impact estimates, the table does not show Fischer perceiving the highest impact and Modigliani perceiving the least.

• Choice C is inaccurate. Fischer and Modigliani used different indicators, not the same one. Therefore, their estimates cannot be directly compared.

• Choice D is incorrect. While Johnson's perceived impact was slightly higher than Fischer's, both used the same indicator and produced similar estimates, which does not support the argument that different indicators yield significantly different perceived impacts of deflation.

Question 21

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the correct answer. 'For example' is used to introduce an instance or example of something mentioned previously. In this case, the example of businesses increasing production when there's high demand illustrates the point made earlier about businesses managing their operations based on market conditions.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'However' is used to introduce a contrasting point, which is not the case here.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'Nevertheless' is used to introduce a contrasting point despite a previous statement, which is not the case here.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'In contrast' is used to compare two different things or situations, which is not the case here.

Question 22

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer. 'Eventually' logically signals that the magical transformation of the toy rabbit into a real one is a result of the process described in the previous sentences.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'In contrast' illogically signals that the transformation of the toy rabbit into a real one is a contrast to the previous sentences. Instead, it is a continuation of the story.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'However' illogically signals that the transformation of the toy rabbit into a real one is an exception or contrast to what was previously stated. Instead, it is a continuation and culmination of the story.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'Likewise' illogically signals that the transformation of the toy rabbit into a real one is similar to what was previously stated. Instead, it is a continuation and culmination of the story.

Question 23

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer. 'Moreover' logically signals that the detail in this sentence—that Rosa was also a master of the short story format—adds to the information in the previous sentence. Specifically, the previous sentence indicates one achievement of Rosa, and the claim that follows indicates a second, additional accomplishment.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'However' illogically signals that the detail in this sentence contrasts with the information in the previous sentence. Instead, the detail adds to the information, indicating a second, additional accomplishment of Rosa.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'Thus' illogically signals a conclusion or consequence based on the information in the previous sentence. Instead, the detail adds to the information, indicating a second, additional accomplishment of Rosa.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'In contrast' illogically signals a contrast or difference to the information in the previous sentence. Instead, the detail adds to the information, indicating a second, additional accomplishment of Rosa.

Question 24

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the past tense 'ceded' is needed to match the past tense context of the passage.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A uses the present tense 'cedes', which is inconsistent with the past tense context of the passage.

• Choice C uses the gerund 'ceding', which does not fit grammatically in the sentence.

• Choice D uses the future tense 'will cede', which is inconsistent with the past tense context of the passage.

Question 25

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the past simple tense 'was awarded' is appropriate for events that happened at a specific time in the past. In this case, the event is Steinbeck receiving the Nobel Prize in 1962.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the present simple tense 'is awarded' is not appropriate for events that happened in the past.

• Choice C is incorrect because the present perfect tense 'has been awarded' is used for events that happened at an unspecified time before now. The time is specified in the sentence (1962), so this tense is not appropriate.

• Choice D is incorrect because the past perfect tense 'had been awarded' is used for events that happened before a certain time in the past. There is no such time reference in the sentence, so this tense is not appropriate.

Question 26

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it uses the past tense 'was' to match the past context of the sentence, and the verb 'executed' is correctly in the past participle form after 'was'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it uses the present tense 'is' which does not match the past context of the sentence, and 'executing' is not in the correct form after 'is'.

• Choice B is incorrect because it uses 'were' which is used for plural subjects, but 'body' is singular.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'has been' is used for actions that have happened in the past and continue to the present, which does not fit the context of the sentence.

Question 27

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the subject 'The protagonist, Christian' is singular and thus requires the singular verb form 'embarks'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'embark' is the base form of the verb and does not agree with the singular subject 'The protagonist, Christian'.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'embarking' is the present participle form of the verb and does not agree with the singular subject 'The protagonist, Christian'.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'embarked' is the past tense form of the verb, which does not fit the present tense context of the sentence.

Reading and Writing Practice Module 3

1

Manuel Mujica Láinez, a renowned Argentine writer, is best known for his elaborately crafted novels, rich with historical detail and fantastical elements. His works, imbued with a deep sense of Argentine culture and history, have positioned him as a prominent figure in Latin American literature. Mujica Láinez's writing style, characterized by complex narrative structures and intricate character development, makes his novels a literary labyrinth that is both challenging and rewarding to _____. The dense, layered narratives require careful navigation, but those who manage to do so are rewarded with a profound understanding of the author's vision.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. describe

B. analyze

C. sketch

D. decipher

2

Yukio Mishima, one of Japan's most important post-war authors, held a unique place in Japanese literature. His work, infused with a strong sense of nationalism and traditionalism, left a lasting impression on Japan's literary landscape. Additionally, his well-known and dramatic suicide by seppuku added a layer of tragic _____ to his life story. Mishima's complex character and radical views, combined with his literary talent, have led to a significant and ongoing scholarly interest in his work and life.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. simplicity

B. mystique

C. clarity

D. mockery

3

The Hundred Years' War, a conflict that spanned from 1337 to 1453, was a seminal period in European history. It marked a significant shift in military tactics, with the advent of longbow and artillery. However, the war is perhaps most _____ for its effects on the socio-political landscape of the time. The devastation wrought by the war weakened feudalism, while simultaneously strengthening national identities. The English monarchy faced internal dissent, and the French populace united under Joan of Arc's banner. These changes laid the foundation for the modern nation-state system that we see today.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. important

B. vital

C. noted

D. crucial

4

The Treaty of Tientsin, signed in 1863, was a critical pact between the Netherlands and China. It allowed for free navigation of Dutch ships in the Yangtze River and the establishment of Dutch consulates in Chinese territories. Furthermore, it opened several Chinese ports to Dutch trade, including Tientsin, Shanghai, and Canton. The Dutch, in return, agreed to respect China's sovereignty and territorial integrity. The treaty was seen as a win-win for both countries, strengthening their economic ties and fostering mutual understanding and respect.

Which of the following, if true, would most directly strengthen the assertion that the Treaty of Tientsin was a win-win for both the Netherlands and China?

A. The Dutch were allowed to establish consulates in other Asian territories as a result of the Treaty of Tientsin.

B. Following the signing of the treaty, both the Netherlands and China saw significant growth in their respective economies and an increase in bilateral trade.

C. The Treaty of Tientsin allowed the Dutch to navigate freely in other international waters.

D. After the treaty, several other European countries sought similar agreements with China.

5

The Treaty of Passarowitz, signed in 1718, marked a turning point in the balance of power in Asia. The treaty, which ended the Austro-Turkish War, ceded significant territory from the Ottoman Empire to the Habsburg Monarchy and the Republic of Venice. Historians argue that the treaty precipitated a shift in trade routes, favoring Venice and causing economic decline in the Ottoman Empire. However, historian Dr. Elena Popovic hypothesizes that the treaty, in fact, stimulated economic diversification in the Ottoman Empire, thus strengthening its long-term stability.

Which of the following, if true, would most directly undermine Dr. Popovic's hypothesis about the impact of the Treaty of Passarowitz on the Ottoman Empire?

A. The Habsburg Monarchy, after the treaty, experienced an economic boom due to the new trade routes.

B. The Republic of Venice, a major signatory of the treaty, saw a significant increase in its maritime trade post-treaty.

C. Some historians argue that the Treaty of Passarowitz was a catalyst for the decline of the Ottoman Empire.

D. There are clear historical records showing a significant economic downturn in the Ottoman Empire immediately following the Treaty of Passarowitz.

6

Text 1

Marine biologist Dr. Johnson's research focuses on the role of fish in marine ecosystems. He emphasizes that herbivorous fish help maintain the health of coral reefs by feeding on algae that would otherwise outcompete young corals. This, in turn, allows for greater biodiversity in reef ecosystems.

Text 2

On the other hand, Dr. Lopez and his team argue that while herbivorous fish do play a role in maintaining coral reefs, their impact on overall marine biodiversity is often overstated. According to them, larger predatory fish play a more significant role in determining the structure and species composition of marine ecosystems. They believe that these apex predators help control the population of herbivorous fish, which in turn regulates algal growth.

Based on the texts, how would Dr. Lopez and his team (Text 2) most likely respond to the “role of herbivorous fish” discussed in Text 1?

A. By suggesting that the role of herbivorous fish in marine ecosystems is underappreciated and requires further research.

B. By arguing that the role of herbivorous fish in maintaining marine biodiversity, particularly in coral reefs, is often exaggerated, and that apex predators play a more crucial role.

C. By asserting that herbivorous fish have a detrimental effect on marine ecosystems by reducing algal populations that other species depend on.

D. By indicating that herbivorous fish's role in marine ecosystems is primarily driven by human intervention and is not a natural occurrence.

7

The Treaty of Amity and Commerce, also known as the Harris Treaty, was signed between _____ played a key role in its negotiation.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Japan. Who

B. Japan; who

C. Japan: who

D. Japan, who

8

Titian, a prominent figure in the Venetian School, made significant contributions to the world of art. His mastery of color and texture, combined with his innovative techniques, set him apart from his contemporaries. His works, such as 'The Assumption of the Virgin', revolutionized the art world. His influence, however, extended beyond _____ also played a crucial role in shaping the cultural and social landscape of Venice. His legacy continues to inspire artists today.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. art he

B. art, he

C. art: he

D. art; he

9

Dune by Frank Herbert is a science fiction novel that explores themes of survival, ecology, and power. The protagonist, Paul Atreides, is a young nobleman who inherits control of the desert planet Arrakis, which is the only source of the valuable spice melange. _____ family is betrayed and Paul must navigate treacherous political and environmental conditions to reclaim his rightful place.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. However; his

B. However: his

C. However, his

D. However his

10

The advent of agricultural technology has had a significant impact on the farming industry. Innovations such as GPS-guided tractors, automated irrigation systems, and advanced crop analytics have revolutionized traditional farming methods. These advancements have not only increased efficiency and yield but also reduced labor costs and environmental impact. However, the high cost of these technologies may pose a challenge for small-scale farmers.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To highlight the transformative effect of agricultural technology on farming, while acknowledging potential challenges for small-scale farmers

B. To argue for the need to lower the cost of agricultural technology in order to make it more accessible to small-scale farmers

C. To suggest that the benefits of agricultural technology, such as increased efficiency and reduced environmental impact, outweigh its high cost

D. To advocate for the adoption of agricultural technology by all farmers, regardless of the scale of their operations

11

Deforestation has devastating effects on orangutans. Orangutans, indigenous to Borneo and Sumatra, rely heavily on the forest for survival. It provides them with food, shelter, and a means of travel. These gentle creatures spend their entire lives in the trees, swinging from branch to branch. However, the rapid pace of deforestation is destroying their homes. Each year, numerous orangutans are left homeless and many do not survive. Deforestation not only threatens the orangutan population but also disrupts the ecological balance.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To highlight the importance of trees in the life cycle of orangutans

B. To illustrate the detrimental impact of deforestation on orangutans and the ecological balance

C. To discuss the geographical distribution of orangutans in Borneo and Sumatra

D. To explain the behavior and lifestyle of orangutans in their natural habitat

12

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• The Lord of the Rings is an epic high-fantasy novel written by English author J.R.R. Tolkien.

• The story began as a sequel to Tolkien's 1937 fantasy novel The Hobbit, but eventually developed into a much larger work.

• The title of the work refers to the story's main antagonist, the Dark Lord Sauron.

• Sauron created the One Ring to rule the other Rings of Power as the ultimate weapon in his campaign to conquer and rule all of Middle-earth.

The student wants to summarize the central plot of The Lord of the Rings. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The Lord of the Rings, a sequel to J.R.R. Tolkien's The Hobbit, is an epic high-fantasy novel about the Dark Lord Sauron's attempt to conquer Middle-earth using the One Ring.

B. The Lord of the Rings, written by J.R.R. Tolkien, is a sequel to The Hobbit and introduces the character of the Dark Lord Sauron.

C. J.R.R. Tolkien's The Lord of the Rings is a high-fantasy novel that acts as a sequel to The Hobbit and features many powerful rings.

D. In The Lord of the Rings, J.R.R. Tolkien tells the story of the One Ring, the ultimate weapon in the Dark Lord Sauron's conquest.

13

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle ended the War of the Austrian Succession.

• The treaty was signed in 1748 by Austria, France, and Britain.

• In Asia, the treaty led to the return of Madras to Britain by France.

• The treaty did not solve the underlying issues, leading to the Seven Years' War.

• The treaty has been criticized for its lack of clarity and effectiveness in Asia.

The student wants to highlight the significance of the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in Asia. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, signed in 1748, ended the War of the Austrian Succession.

B. The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, while ending the War of the Austrian Succession, led to the return of Madras to Britain, but lacked effectiveness in resolving underlying issues in Asia.

C. The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle has been criticized for its lack of clarity.

D. The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle did not effectively prevent the outbreak of the Seven Years' War.

14

Wassily Kandinsky is credited as the pioneer of abstract art.

• He began to develop his abstract style while teaching at the art school Der Blaue Reiter (The Blue Rider) in Munich.

• Kandinsky believed that art should be pure and free from the constraints of representing the physical world.

• He considered abstract art as a way to express spiritual realities which could not be captured with traditional artistic techniques.

• His painting, 'Composition VIII', is widely regarded as a milestone in the development of abstract art.

The student aims to highlight the significance of Kandinsky's 'Composition VIII' in the evolution of abstract art. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Kandinsky's 'Composition VIII', created during his tenure at The Blue Rider, is a pivotal work in the evolution of abstract art, embodying his belief in art as an expression of spiritual realities.

B. Kandinsky, a pioneer of abstract art, created many notable works, including 'Composition VIII'.

C. While teaching at The Blue Rider, Kandinsky developed his abstract style and painted 'Composition VIII'.

D. Kandinsky's art, including 'Composition VIII', often reflected his desire to be free from the constraints of representing the physical world.

15

The following text is adapted from James Joyce's 1922 novel 'Ulysses'. Leopold Bloom, the protagonist, is observing the city of Dublin.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To depict the protagonist's feeling of despair and sadness about the state of the city

B. To emphasize the bustling life of Dublin and its vibrant inhabitants

C. To illustrate the juxtaposition between the lively energy of Dublin's inhabitants and the city's deteriorating infrastructure

D. To recount the historical grandeur of Dublin and its architectural beauty

16

The following text is adapted from Alice Walker's 1982 novel The Color Purple. Celie, a young black woman in the southern United States, is sharing her thoughts about her life.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To express Celie's deep resentment towards men and her unwillingness to engage with them.

B. To reveal Celie's desire to move on from her past and the hope she holds for reinventing herself.

C. To illustrate the societal pressures that Celie faces as a black woman in the southern United States.

D. To explain the reasons behind Celie's decision to isolate herself from men permanently.

17

The following text is adapted from Fyodor Dostoevsky's 1880 novel The Brothers Karamazov. Dmitri, the eldest of the Karamazov brothers, is known for his passionate nature and reckless behavior.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To depict Dmitri's character as impulsive and passionate, a person who lives in the moment and does not worry about the future.

B. To highlight the contrast between Dmitri's internal emotional turmoil and his calm and indifferent outward appearance.

C. To express Dmitri's deep love for life, despite his inability to make sound judgments and his tendency to act on impulse.

D. To suggest that Dmitri's reckless behavior is a result of his inability to control his sensations and ideas, which seem to come to him of their own accord.

18

Clyfford Still is widely regarded as a seminal figure in the Abstract Expressionism movement. He was one of the first artists of his generation to break away from representational painting, turning instead to abstraction. His works, characterized by vast, color-filled canvases, evoked intense emotional responses. Still was known for his uncompromising principles, often refusing to sell or exhibit his paintings, preferring to keep them out of the commercial art market. His decision to withhold his work from the public was seen as a radical stance at the time. However, critics have noted that this decision, while preserving the integrity of his work, may have also inadvertently led to _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. a resurgence of representational painting styles within the Abstract Expressionism movement.

B. an increase in the market value of his existing paintings in private collections.

C. his reduced visibility and recognition in the broader Abstract Expressionist movement.

D. a wave of criticism from his peers for his perceived disdain for commercial success.

19

The Treaty of Sistova, signed in 1791, marked the end of the Austro-Turkish War. It was a significant document that demanded minimal territorial changes, with the Habsburg Monarchy returning Belgrade and other captured territories to the Ottomans. The treaty had a profound impact on Asia, especially in regions under Ottoman control. Ottoman resources, previously stretched thin due to the war, could now be refocused on maintaining authority and promoting growth within their domains. However, the treaty also paved the way for the rise of nationalistic movements in the Balkans, a development that threatened the stability of the Ottoman Empire. As such, the Treaty of Sistova, while ending a destructive war, may have inadvertently _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. strengthed the Habsburg Monarchy's control over the Balkans.

B. increased the likelihood of future conflicts in Asia.

C. directly led to the collapse of the Ottoman Empire.

D. sown the seeds for future disturbances within the Ottoman Empire.

20

Sir George Back was a British naval officer and explorer who was vital in the exploration of the Canadian Arctic. Different historians have assessed his expeditions differently, and the significance of his contributions to Arctic exploration has been a topic of debate. Some argue that the value of his work depends greatly on the sources used to evaluate his explorations.

Historian	Year of Assessment	Source of Information	Significance Score (out of 10)
Smith	2002	Back's expedition logs	8
Johnson	2015	Back's personal letters	6
Williams	2008	Interviews with Inuit people	7

Brown	2019	A combination of all three sources	9

Which choice best describes data from the table that support the idea that the significance of Back's contributions can greatly depend on the sources used for evaluation?

A. The historian Smith, who used Back's expedition logs as a source, gave the lowest significance score, while the historian Brown, who used a combination of all three sources, gave the highest significance score.

B. Historian Williams, who used interviews with Inuit people as a source, gave a significance score of 7 out of 10.

C. The significance scores given by historians Smith, Johnson, and Williams, who each used a different source, varied, while historian Brown, who used a combination of all sources, gave the highest significance score.

D. Despite using different sources, all historians gave similar significance scores, ranging from 6 to 8 out of 10.

21

Neil Armstrong, the first man to walk on the moon, began his career as a naval aviator. He served in the Korean War, flying 78 combat missions and earning numerous honors for his service. _____ after leaving the navy, Armstrong joined the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, which would later become NASA.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Alternatively,

B. In contrast,

C. Subsequently,

D. Regardless,

22

The Panama Papers scandal, which broke in 2016, was an unprecedented leak of over 11.5 million documents from the Panamanian law firm Mossack Fonseca. These documents contained detailed information about more than 214,000 offshore companies, including the identities of shareholders and directors. The scandal was a significant blow to the world of finance, as it exposed the extent to which tax evasion and money laundering were facilitated by respected figures in the financial industry. _____ the revelations also had a profound

impact on politics, with several world leaders implicated in the scandal.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Moreover,

B. Instead,

C. Alternatively,

D. However,

23

Walt Disney is renowned for creating the first ever full-length animated feature film, Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs, which premiered in 1937. Not only did this movie break new ground in the world of animation, it also earned an incredible $8 million during its initial release. _____ Disney continued to innovate, introducing synchronized sound and Technicolor to his films, further revolutionizing the animation industry.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. On the other hand,

B. Alternatively,

C. In contrast,

D. Subsequently,

24

Squid play a crucial role in marine food chains. They are both predators and prey, making them a key link between the top and bottom of the food chain. Squid consume small fish and plankton, and in turn, are consumed by larger marine creatures. Their ability to adapt to various environments _____ in different parts of the ocean.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. have allowed them to thrive

B. has allowed them to thrive

C. had allowed them to thrive

D. has been allowing them to thrive

25

Peter Pan, the boy who never grows up, lives in Neverland with the Lost Boys and Tinker Bell. He spends his days battling Captain Hook and rescuing the Darling children. Despite his many adventures, Peter Pan _____ of his home in Neverland. This classic tale by J.M. Barrie has captivated audiences for over a century.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. always return to the safety

B. always returned to the safety

C. always returning to the safety

D. always returns to the safety

26

Siegfried Sassoon was a notable English poet, writer, and soldier. He was known for his brave actions during World War I, where he was awarded the Military Cross. However, Sassoon is most remembered for his war poetry, which vividly depicted the horrors of trench warfare. Despite facing criticism, _____ about the harsh realities of war, hoping to bring about a change in public perception.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. he continue to write

B. he continues to write

C. he continued to write

D. he will continue to write

27

Gwendolyn Brooks was an influential American poet and teacher. Born in Topeka, Kansas, she moved to Chicago at a young age. She began writing poetry at an early age and her first book of poetry, 'A Street in Bronzeville', _____ in 1945. She was the first African American to win the Pulitzer Prize for Poetry in 1950. Her work often focused on the personal and political struggles of ordinary people in her community.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. was published

B. were published

C. is published

D. are published

Answer Key Summary

Question	Correct Answer	Skill
1	D	Words In Context
2	B	Words In Context
3	C	Words In Context
4	B	Command of Evidence
5	D	Command of Evidence
6	B	Cross-Text Connections
7	D	Boundaries
8	D	Boundaries
9	C	Boundaries
10	A	Central Ideas and Details
11	B	Central Ideas and Details
0	A	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	A	Rhetorical Synthesis
15	C	Text Structure and Purpose
16	B	Text Structure and Purpose
17	A	Text Structure and Purpose
18	C	Inferences
19	D	Inferences
20	C	Command of Evidence (Quantitative)
21	C	Transitions
22	A	Transitions
23	D	Transitions
24	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
25	D	Form, Structure, and Sense
26	C	Form, Structure, and Sense
27	A	Form, Structure, and Sense

Detailed Answer Key

Question 1

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because 'decipher' best fits the context of the sentence. The term refers to understanding or interpreting something complex, which aligns with the reference to Mujica Láinez's novels being a 'literary labyrinth' that requires 'careful navigation'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A, 'describe', is incorrect because it implies a simple act of stating what something is like, which does not capture the complexity of understanding Mujica Láinez's works.

• Choice B, 'analyze', is incorrect because while it suggests a deeper understanding than 'describe', it does not fully convey the complexity and challenge implied in the text.

• Choice C, 'sketch', is incorrect because it suggests a quick, rough drawing or description, which does not align with the detailed and careful understanding required to navigate Mujica Láinez's novels.

Question 2

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because 'mystique' refers to a fascinating aura of mystery, awe, and power surrounding someone or something. This fits well with the context of Mishima's dramatic life and death.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A, 'simplicity', does not fit with the context of Mishima's life, which was marked by complexity and drama.

• Choice C, 'clarity', is not suitable as Mishima's life and works were characterized by complexity and mystery, not straightforwardness or clarity.

• Choice D, 'mockery', is not appropriate because it suggests ridicule or scorn, which is not consistent with the tone of the passage.

Question 3

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because 'noted' best fits the context and conveys the significance of the Hundred Years' War in shaping the socio-political landscape. The term 'noted' implies that the event is widely recognized for its impact, aligning with the information provided in the passage.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A, 'important', is incorrect because, while the Hundred Years' War was certainly significant, the term does not convey the wide recognition that 'noted' does.

• Choice B, 'vital', is incorrect because it suggests that the war was essential or necessary, a connotation not supported by the passage.

• Choice D, 'crucial', is incorrect because it implies an absolute necessity or decisive importance which is not suggested in the context.

Question 4

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it directly supports the idea that the Treaty of Tientsin was beneficial to both nations. If both the Netherlands and China experienced economic growth and increased bilateral trade after signing the treaty, it would suggest that the treaty was indeed a 'win-win' situation.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it references Dutch consulates in other Asian territories, which is not relevant to the benefits the Netherlands and China received from the Treaty of Tientsin.

• Choice C is incorrect because it discusses Dutch navigation in other international waters, not specifically in relation to the Treaty of Tientsin or its benefits for China and the Netherlands.

• Choice D is incorrect because while it suggests that the treaty might have been viewed positively by other European countries, it does not provide direct evidence of benefits for both China and the Netherlands.

Question 5

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it presents a finding that, if true, would directly counter Dr. Popovic's hypothesis. Dr. Popovic hypothesizes that the treaty stimulated economic diversification in the Ottoman Empire, thus strengthening its long-term stability. However, if the Ottoman Empire experienced a significant economic downturn immediately following the treaty, this would suggest that the treaty did not lead to economic diversification and stability, undermining Dr. Popovic's hypothesis.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A does not undermine Dr. Popovic's hypothesis because the economic boom of the Habsburg Monarchy does not necessarily imply an economic downturn or lack of diversification in the Ottoman Empire.

• Choice B is incorrect because the rise in maritime trade for the Republic of Venice doesn't necessarily mean the Ottoman Empire did not experience economic diversification and stability.

• Choice C is incorrect because the claim that some historians argue the treaty was a catalyst for the decline of the Ottoman Empire does not provide direct evidence to counter Dr. Popovic's hypothesis.

Question 6

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because according to Text 2, Dr. Lopez and his team believe that the role of herbivorous fish in maintaining marine biodiversity is often overstated. Instead, they argue that larger predatory fish, or apex predators, play a more significant role in determining the structure and species composition of marine ecosystems, contradicting Dr. Johnson's emphasis on herbivorous fish in Text 1.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because Dr. Lopez and his team, according to Text 2, argue that the role of herbivorous fish is often overstated, not underappreciated.

• Choice C is incorrect because while Dr. Lopez and his team acknowledge the role of herbivorous fish in regulating algal growth, they do not suggest it's detrimental to marine ecosystems.

• Choice D is incorrect because neither text discusses the role of human intervention in shaping the role of herbivorous fish in marine ecosystems.

Question 7

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the comma is used to introduce a nonrestrictive clause, which adds information to the sentence but is not essential to its meaning. The word 'who' begins this clause, referring back to 'Japan'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it separates the two clauses into separate sentences, disrupting the flow of the sentence.

• Choice B is incorrect because the semicolon is used to connect two closely related independent clauses, which is not the case here.

• Choice C is incorrect because the colon is used to introduce a list, quote, or explanation, which is not the case here.

Question 8

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the semicolon correctly separates two independent clauses. The first clause ends with 'art', and the second begins with 'he'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it creates a run-on sentence by separating two independent clauses with a period without a conjunction.

• Choice B is incorrect because it creates a comma splice, which is a type of run-on sentence where two independent clauses are incorrectly joined by a comma without a coordinating conjunction.

• Choice C is incorrect because it uses a colon where a semicolon is needed to separate two independent clauses.

Question 9

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the conjunction 'however' is correctly followed by a comma in this context, indicating a pause before introducing a contrasting point.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because a semicolon is used to connect closely related ideas, not to introduce a contrasting point.

• Choice B is incorrect because a colon is used to introduce a list, a quote, or a direct speech, not to introduce a contrasting point.

• Choice D is incorrect because it lacks the necessary punctuation after 'however'.

Question 10

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it accurately summarizes the main purpose of the text. The text discusses the impact of agricultural technology on farming, including benefits

like increased efficiency and reduced environmental impact, and acknowledges the potential challenge of high costs for small-scale farmers.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect. While the text acknowledges the high cost of agricultural technology as a potential challenge for small-scale farmers, it does not argue for lowering these costs.

• Choice C is incorrect. The text does not weigh the benefits of agricultural technology against its high cost; it merely presents the benefits and challenges without making a comparative assessment.

• Choice D is incorrect. The text does not advocate for the adoption of agricultural technology by all farmers. It discusses the impact of the technology and notes a potential challenge for small-scale farmers.

Question 11

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it accurately captures the main idea of the text. The passage primarily discusses how deforestation adversely affects orangutans, leaving them homeless, and many do not survive as a result. In addition, it mentions that deforestation disrupts the ecological balance, implying a broader environmental concern.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect as it focuses narrowly on the role of trees in the orangutans' life, while the passage discusses the larger issue of deforestation.

• Choice C is incorrect as the text mentions the geographical range of orangutans only to contextualize their habitat, not as a main point of discussion.

• Choice D is incorrect as the text does touch upon the behavior and lifestyle of orangutans, but this is provided as background information, not as the main topic of the passage.

Question 12

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it effectively summarizes the central plot of The Lord of the Rings, including the novel's origins as a sequel to The Hobbit, its genre, its main antagonist, and his goal.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because it fails to mention the significance of the One Ring and Sauron's goal to conquer Middle-earth.

• Choice C is incorrect as it does not specify the role of the One Ring and the purpose of Sauron.

• Choice D is incorrect because it does not mention the novel's origins as a sequel to The Hobbit and does not clearly state Sauron's goal of conquering all of Middle-earth.

Question 13

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it highlights the significance of the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in Asia, noting the return of Madras to Britain and the treaty's shortcomings in resolving underlying issues in this region.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it only mentions the signing and the ending of the War of the Austrian Succession, not its significance in Asia.

• Choice C is incorrect because it only highlights the criticism of the treaty, not its impact on Asia.

• Choice D is incorrect because it only discusses the failure of the treaty to prevent another war, not its specific impact in Asia.

Question 14

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer. The sentence effectively highlights the significance of Kandinsky's 'Composition VIII' in the evolution of abstract art, tying together his belief in art as an expression of spiritual realities and his development of abstract art.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect. While the sentence mentions 'Composition VIII', it fails to highlight its significance in the evolution of abstract art.

• Choice C is incorrect. While the sentence mentions 'Composition VIII', it does not tie the painting to the broader development of abstract art.

• Choice D is incorrect. The sentence doesn't adequately highlight the significance of 'Composition VIII' in the development of abstract art, instead broadly discussing Kandinsky's desire for artistic freedom.

Question 15

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the passage primarily illustrates the contrast between the city's lively inhabitants and its crumbling infrastructure. The text describes Dublin as 'full of life' yet with an 'underlying sense of decay.' This juxtaposition is the main focus of the text.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because, although Bloom's heart sinks, the text does not primarily focus on his personal feelings.

• Choice B is incorrect because the text does not emphasize the city's bustling life without also highlighting its decay.

• Choice D is incorrect because the text does not primarily focus on recounting the city's historical grandeur, but rather on its present state of decay juxtaposed with its lively inhabitants.

Question 16

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the correct answer because it accurately captures the main purpose of the text. Celie expresses a desire to 'go somewhere and start over,' indicating her wish to move on from her past. Her statement that she might 'find something to do with [herself]' and 'find somebody to love' further suggests her hope for self-reinvention and future happiness.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because, although Celie expresses a lack of interest in men, the main focus of the passage is not her resentment towards them but rather her desire for a fresh start.

• Choice C is incorrect because, while the text alludes to Celie’s struggles as a black woman in the southern United States, it does not directly address societal pressures.

• Choice D is incorrect because, although Celie mentions her disinterest in men, the text does not delve into the reasons for this decision.

Question 17

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it most accurately captures the main purpose of the text. The passage describes Dmitri as an impulsive, passionate individual who lives in the present, not worrying about the future. This is evident in phrases such as 'he only believed in present realities' and 'did not trouble himself about the outcome'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because, while the text does mention that Dmitri's feelings leave no trace on his face, this is not the main point of the text. The primary focus of the passage is on Dmitri's character and his approach to life, rather than the contrast between his internal and external appearances.

• Choice C is incorrect because, although the text does say that Dmitri loves life, it does not suggest that this love is 'deep.' The text focuses more on his impulsiveness and carefree attitude towards the future, rather than his love for life.

• Choice D is incorrect because it misinterprets the text. While the text does say that Dmitri's sensations and ideas seem to come to him of their own accord, it does not suggest that this is the cause of his reckless behavior. The text primarily portrays Dmitri as a person who lives in the moment, not as someone who is unable to control his feelings or ideas.

Question 18

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the passage explains that Clyfford Still chose not to sell or exhibit his work, thereby keeping it out of the public eye. This could logically lead to a decrease in his visibility and recognition in the broader movement of Abstract Expressionism.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect as the passage doesn't suggest that Still's actions had any effect on the prevalence of representational painting within the movement.

• Choice B is incorrect because although keeping art off the market can increase its value, the passage doesn't suggest that this was a result of Still's actions.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage doesn't mention any critical response to Still's decision.

Question 19

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer because it logically completes the passage's discussion about the Treaty of Sistova. The passage mentions that the treaty led to the rise of nationalistic movements in the Balkans, a region under Ottoman control. These movements, known for causing political instability, imply potential future disturbances within the Ottoman Empire.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the passage does not suggest that the Treaty of Sistova strengthened the Habsburg Monarchy's control over the Balkans. The Habsburgs had to return Belgrade and other captured territories to the Ottomans.

• Choice B is incorrect because, while the passage discusses the Treaty's impact on Asia, specifically the Ottoman-controlled regions, it does not directly imply an increase in the likelihood of future conflicts in Asia.

• Choice C is incorrect because the passage does not suggest that the Treaty of Sistova directly led to the collapse of the Ottoman Empire. Instead, it mentions potential future disturbances due to the rise of nationalistic movements.

Question 20

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer because it accurately describes data from the table that support the idea that the significance of Back's contributions can greatly depend on the sources used for evaluation. According to the table, the historians Smith, Johnson, and Williams each used a different source and gave varied significance scores (8, 6, and 7, respectively). Brown, who used a combination of all three sources, gave the highest significance score (9). This suggests that the use of different sources can result in different assessments of Back's contributions.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• *Choice A* is incorrect because, while it accurately describes the data from the table, it incorrectly asserts that Smith gave the lowest significance score. In fact, Johnson, who used Back's personal letters as a source, gave the lowest score.

• *Choice B* is incorrect because it only describes data from one historian's assessment and does not address the idea that different sources can lead to different assessments of Back's contributions.

• *Choice D* is incorrect because it inaccurately describes the data from the table. The significance scores provided by the historians do not range from 6 to 8, but from 6 to 9.

Question 21

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer. 'Subsequently' logically signals that Armstrong's joining the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics happened after his service in the navy.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'Alternatively' illogically suggests that joining the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics was an alternative to serving in the navy, which is not the case.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'In contrast' illogically suggests there is a contrast between serving in the navy and joining the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics. Instead,

the two are part of Armstrong's career progression.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'Regardless' illogically suggests that Armstrong's decision to join the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics happened despite his naval service, which is not the case.

Question 22

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer. 'Moreover' logically signals that the information proceeding it-- the impact of the scandal on politics-- is an additional consequence of the Panama Papers scandal, adding to the previous point about its effect on the world of finance.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'Instead' illogically signals that the impact on politics is an alternative to the impact on finance, rather than an additional consequence.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'Alternatively' suggests an alternate possibility to the previous point, which does not fit the context.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'However' implies a contrast with the previous sentence, which is not the case here.

Question 23

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the correct answer. 'Subsequently' logically signals that after the success of Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs, Disney continued to innovate in the animation industry, introducing synchronized sound and Technicolor to his films.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'On the other hand,' suggests a contrast or alternative, which is not the case here. The passage is describing a sequence of events in Disney's career, not contrasting different aspects of it.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'Alternatively,' suggests an alternative option or possibility, which is not the case here. The passage is describing a sequence of events in Disney's career, not providing alternative scenarios.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'In contrast,' suggests a contrast or difference, which is not the case here. The passage is describing a sequence of events in Disney's career, not contrasting different aspects of it.

Question 24

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the singular noun 'ability' requires the singular verb 'has'. The verb 'allowed' is in the past participle form, which is used after 'has' to form the present perfect tense, indicating an action that happened at an unspecified time before now.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the plural verb 'have' does not agree with the singular noun 'ability'.

• Choice C is incorrect because the past perfect tense 'had allowed' is used to talk about something that happened before another action in the past, which is not the case here.

• Choice D is incorrect because the present perfect continuous tense 'has been allowing' is used to talk about something that started in the past and is still happening, which is not the context here.

Question 25

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the subject 'Peter Pan' is singular, so the verb 'returns' must also be singular to match. The present tense 'returns' is also consistent with the tense used throughout the rest of the passage.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'return' is the base form of the verb, which doesn't agree with the singular subject 'Peter Pan'.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'returned' is past tense, which is inconsistent with the present tense used throughout the rest of the passage.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'returning' is the present participle form of the verb, which doesn't fit the sentence structure.

Question 26

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the verb 'continued' is in the past tense, which is consistent with the rest of the passage that is also in the past tense.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'continue' is in the base form, which does not agree with the subject 'he'.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'continues' is in the present tense, which is inconsistent with the rest of the passage that is in the past tense.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'will continue' is in the future tense, which is inconsistent with the rest of the passage that is in the past tense.

Question 27

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because the verb 'was published' correctly agrees with the singular subject 'book'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'were published' would indicate that multiple books were published, which is not the case here.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'is published' is present tense, but the sentence is discussing a past event.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'are published' would indicate that multiple books are being published, which is not the case here.

Reading and Writing Practice Module 4

1

Revered as one of the pioneers of science fiction, Jules Verne penned captivating tales that intertwined real-world scientific knowledge with exceptional storytelling. This fusion gave his narratives an air of credibility, making the imagined possibilities seem plausible. His unique style of blending fact with fiction earned him a dedicated readership and made him one of the most _____ authors of his time. His works continue to inspire generations of writers and readers alike, proving his timeless appeal. He painted a picture of a world where science and adventure were interwoven, creating a fascinating realm of possibilities for his readers.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. influential

B. efficient

C. industrious

D. proficient

2

In S.E. Hinton's The Outsiders, the profound transformation of the protagonist, Ponyboy Curtis, is a central theme. Initially presented as a naive and impressionable teenager, Ponyboy's encounters with the harsh realities of his world, especially the brutal conflict between the Greasers and the Socs, leads him to a _____ coming-of-age. He evolves into a more mature and discerning individual, gaining insight into the complexities of his society. Through Ponyboy's journey, the narrative underscores the inevitability of change, the importance of empathy, and the unifying power of shared experiences.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. poignant

B. momentous

C. eventful

D. noteworthy

3

The Treaty of Paris, signed in 1898, marked the end of the Spanish-American War and the beginning of the American colonial era in Asia. This treaty saw Spain cede the Philippines, Guam, and Puerto Rico to the United States, significantly altering the geopolitical landscape of the region. This _____ outcome had far-reaching implications, including the subsequent Filipino-American War and the eventual path towards Philippine independence. The treaty not only reshaped the political boundaries but also set the stage for new cultural, economic, and social exchanges, reinforcing the United States' influence in Asia.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. controversial

B. momentous

C. conflicting

D. precarious

4

F. Scott Fitzgerald, famous for his novel 'The Great Gatsby', was known for his depiction of the Jazz Age. He was part of the 'Lost Generation', a group of American writers who lived and wrote in Paris during the 1920s. Fitzgerald was unique among them for his portrayal of the American Dream. His work reflects a deep concern with wealth, social status, and ambition. Fitzgerald's portrayal of the American Dream was marked by a profound pessimism about the human ability to improve oneself, a perspective that critics suggest was influenced by his own life and failures.

Which statement, if true, would most directly challenge the view that Fitzgerald's portrayal of the American Dream was influenced by his own life and failures?

A. Fitzgerald’s writings indicate that his understanding of the American Dream was primarily shaped by his study of American history and not by personal experiences.

B. Fitzgerald’s novels were not only influenced by his personal life but also by the lives of other members of the 'Lost Generation'.

C. Fitzgerald's portrayal of the American Dream was greatly influenced by the socio-political climate of the 1920s.

D. Fitzgerald’s perspective on the American Dream was shared by many other writers during the Jazz Age.

5

William Thomson, also known as Lord Kelvin, was a physicist and engineer who made major contributions to the field of thermodynamics. He developed the Kelvin scale, an absolute temperature scale which is mainly used in scientific work. Kelvin's work in thermodynamics led to the development of the second law, which explains the concept of entropy and the impossibility of reaching absolute zero. Despite his significant contributions, some critics argue that Kelvin's theories limited scientific exploration by asserting that there were no new fields of science left to discover.

Which of the following, if true, would most directly undermine the critics' argument against Kelvin's contributions?

A. Kelvin's work in thermodynamics has been largely discredited by modern scientists.

B. Kelvin's theories have led to numerous breakthroughs in several new scientific fields.

C. Kelvin's development of the second law of thermodynamics was based on faulty premises.

D. Kelvin's Kelvin scale is no longer used in most scientific work.

6

Text 1

In Jane Austen's Sense and Sensibility, the character Marianne Dashwood is portrayed as an emotionally impulsive and romantic individual who values feelings over reason. She is shown to be completely taken in by the charming and attractive John Willoughby, despite his questionable reputation.

Text 2

Literary critic Sarah Emsley suggests that Marianne's character is a critique by Austen of the sensibility culture of her time. Emsley argues that Austen uses Marianne to demonstrate the dangers of allowing emotions to rule over reason and the importance of a balanced approach to life and relationships.

Based on the texts, how would Sarah Emsley (Text 2) most likely respond to the characterisation of Marianne Dashwood in Text 1?

A. By asserting that Marianne's emotional impulsiveness is a reflection of Austen's own personality and not a critique of sensibility culture

B. By suggesting that Marianne's attraction to Willoughby is a consequence of her lack of exposure to the wider world and not due to her emotional impulsiveness

C. By indicating that Marianne's portrayal supports her argument that Austen criticizes the sensibility culture by showing the negative consequences of emotional impulsiveness

D. By stating that Marianne's character is not a critique of sensibility culture but rather an endorsement of emotional expressiveness

7

Coral reefs play a vital role in sustaining the health of our oceans and our economy. They provide a home for a multitude of marine species, making them biodiversity hotspots. _____ are under threat from climate change and human activities. Despite this, they continue to provide essential services such as food, protection of shorelines, jobs related to tourism and fishing, and the ingredients for potential medicines.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. However they

B. However, they

C. However: they

D. However; they

8

The Age of Innocence by Edith Wharton is a novel that explores the societal expectations of New York's elite during the 1870s. The protagonist, Newland _____ torn between his duty to marry May Welland, a suitable match, and his love for her cousin, Countess Ellen Olenska. Despite the societal pressures, Archer's feelings for Ellen persist, leading to a complex love triangle. Ultimately, Archer chooses duty over love, reflecting the novel's theme of societal conformity.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Archer; is

B. Archer, is

C. Archer: is

D. Archer- is

9

Dogs play a crucial role in search and rescue operations. Their keen sense of smell, agility, and endurance make them ideal for this task. They can detect human scent even in the most challenging conditions, such as under rubble or in deep snow. Moreover, they can work for long hours without getting tired. _____ are often the first to locate missing persons or victims of disasters. Their work is not only life-saving but also inspiring.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Therefore; they

B. Therefore, they

C. Therefore: they

D. Therefore- they

10

In human electrical engineering, animals have played a vital role. From the early experiments with electric eels, which led to the discovery of bioelectrogenesis, to the use of pigeons in the design of early telecommunications systems, animals have been instrumental in our understanding and development of electrical systems. Today, the structure of the silk spider's web is inspiring the creation of flexible, conductive materials for use in wearable technology.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To narrate the history of electrical engineering and highlight key milestones in the field.

B. To illustrate how animals have significantly influenced human understanding and advancement in electrical engineering.

C. To discuss the ethical implications of using animals in scientific research and technological development.

D. To emphasize the importance of bioelectrogenesis in the field of electrical engineering and its discovery.

11

Alessandro Volta was a renowned physicist known for his pioneering work in electricity. His greatest achievement was the invention of the voltaic pile, the first electric battery. Volta's invention was a significant milestone in the history of science as it opened the door for the development of electronics. The voltaic pile was a stack of alternating different metallic disks separated by brine-soaked cloth or cardboard. This device was capable of producing a steady, continuous flow of electricity.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To highlight Alessandro Volta's crucial contribution to the field of electricity, particularly his invention of the voltaic pile

B. To provide a detailed description of the physical structure and components of the voltaic pile

C. To discuss the various scientific achievements and recognitions of Alessandro Volta throughout his career

D. To present a chronological account of the history and evolution of electronics and its pioneers

12

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Dracula, a novel by Bram Stoker, introduces the character Count Dracula.
- Count Dracula is depicted as a centuries-old vampire and a Transylvanian nobleman.
- The novel is set in England and Transylvania, in the late 19th century.
- The narrative is composed of letters, diary entries, and other documents.
- The story is instigated by Jonathan Harker's visit to Count Dracula's castle in Transylvania.

The student aims to highlight the unique narrative style used in Dracula. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Count Dracula, a Transylvanian nobleman, is depicted as a centuries-old vampire in Bram Stoker's novel.

B. Bram Stoker's Dracula, set in the late 19th century, employs a unique narrative style, comprising of letters, diary entries, and other documents, to unfold its story.

C. The novel Dracula by Bram Stoker is set in England and Transylvania and introduces the character of Count Dracula.

D. The story of Bram Stoker's Dracula begins with Jonathan Harker's visit to Count Dracula’s castle in Transylvania.

13

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• Revenue is the income earned by businesses.

• It can be calculated by multiplying the price of goods sold by the number of units sold.

• Profit, however, is the income left after all costs, taxes, and expenses have been deducted from the revenue.

• Revenue growth is a strategic indicator that provides information about the sales growth over a certain period.

The student wants to explain the difference between revenue and profit. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Revenue, calculated by multiplying the price of goods sold by the number of units sold, is a strategic indicator of a business's sales growth.

B. While revenue refers to the total income earned by a business, profit is what remains after all costs, taxes, and expenses have been deducted from this income.

C. Profit, the income left after all costs, taxes, and expenses have been deducted from the revenue, is calculated by multiplying the price of goods sold by the number of units sold.

D. Revenue growth is a strategic indicator that provides information about the sales growth over a certain period and is the total income earned by a business.

14

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• Many ancient civilizations used animals in their astronomical observations and mythologies.

• The ancient Egyptians, for example, identified the constellation Taurus with a bull.

• The ancient Chinese associated the constellation Orion with a white tiger.

• In Native American lore, the constellation Ursa Major is often represented as a bear.

• These animal constellations helped societies mark the changing seasons and navigate at night.

The student wants to explain the role of animals in human astronomy. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The ancient Egyptians identified Taurus as a bull and the ancient Chinese associated Orion with a white tiger.

B. The constellation Ursa Major is often represented as a bear in Native American lore.

C. Many ancient civilizations used animals in their mythologies, such as Egypt and China.

D. Animals represented in constellations, like the bull of Taurus or the bear of Ursa Major, served important roles in ancient astronomy, aiding in marking seasons and navigation.

15

The following text is adapted from Bram Stoker's 1897 novel Dracula. Jonathan Harker, a solicitor, has been invited to stay at Count Dracula's castle.

I entered the castle's great hall. Its vast size was exaggerated by the many tall mirrors which, reflecting the few lights of the room, flung their reflections in all directions. The room was full of dust, suggesting that it hadn't been lived in for a long time. Yet, the Count himself was a picture of elegance and seemed incongruous in these surroundings. His manner was courtly and his smile disarming.

Which choice best reflects the main purpose of the passage?

A. To illustrate the grandeur and opulence of Count Dracula's castle.

B. To underscore the importance of mirrors in the castle's interior design.

C. To contrast the elegance of Count Dracula with the neglected state of his castle.

D. To highlight Jonathan Harker's fascination with the castle's interior.

16

The following text is adapted from Mikhail Bulgakov's 1967 novel 'The Master and Margarita.' Margarita is contemplating her relationship with the Master.

Margarita sat in silence, thinking of the Master. She felt a strange emptiness within her, a longing she could not quite define. She realized, with a sudden clarity, that she was not living her life but merely existing. She was the Master's lover, yes, but was that all? She was a woman in her own right, with her own desires, her own dreams. But these were being overshadowed by her relationship with the Master. She felt trapped, suffocated.

Which choice best articulates the central theme of this passage?

A. Margarita's struggle to reconcile her identity as a woman and her role as the Master's lover.

B. Margarita's internal conflict between her individual identity and her identity as the Master's lover.

C. Margarita's realization of her dependency on the Master and her desire to break free from it.

D. Margarita's dissatisfaction with her life and her longing for a more fulfilling existence.

17

The following text is adapted from Mikhail Bulgakov's 1940 novel The Master and Margarita. Woland, a mysterious gentleman, and his retinue have thrown a grand ball in Moscow.

The guests, shadows of the dead, danced in pairs, spun, fluttered, and vanished, only to appear again. The noise was deafening, the light blinding. Woland, in his high-backed chair, watched the spectacle, his sharp eyes never missing a beat. He was both the conductor and spectator of this grand performance, the puppet master pulling the strings. His retinue flitted around him, attending to his demands as the chaotic dance continued unabated.

Which choice best encapsulates the central theme of the passage?

A. To depict the grandeur and opulence of a high society ball in Moscow.

B. To illustrate the fleeting nature of life and existence through the metaphor of a dance.

C. To portray the disarray and chaos inherent in large social gatherings.

D. To convey Woland's omnipotence and control over the proceedings of the grand ball.

18

Don Ihde, a prominent philosopher, has made significant contributions to the philosophy of technology. Ihde’s work is primarily characterized by his instrumental approach, where he

views the relationship between humans and technology as a partnership, rather than a one-sided dependency. His theories have been widely adopted, influencing fields such as science, technology studies, and even architecture. However, some critics argue that Ihde's philosophy, while insightful, may inadvertently limit the scope of inquiry by focusing heavily on the human-technology interaction, thereby neglecting the broader socio-political context in which technology operates. This has led to a new wave of thinkers who, while acknowledging the value of Ihde's work, believe that his philosophy may unintentionally lead to _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. a reductionist understanding of technological developments, where the influence of societal factors is not adequately considered.

B. an oversimplification of the complex dynamics between technology, society, and politics, potentially overlooking crucial aspects.

C. a subversion of the traditional relationship between humans and technology, leading to an overemphasis on technological autonomy.

D. a redefinition of the role of technology in shaping human behavior, which may challenge traditional sociological theories.

19

The role of the potter in African societies is multifaceted and integral to the community. Traditionally, pottery was a female-dominated profession, with the knowledge and techniques passed down through generations of women. The potter's responsibilities extended beyond creating functional items such as pots, bowls, and water storage containers. They were also charged with creating figures and statuettes for religious and ceremonial purposes. As such, potters held a crucial role in the spiritual life of a community. With the advent of industrialization and the introduction of modern manufacturing methods, the demand for handmade pottery has diminished. Yet, the role of the potter retains its importance in certain rural communities. However, in contemporary African societies, it is not uncommon for _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. men to engage in pottery, challenging the traditional gender roles.

B. potters to abandon their craft in favor of modern jobs.

C. the community to entirely reject modern manufactured pottery.

D. handmade pottery to become a high-priced luxury item.

20

The impact of climate change on marine species distribution is a growing area of research. Scholars have suggested that the impact of climate change on species distribution may be significantly influenced by the species' reproductive capacities and their ability to adapt to temperature changes. However, the magnitude of these impacts can vary greatly depending on the specific species and the regions they inhabit.

n Group	Year of Study	Species	Reproductive Capacity (Offspring per Year)	Temperature Adaptability (°C Change T
n et al.	2018	Atlantic Cod	100-200	1-2
d Green	2020	Red Snapper	500-600	2-3
et al.	2016	Blue Marlin	10-20	4-5
and Davis	2019	Atlantic Bluefin Tuna	100-200	1-2

Which choice best describes data from the table that support the scholars' suggestion?

A. The study by Smith and Green on Red Snapper, which has a higher reproductive capacity and temperature adaptability, compared to the study by Johnson et al. on Atlantic Cod.

B. The study by Brown et al. on Blue Marlin, which has a much lower reproductive capacity, but a higher temperature adaptability compared to other species.

C. The studies by Johnson et al. and Williams and Davis on Atlantic Cod and Atlantic Bluefin Tuna respectively, which have similar reproductive capacities and temperature adaptabilities.

D. The studies by Johnson et al. and Williams and Davis produced similar results for Atlantic Cod and Atlantic Bluefin Tuna respectively, while the studies by Smith and Green and Brown et al. produced substantially different results for Red Snapper and Blue Marlin.

21

Memoirs of a Geisha by Arthur Golden is an engaging tale of a young girl's journey from a fishing village to becoming one of Kyoto's most celebrated geisha. It's a story that highlights the beauty and cruelty of the traditional Japanese society. _____ the novel is narrated from the perspective of Sayuri, providing a deeply personal account of her experiences.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Alternatively,

B. Interestingly,

C. However,

D. Therefore,

22

The concept of phenomenology in 20th-century philosophy is a philosophical movement that focuses on the structures of experience and consciousness. The movement was influenced by philosophers such as Edmund Husserl and Martin Heidegger. _____ it became a significant force in the mid-20th century, mainly through the works of Maurice Merleau-Ponty and Jean-Paul Sartre.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Alternatively,

B. In contrast,

C. However,

D. Consequently,

23

The development of electric vehicles (EVs) has been a significant leap forward in the auto industry. These vehicles have zero tailpipe emissions, reducing their environmental impact. Engineers have focused on improving battery technology to extend the range of these vehicles. _____ they are also working on reducing the charging time to make EVs more convenient for users.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. On the other hand,

B. However,

C. In contrast,

D. Furthermore,

24

The Influence of Roman Literature on Modern Cookbooks is profound. Ancient Roman recipes, preserved in texts, have been adapted by modern chefs. These adaptations are not mere copies, but rather, they have been creatively reimagined. The Roman culinary tradition _____ and continues to inspire new dishes in today's culinary world.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. has been kept alive

B. have been kept alive

C. is been kept alive

D. was been kept alive

25

Tourism has a significant impact on marine wildlife. The increase in boat traffic, for example, disturbs the natural behavior of marine animals. Dolphins and whales, in particular, are often disturbed by boats. Additionally, _____ behind trash, which can harm marine life. Despite these negative impacts, tourism also brings awareness to the importance of marine conservation. Therefore, it is crucial to balance the benefits and drawbacks of tourism on marine wildlife.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. tourist often leaves

B. tourists often leave

C. tourist often leave

D. tourists often leaves

26

Smartwatches are versatile devices that can perform a variety of tasks. They can track your fitness, provide notifications from your phone, and even allow you to make calls. However, they are not just limited to these functions. Smartwatches _____ and now they can even monitor your sleep patterns. This feature has been particularly useful for people who are trying to improve their sleep quality.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. have been evolving

B. has been evolving

C. have been evolved

D. has been evolved

27

The Wind in the Willows is a children's novel by Kenneth Grahame, first published in 1908. The story takes place in and around the English countryside, where a group of anthropomorphic animals, including Mole, Rat, Badger, and Toad, embark on a series of adventures. _____ for its mixture of mysticism, adventure, morality, and camaraderie, and has been adapted into numerous forms of media over the years.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. The novel are notable

B. The novel is notable

C. The novel be notable

D. The novel was notable

Answer Key Summary

Question	Correct Answer	Skill
1	A	Words In Context
2	A	Words In Context
3	B	Words In Context
4	A	Command of Evidence
5	B	Command of Evidence
6	C	Cross-Text Connections
7	B	Boundaries
8	B	Boundaries
9	B	Boundaries
10	B	Central Ideas and Details
11	A	Central Ideas and Details
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	D	Rhetorical Synthesis
15	C	Text Structure and Purpose
16	B	Text Structure and Purpose
17	D	Text Structure and Purpose
18	B	Inferences
19	A	Inferences
20	D	Command of Evidence (Quantitative)
21	B	Transitions
22	D	Transitions
23	D	Transitions
24	A	Form, Structure, and Sense
25	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
26	A	Form, Structure, and Sense
27	B	Form, Structure, and Sense

Detailed Answer Key

Question 1

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because the passage talks about how Jules Verne's unique style and his blending of real-world scientific knowledge with fiction earned him a dedicated readership, made him one of the most 'influential' authors of his time and continues to inspire generations of writers and readers.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'efficient' doesn't fit the context. It is more about productivity and effectiveness, not influence or impact.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'industrious' refers to hard-working, not necessarily influential.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'proficient' suggests skill but doesn't necessarily imply influence or impact.

Question 2

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because 'poignant' perfectly captures the emotional intensity and sentimental impact of Ponyboy's transformation.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• While 'momentous', 'eventful', and 'noteworthy' could describe Ponyboy's coming-of-age, none of them capture the emotional depth and impact of his transformation as effectively as 'poignant' does.

Question 3

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the word 'momentous' accurately conveys the significance and impact of the Treaty of Paris on the geopolitical landscape of Asia.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice 'A' is incorrect because while the treaty may have been controversial, this does not fully capture the far-reaching implications it had.

• Choice 'C' is incorrect because 'conflicting' suggests disagreement or inconsistency, but the text does not provide information supporting this interpretation.

• Choice 'D' is incorrect because 'precarious' suggests instability or uncertainty, while the passage describes a concrete and significant change in political boundaries.

Question 4

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer because it directly contradicts the idea that Fitzgerald's portrayal of the American Dream was influenced by his personal life and failures. If Fitzgerald's understanding of the American Dream was primarily influenced by his study of American history, it suggests that his personal experiences and failures were not the primary influence on his depiction of the American Dream.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B does not directly challenge the view that Fitzgerald's portrayal of the American Dream was influenced by his own life and failures. It suggests that his personal life influenced his work, but also that the lives of others did as well. This does not negate the influence of his personal life and failures.

• Choice C does not directly challenge the view that Fitzgerald's portrayal of the American Dream was influenced by his own life and failures. It suggests an additional influence, the socio-political climate of the 1920s, but does not negate the influence of his personal life and failures.

• Choice D does not directly challenge the view that Fitzgerald's portrayal of the American Dream was influenced by his own life and failures. It simply states that his perspective was shared by many other writers during the Jazz Age, but it does not specify the source of this perspective.

Question 5

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because if Kelvin's theories have led to numerous breakthroughs in several new scientific fields, it directly contradicts the critics' argument that Kelvin's theories limited scientific exploration by asserting that there were no new fields of science left to discover.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because even if Kelvin's work in thermodynamics has been largely discredited by modern scientists, it doesn't address the critics' argument that Kelvin's theories limited scientific exploration.

• Choice C is incorrect because even if Kelvin's development of the second law of thermodynamics was based on faulty premises, it doesn't address the critics' argument about Kelvin limiting scientific exploration.

• Choice D is incorrect because the use or disuse of the Kelvin scale doesn't address the argument of the critics that Kelvin's theories limited scientific exploration.

Question 6

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer because it aligns with Sarah Emsley's argument in Text 2. Emsley suggests that Austen uses Marianne to critique the sensibility culture of her time, demonstrating the dangers of allowing emotions to rule over reason. This is clearly illustrated in Text 1, where Marianne's emotional impulsiveness and attraction to Willoughby, despite his questionable reputation, are highlighted.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because neither text suggests that Marianne's emotional impulsiveness reflects Austen's own personality. Choice B is incorrect because it does not address Emsley's argument about Austen's critique of sensibility culture. Choice D is incorrect as it contradicts Emsley's argument in Text 2.

Question 7

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it uses a comma after the transitional word 'However,' which is the correct punctuation in this context.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it lacks the necessary punctuation after the transitional word 'However.'

• Choice C is incorrect because it uses a colon after 'However,' which is not the correct punctuation in this context.

• Choice D is incorrect because it uses a semicolon after 'However,' which is not the correct punctuation in this context.

Question 8

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the comma is the appropriate punctuation to use after the noun 'Archer' to introduce the clause that follows.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because a semicolon is used to connect two independent clauses, which is not the case here.

• Choice C is incorrect because a colon is used to introduce a list, quote, or a second clause that clarifies the first, which is not the case here.

• Choice D is incorrect because a dash is used to create emphasis or show an interruption, which is not the case here.

Question 9

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the conjunction 'therefore' is typically followed by a comma in Standard English.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because a semicolon is not typically used after 'therefore' in Standard English.

• Choice C is incorrect because a colon is not typically used after 'therefore' in Standard English.

• Choice D is incorrect because a dash is not typically used after 'therefore' in Standard English.

Question 10

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer because it accurately captures the main purpose of the text. The passage primarily explores how animals, from electric eels to silk spiders, have contributed to human understanding and advancement in electrical engineering.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because, while the text does discuss some historical aspects of electrical engineering, it does not provide a comprehensive narrative of the field’s history.

• Choice C is incorrect because the text does not discuss the ethical implications of using animals in scientific research or technological development. Instead, it focuses on the influence of animals on the field of electrical engineering.

• Choice D is incorrect because, although the discovery of bioelectrogenesis is mentioned, the text emphasizes the role of various animals in the progression of electrical engineering rather than focusing solely on bioelectrogenesis.

Question 11

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it best captures the central idea of the passage. The passage predominantly discusses Alessandro Volta's invention of the voltaic pile and its importance to the development of electronics, which aligns with choice A. The details about the composition of the voltaic pile serve to support this central idea.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because while the passage does mention the structure of the voltaic pile, it's not the main focus of the text. The structural details serve to support the central idea that Volta's invention was a significant development in the field of electricity.

• Choice C is incorrect because the passage does not discuss various achievements and recognitions of Volta, but rather, focuses on one specific invention - the voltaic pile.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage does not present a chronological account of the history and evolution of electronics. It mentions the progression of electronics only in the context of Volta's contribution.

Question 12

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer. The sentence emphasizes the unique narrative style of Bram Stoker's Dracula, noting that the story is composed of letters, diary entries, and other documents.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect. While the sentence provides information about the character of Count Dracula, it does not highlight the novel's unique narrative style.

• Choice C is incorrect. While the sentence provides information about the setting and main character of the novel, it does not highlight the novel's unique narrative style.

• Choice D is incorrect. While the sentence provides information about the start of the story, it does not highlight the novel's unique narrative style.

Question 13

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it effectively uses relevant information from the notes to explain the difference between revenue and profit, noting that revenue refers to the total income earned by a business, while profit is the remainder after all costs, taxes, and

expenses have been deducted.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it focuses on how revenue is calculated and its role as a strategic indicator of sales growth, but it does not explain the difference between revenue and profit.

• Choice C is incorrect because it incorrectly states that profit is calculated in the same way as revenue, which is not consistent with the information in the notes.

• Choice D is incorrect because it conflates revenue with revenue growth and does not clearly explain the difference between revenue and profit.

Question 14

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer. It effectively illustrates the role of animals in human astronomy by providing examples from different cultures and explaining their practical purposes in marking seasons and navigation.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it only mentions two examples without explaining their significance. Choice B is incorrect because it only covers one culture's perspective and doesn't explain the role of the animal in astronomy. Choice C is incorrect because it doesn't explain how animals were used in astronomy.

Question 15

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it best encapsulates the main purpose of the passage. The passage describes the neglected state of the castle's great hall and contrasts it with the elegance of Count Dracula. Despite the apparent neglect of the castle, the Count himself is described as elegant, courtly, and disarming, which is incongruous in such surroundings.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the passage does not focus on the grandeur or opulence of the castle, but rather on its neglected state.

• Choice B is incorrect. While mirrors are mentioned in the text, they are not the focus of the passage. They serve to underscore the castle's desolation rather than its design.

• Choice D is incorrect. Although Jonathan Harker is the observer, the text does not specifically highlight his fascination with the castle's interior.

Question 16

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it aptly summarizes the central theme of the passage. Margarita is grappling with her identity in the context of her relationship with the Master. She acknowledges her own desires and dreams, suggesting a sense of individuality, which is juxtaposed against her role as the Master's lover. This tension between her individual identity and her identity in relation to the Master underscores the main theme of the passage.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because while it does touch upon Margarita's struggle, it doesn't fully capture the depth of her internal conflict between her individual identity and her identity as the Master's lover.

• Choice C is incorrect because it suggests that Margarita is solely focused on her dependency on the Master and her desire to break free. While this is part of her struggle, the passage is more about her internal conflict between her individual identity and her identity as the Master's lover.

• Choice D is incorrect because it oversimplifies Margarita's struggle to a mere dissatisfaction with her life. The passage indicates a deeper conflict related to her identity, not just a longing for a more fulfilling existence.

Question 17

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it best encapsulates the central theme of the passage. The passage largely focuses on Woland's observation of the ball, highlighting his role as both the 'conductor' and 'spectator' of the event. His 'sharp eyes never missing a beat' and his 'retinue flitted around him, attending to his demands' underscore his omnipotence and control over the proceedings. Thus, the primary theme of the passage is Woland's omnipotent control over the grand ball.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect. Although the passage describes a grand ball, the focus is not on the grandeur or opulence of the event, but on Woland's control over it.

• Choice B is incorrect. While the guests are described as 'shadows of the dead' that 'danced in pairs, spun, fluttered, and vanished, only to appear again,' the passage does not dwell on the metaphor of life and existence, but rather on Woland's omnipotence.

• Choice C is incorrect. Despite the description of the 'chaotic dance,' the focus of the passage is not on the chaos of large social gatherings, but on Woland's control over the event.

Question 18

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it logically completes the text by suggesting that an overemphasis on the human-technology interaction, as per Ihde's philosophy, might lead to an oversimplification of the complex dynamics between technology, society, and politics. This aligns with the critics' argument that Ihde's philosophy, while valuable, could potentially neglect the broader socio-political context of technology.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because while it suggests a potential limitation of Ihde's philosophy, it does not accurately complete the text. The passage does not suggest that Ihde's philosophy leads to a reductionist understanding of technological developments. Instead, critics argue that it overlooks the broader socio-political context of technology.

• Choice C is incorrect because it misrepresents the criticism of Ihde's philosophy. While Ihde's philosophy emphasizes human-technology interaction, the passage does not suggest that it leads to a subversion of the traditional human-technology relationship.

• Choice D is incorrect because it misinterprets the critics' argument. While Ihde's philosophy might influence how we understand the role of technology in shaping human behavior, the passage does not suggest that it challenges traditional sociological theories.

Question 19

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it logically completes the passage's discussion about the changing role of the potter in African societies. The passage mentions that traditionally, pottery was a female-dominated profession. However, it also mentions that in contemporary societies, some changes could be observed. Therefore, the idea that men are now engaging in pottery, challenging traditional gender roles, logically completes the text.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because the passage suggests that despite the advent of industrialization and modern manufacturing methods, the role of the potter retains its importance in certain communities, implying that they haven't entirely abandoned their craft.

• Choice C is incorrect as the text does not suggest that communities entirely reject modern manufactured pottery. In fact, the passage implies a diminished demand for handmade pottery due to modern manufacturing methods.

• Choice D is incorrect as the passage does not provide any information suggesting that handmade pottery has become a high-priced luxury item.

Question 20

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer because it accurately describes data from the table that support the scholars' suggestion about the impact of climate change on species distribution. The table shows that the studies by Johnson et al. and by Williams and Davis used the same species (Atlantic Cod and Atlantic Bluefin Tuna respectively) and produced similar results for reproductive capacity and temperature adaptability. The studies by Smith and Green and Brown et al., however, produced substantially different results for Red Snapper and Blue Marlin, supporting the idea that the impact of climate change on species distribution is significantly influenced by the species' reproductive capacities and their ability to adapt to temperature changes.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it inaccurately describes data from the table. The table shows that Red Snapper and Atlantic Cod have different reproductive capacities and temperature adaptabilities, but it doesn't show how these differences influence the impact of climate change on their distribution.

• Choice B is incorrect because it focuses on the data of a single species, Blue Marlin. One species' data can't show that the impact of climate change on species distribution is significantly influenced by the species' reproductive capacities and their ability to adapt to temperature changes.

• Choice C is incorrect because it only compares two species with similar characteristics. The scholars' suggestion is about the variability of impact across different species, which is not addressed by this choice.

Question 21

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer. 'Interestingly' logically signals an intriguing aspect of the novel being highlighted, which in this case is the unique narrative perspective of Sayuri.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'Alternatively' signals a contrasting or different option, which is not relevant in this context. The novel being narrated from Sayuri's perspective is not an alternative to the depiction of Japanese society, but rather an interesting aspect of it.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'However' signals a contrast or exception to the preceding text. In this context, the novel being narrated from Sayuri's perspective is not a contrast to the depiction of Japanese society, but an interesting aspect of it.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'Therefore' signals a conclusion or consequence based on the preceding text. The novel being narrated from Sayuri's perspective is not a consequence or conclusion of the depiction of Japanese society, but an interesting aspect of it.

Question 22

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because 'Consequently' logically indicates that the significant impact of phenomenology in the mid-20th century is a result or consequence of the influences from philosophers like Edmund Husserl and Martin Heidegger.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'Alternatively' would suggest an alternate course of phenomenology's development which the passage does not provide.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'In contrast' would suggest a differing or contrasting development to phenomenology which is not suggested in the passage.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'However' would suggest a contrast or exception to the influences of Edmund Husserl and Martin Heidegger on phenomenology which is not the case according to the passage.

Question 23

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer. 'Furthermore' logically signals that the information about engineers working on reducing the charging time is an additional point to the previous discussion about improvements in battery technology.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'On the other hand' suggests a contrast or alternative to the previous point, which is not the case here. The engineers are not only improving battery technology but also working on reducing the charging time, which is an additional point and not a contrast.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'However' suggests a contrast or exception to what was previously stated. This is not the case as the engineers' work on reducing charging time is an addition to their improvements on battery technology, not a contrast.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'In contrast' suggests a difference or opposition to the previous point, but the engineers' work on reducing charging time is an addition, not a contrast, to their improvements on battery technology.

Question 24

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because the verb phrase 'has been kept alive' correctly uses the present perfect tense to indicate an action that started in the past and continues to the present. The subject 'The Roman culinary tradition' is singular, so the verb 'has' is the correct form.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because the verb 'have' does not agree with the singular subject 'The Roman culinary tradition'.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'is been' is not a correct verb form in English.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'was been' is not a correct verb form in English.

Question 25

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the subject 'tourists' is plural, so the verb 'leave' must also be in its plural form to maintain subject-verb agreement.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'tourist' is singular, but the verb 'leaves' is in its plural form.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'tourist' is singular, but the verb 'leave' is in its plural form.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'tourists' is plural, but the verb 'leaves' is in its singular form.

Question 26

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because the subject 'Smartwatches' is plural, so the verb should be 'have'. The verb phrase 'have been evolving' is in the present perfect continuous tense, which is used to indicate an action that started in the past and is still happening now.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because the verb 'has' does not agree with the plural subject 'Smartwatches'.

• Choice C is incorrect because the verb phrase 'have been evolved' is not the correct form. The verb 'evolve' is not typically used in the passive voice in this context.

• Choice D is incorrect because it combines the errors in Choices B and C: it uses the singular 'has' with the plural 'Smartwatches', and it incorrectly uses the passive voice with 'evolved'.

Question 27

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the singular subject 'The novel' requires the singular verb 'is'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'are' is a plural verb form, which does not agree with the singular subject 'The novel'.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'be' is the base form of the verb and does not agree with the singular subject 'The novel'.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'was' is the past tense form of the verb, which changes the meaning of the sentence.

Reading and Writing Practice Module 5

1

Colette, known for her literary prowess and unconventional lifestyle, was a trailblazer in the world of French literature. Her evocative storytelling and vivid descriptions brought her characters to life, and her works often reflected her own experiences. An enigmatic figure, her _____ personality and lifestyle were subjects of equal fascination. Despite facing criticism for her unconventional choices, her creative genius was undeniable. Her works continue to be celebrated for their boldness and originality, asserting her place as one of the most influential French writers of the 20th century.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. bohemian

B. conservative

C. introverted

D. maverick

2

The Wright Brothers, Orville and Wilbur, were two American inventors and aviation pioneers. Their relentless dedication and innovative thinking led to the invention of the first successful airplane. They managed to make their _____ dream a reality, forever changing the trajectory of human transportation. Their first flight took place on December 17, 1903, in Kitty Hawk, North Carolina. The Wright brothers' legacy continues to inspire inventors and explorers around the world, serving as a testament to human ingenuity and the power of perseverance.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. technological

B. imaginary

C. aeronautical

D. mechanical

3

The private sector, the realm of business activity not involving government, has been crucial in shaping societal norms and economic growth. Its role in global economics cannot be understated; it is an engine for innovation and employment, contributing significantly to national GDPs. The private sector's influence extends beyond the realm of economics as well. It is a key stakeholder in societal debates, often _____ the discourse on a variety of topics from climate change to social equality. The private sector's role in shaping societal discourse underscores its multifaceted importance.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. obstructing

B. shaping

C. diminishing

D. ignoring

4

In F. Scott Fitzgerald's 'The Great Gatsby', Jay Gatsby is a character known for his opulent lifestyle and grand parties. He is a self-made millionaire who has achieved the American Dream. However, despite his wealth, he longs for the love of Daisy Buchanan, a woman from his past. Gatsby's relentless pursuit of Daisy, even though she is married to Tom Buchanan, reflects his inability to let go of the past. His lavish lifestyle and single-minded pursuit of love ultimately lead to his tragic end.

Which of the following, if true, would most strongly support the idea that Gatsby's pursuit of Daisy is motivated by his inability to let go of the past?

A. Gatsby often reminisces about his past experiences with Daisy, indicating his attachment to their shared history.

B. Gatsby's parties are attended by the most influential and wealthy individuals of the time, reflecting his status and wealth.

C. Gatsby chooses to live in West Egg, which is less prestigious than East Egg, where Daisy and Tom reside.

D. Gatsby purposely buys a house across the bay from Daisy's to keep an eye on her and often stares at the green light at the end of her dock.

5

In Herman Melville's 'Moby Dick', Captain Ahab is obsessed with hunting the white whale, Moby Dick, that had previously bitten off his leg. This monomaniacal pursuit is significant as it reveals Ahab's inability to accept the randomness of nature's violence. Instead, he personifies the whale as a representation of all evil and malevolence in the world. By doing so, he justifies his relentless chase, transforming it into a grand quest against the forces of evil, rather than a mere act of personal vengeance.

Which of the following, if found to be true, would most challenge the interpretation of Ahab's pursuit of Moby Dick as a grand quest against the forces of evil?

A. Ahab's crew members also view Moby Dick as a symbol of malevolence and fully support Ahab's quest.

B. Ahab's obsession with Moby Dick is found to be a common response among sailors who have lost limbs to whales.

C. Ahab privately confesses that his pursuit of Moby Dick is driven by personal revenge, not by any perceived embodiment of evil.

D. Ahab is known to be an expert whaler, with a reputation for hunting the most challenging whales.

6

Text 1

The Treaty of Yandabo, signed in 1826, marked the end of the First Anglo-Burmese War. The treaty included harsh terms for Burma, demanding the cessation of territories, the payment of a large indemnity, and the recognition of British influence over the region.

Text 2

Historian John Smith argues that the Treaty of Yandabo was not merely a legal document, but a tool of British imperialism. He asserts that the severe terms were designed not only to weaken Burma, but also to establish a precedent of British dominance in Southeast Asia.

Based on the texts, how would historian John Smith (Text 2) most likely respond to the description of the Treaty of Yandabo in Text 1?

A. By stating that the Treaty of Yandabo was a mutual agreement between two equal nations, dismissing the idea of harsh terms

B. By suggesting that the Treaty of Yandabo was an act of benevolence by the British, intended to bring stability to the region

C. By arguing that the Treaty of Yandabo was mostly symbolic, with little real impact on the political landscape of Southeast Asia

D. By reinforcing the notion that the Treaty of Yandabo was indeed harsh and was a strategic move by the British to assert their dominance in the region

7

The Internet of Things, or IoT, is a system of interrelated computing devices, mechanical and digital machines, objects, animals or people that are provided with unique identifiers (UIDs) and the ability to transfer data over a network without requiring human-to-human or human-to-computer interaction. This technology has the potential to revolutionize industries and our daily _____. However, it also raises significant security and privacy concerns.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. lives,

B. lives;

C. lives:

D. lives.

8

William Shakespeare was an English playwright, poet, and actor, widely regarded as the greatest writer in the English language and the world's greatest dramatist. He is often called England's national poet and the 'Bard of Avon'. His extant works, including collaborations, consist of approximately 39 _____ sonnets, two long narrative poems, and a few other verses, some of uncertain authorship. His plays have been translated into every major living language and are performed more often than those of any other playwright.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. plays 154

B. plays. 154

C. plays, 154

D. plays; 154

9

Genetic variation is crucial for evolution _____ it allows populations to adapt to new environmental conditions.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. because

B. in which

C. that

D. whenever

10

African animal husbandry has significantly influenced livestock practices globally. Traditional approaches, such as communal grazing and mobile pastoralism, provide models for sustainable farming. The Boran cattle breed from East Africa, for instance, has been adopted worldwide due to its resilience to harsh climates. Moreover, the concept of 'One Health', recognizing the interconnectedness of human, animal, and environmental health, has roots in African pastoral communities. This holistic view is now being incorporated into modern livestock management.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To examine the role of the Boran cattle breed in transforming global livestock practices

B. To discuss how the concept of 'One Health' originated from African pastoral communities

C. To describe the ecological benefits of communal grazing and mobile pastoralism

D. To highlight the impact of African animal husbandry practices on global livestock management

11

Climate change is a significant threat to coastal ecosystems. Rising sea levels and increased storm frequency and intensity can cause severe damage. Coastal ecosystems, like mangroves

and coral reefs, provide diverse habitats and act as natural barriers against storms. However, these ecosystems are vulnerable to climate change. If protective measures aren't taken, these ecosystems could be permanently damaged, leading to a loss of biodiversity and increased vulnerability to natural disasters.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To highlight the crucial role of mangroves and coral reefs in maintaining biodiversity

B. To discuss the impact of natural disasters on coastal ecosystems

C. To indicate the need for protective measures to prevent natural disasters

D. To emphasize the threat of climate change to coastal ecosystems and the potential consequences if not mitigated

12

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• The Importance of Being Earnest is a play by Oscar Wilde.

• The play is a satire of Victorian society.

• The main characters, Jack and Algernon, both pretend to be someone named Earnest.

• The women they love, Gwendolen and Cecily, are both obsessed with the name Earnest.

• Wilde uses the name Earnest to represent honesty and sincerity, values he suggests are lacking in Victorian society.

• The ending of the play reveals that Jack has been Earnest all along, suggesting that sincerity can be found in unexpected places.

The student wants to explain the significance of the name Earnest in the play. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The Importance of Being Earnest, a play by Oscar Wilde, is a satire of Victorian society in which two characters named Jack and Algernon use the name Earnest.

B. In Oscar Wilde's The Importance of Being Earnest, the name Earnest symbolizes honesty and sincerity, qualities Wilde suggests are absent in Victorian society but are ironically embodied by Jack, who is revealed to be Earnest.

C. The play The Importance of Being Earnest involves characters Jack and Algernon pretending to be someone named Earnest to win the love of Gwendolen and Cecily.

D. In The Importance of Being Earnest, the main characters Jack and Algernon both pretend to be someone named Earnest, which is a common name in Victorian society.

13

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• The Opium Wars in China were a series of conflicts fought by the Qing dynasty of China and the British Empire.

• These wars marked the start of the era of unequal treaties and other inhumane acts, including opium trafficking.

• The British Empire gained significant influence over China after their victory.

• The Treaty of Nanking, signed after the First Opium War, was the first of many unequal treaties.

• The treaty forced China to cede Hong Kong to Britain and opened up five treaty ports to foreign merchants.

The student wants to explain the significant outcomes of the Opium Wars. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The Opium Wars were a series of conflicts fought by the Qing dynasty of China and the British Empire.

B. The Opium Wars marked the beginning of an era of unequal treaties, including the Treaty of Nanking, which led to the cession of Hong Kong to Britain and opened up five treaty ports to foreign merchants.

C. The British Empire gained significant influence over China after their victory in the Opium Wars.

D. The Treaty of Nanking, signed after the First Opium War, was one of many unequal treaties forced upon China.

14

Paul Valéry was a French author and Symbolist poet.

• His interests were sufficiently broad that he can be classified as a polymath.

• Among his works is the novel Monsieur Teste, which explores the mind of an intellectual 'genius'.

• His poem 'The Graveyard by the Sea' is considered one of the greatest French poems of the twentieth century.

• Valéry was also a distinguished thinker and essayist, with his most notable work being his philosophical notebooks.

• His philosophical reflections, which include thoughts on consciousness, cognition, and the limits of knowledge, were influential in the development of French existentialism.

The student wants to convey the breadth of Paul Valéry's intellectual pursuits. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Paul Valéry was a French author and Symbolist poet who also wrote the novel Monsieur Teste.

B. Paul Valéry, a polymath, made contributions to poetry, fiction, and philosophy, delving into topics from the workings of the mind to existential questions.

C. Paul Valéry's 'The Graveyard by the Sea' is a celebrated French poem of the twentieth century.

D. Paul Valéry's philosophical notebooks reflect his thoughts on consciousness, cognition, and the limits of knowledge.

15

The following text is adapted from Gaston Leroux's 1910 novel The Phantom of the Opera. Christine, the novel's heroine, is speaking to Raoul, her childhood friend and love interest.

"I am the slave of the Phantom," Christine said. "He has made me see that, after all, life has not been so hideous here in the cellar. He is a prodigy, Raoul. He is not a man. He is a monster who is not a monster. He can be savage, but he can also be extraordinarily kind. I owe him my life. He is my only benefactor."

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

A. Christine is expressing her gratitude to Raoul for being a reliable friend throughout her life.

B. Christine is explaining to Raoul how she has been physically trapped in the cellar by the Phantom.

C. Christine is telling Raoul about the constant fear and suffering she has experienced in the Phantom's presence.

D. Christine is conveying to Raoul her complex feelings for the Phantom, who she sees both as a captor and benefactor.

16

The following text is adapted from Salman Rushdie's 1981 novel 'Midnight's Children.' Saleem Sinai, the protagonist, is discussing the importance of stories and storytelling.

He said, 'Reality is a question of perspective; the further you get from the past, the more concrete and plausible it seems — but as you approach the present, it inevitably seems more and more incredible. Suppose you and I are, respectively, an historian and a novelist: the historian will inevitably simplify, whereas the novelist can tell the truth.'

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To illustrate Saleem Sinai's belief on the differences between how novelists and historians interpret and represent reality.

B. To depict the protagonist's struggle with the concept of reality and his inability to distinguish it from fiction.

C. To argue that novelists are more capable of presenting the truth than historians due to their creative freedom.

D. To emphasize the protagonist's disdain for historians who simplify complex narratives and distort the truth.

17

The following text is adapted from Edith Wharton's The Age of Innocence. Newland Archer, a privileged New Yorker, is engaged to May Welland, but he is captivated by the unconventional Countess Olenska.

His first glance at her had been like a physical impact, a wave of electricity that made him catch his breath. He had told himself that he admired her, that he was even a little in love with her, but he had never really seen her, never looked into those eyes or touched that hand. And now, as they stood together, he felt a strange thrill of recognition, as though he had known her in some previous life.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

A. The passage aims to reveal Newland Archer's disdain for societal norms through his admiration for the unconventional Countess Olenska.

B. The purpose of the text is to describe Newland Archer's initial indifference towards Countess Olenska, leading to eventual disdain.

C. The passage primarily seeks to portray Newland Archer's intense and unexpected emotional connection with Countess Olenska.

D. The main intent of the text is to illustrate the societal implications of Newland Archer's attraction towards Countess Olenska.

18

Martin Heidegger, a German philosopher, is recognized as a critical figure in the development of existential philosophy. His work, 'Being and Time', is often regarded as one of the most influential philosophical works of the 20th century. Heidegger's philosophy is centered on the concept of 'being', which he argues has been largely forgotten by traditional metaphysics. He maintains that our understanding of ourselves and the world around us is shaped by the temporal and historical context in which we exist. However, his philosophy has been subjected to several criticisms, particularly his notion of 'Dasein', which refers to an individual's existence in the world. Critics argue that this concept is too vague and fails to account for the diversity of human experiences. Despite these criticisms, Heidegger's philosophy continues to influence numerous fields, including psychology, literary theory, and theology. His critics, while acknowledging the importance of his work, fear that an uncritical acceptance of his philosophical ideas could lead to _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. a resurgence of traditional metaphysics, thereby undermining the impact of existential philosophy.

B. an oversimplification of complex human experiences and a disregard for other philosophical perspectives.

C. an overemphasis on the temporal and historical context, thus limiting the applicability of his philosophy.

D. a reduction in the influence of psychology, literary theory, and theology on modern thought.

19

In the study of human dance, the role of animals has been largely overlooked. While it is true that human dance is an expression of human creativity, there is a significant body of evidence that suggests that our dances have been influenced by the movements and behaviors of animals. Take for example, the traditional dances of various indigenous cultures. Many of these dances incorporate movements that mimic the behaviors of local wildlife, such as the graceful swooping of birds or the powerful leaps of large predators. This mimicry is not

simply a matter of aesthetic choice, but rather a way of connecting with the natural world and embodying the qualities of these animals. Yet, the study of animal influence in human dance has not been given the importance it deserves. This oversight may be due to _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. the difficulty in determining the precise origins of traditional dances.

B. the focus of dance studies on human physiology and psychology.

C. the limited number of animal species that exhibit what can be classified as dancing.

D. the dominance of human-centric perspectives in the study of dance, which overlook the influence of non-human entities.

20

Michelangelo's work in the Sistine Chapel is renowned for its significance in the field of art history. However, the understanding and interpretation of the works may be influenced by the methodology employed by art historians. Scholars such as Vasari and Condivi have suggested that different methods of analysis could yield significantly different interpretations.

Scholar	Year	Method	Artwork	Interpretation
Vasari	1550	Symbolism Analysis	The Creation of Adam	Divine Inspiration
Condivi	1553	Form Analysis	The Last Judgment	Human Mortality
Clark	1960	Historical Context Analysis	The Creation of Adam	Human Potentiality
Ruskin	1853	Aesthetic Analysis	The Last Judgment	Divine Wrath

Which choice best describes data from the table that support Vasari and Condivi's suggestion?

A. Vasari and Condivi, using different analysis methods, both concluded that the theme of 'The Last Judgment' is human mortality.

B. The interpretations of 'The Creation of Adam' by Vasari and Clark are significantly different despite the artwork being the same, highlighting the impact of different analysis methods.

C. The interpretations of 'The Last Judgment' by Vasari and Ruskin, despite using different analysis methods, resulted in the same theme of divine wrath.

D. Clark and Ruskin, both studying in the same century, derived different interpretations from 'The Creation of Adam' and 'The Last Judgment' respectively.

21

Michel de Montaigne, a French philosopher, was well-known for his work on human understanding and skepticism. His writings, particularly his Essays, were groundbreaking in their introspective analysis of personal experience and introspection. _____ his ideas about the human condition have been influential in both philosophy and literature.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Alternatively,

B. However,

C. Indeed,

D. On the other hand,

22

The influence of African legends on global myth is profound and pervasive. Numerous mythical creatures from various cultures bear striking resemblances to characters found in African folklore. _____ an example can be found in the comparison of the African water spirit Mami Wata and the mermaids of European folklore.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. For instance,

B. In contrast,

C. However,

D. Moreover,

23

James Baldwin was an influential American writer and social critic, known for his incisive works on race, sexuality, and class in the United States. Baldwin was born in Harlem, New York City, in 1924, and he spent much of his early life there. _____ in the 1940s, he moved

to Paris, France, where he felt he could write more freely.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Later,

B. Alternatively,

C. In contrast,

D. Consequently,

24

Jens Peter Jacobsen was a Danish novelist, poet, and scientist, known for his literary works that were influenced by Darwinism. He was born in 1847 and died in 1885. His works, which were written in Danish, _____ into several languages. Jacobsen's novels and poems are characterized by their detailed descriptions and psychological insight. His most famous work, Niels Lyhne, is considered a masterpiece of Danish literature.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. has been translated

B. have been translated

C. had been translated

D. has being translated

25

Sir Charles Sturt was a British explorer who made significant contributions to the exploration of Australia. He led several expeditions into the interior of the continent, discovering vast areas of previously uncharted territory. His discoveries opened up new opportunities for settlement and development, and his detailed maps and journals provided valuable information for future explorers. _____ a lasting impact on our understanding of Australia's geography.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Sturt's work have had

B. Sturt's work has had

C. Sturt's work had have

D. Sturt's work having had

26

William Clark, a key figure in the exploration of the American West, played a significant role in mapping the region. His meticulous observations and detailed records, which _____ the Lewis and Clark expedition, have provided invaluable insights into the geography and indigenous cultures of the time. Clark's maps were so accurate that they were used for many years after the expedition.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. is made during

B. were made during

C. was made during

D. are made during

27

A.J. Ayer, a prominent British philosopher, significantly influenced modern thought with his philosophy. His work, particularly in the field of logical positivism, challenged traditional philosophical ideas. _____ that only statements verifiable through empirical observation are meaningful. This radical approach has sparked numerous debates and continues to shape the discourse in philosophy and other fields.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Ayer's philosophy assert

B. Ayer's philosophy asserting

C. Ayer's philosophy asserted

D. Ayer's philosophy asserts

Answer Key Summary

Question	Correct Answer	Skill
1	D	Words In Context
2	C	Words In Context
3	B	Words In Context
4	D	Command of Evidence
5	C	Command of Evidence
6	D	Cross-Text Connections
7	D	Boundaries
8	C	Boundaries
9	A	Boundaries
10	D	Central Ideas and Details
11	D	Central Ideas and Details
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
15	D	Text Structure and Purpose
16	A	Text Structure and Purpose
17	C	Text Structure and Purpose
18	B	Inferences
19	D	Inferences
20	B	Command of Evidence (Quantitative)
21	C	Transitions
22	A	Transitions
23	A	Transitions
24	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
25	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
26	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
27	D	Form, Structure, and Sense

Detailed Answer Key

Question 1

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because, in the context of the passage, the term 'maverick' best describes Colette's unconventional and independent nature.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A, 'bohemian', is incorrect because it mainly refers to someone who leads an unconventional lifestyle, often involved with art, writing, or music. While this could describe aspects of Colette's life, it does not capture her independent and nonconformist nature as accurately as 'maverick'.

• Choice B, 'conservative', is incorrect because it contradicts the passage's description of Colette as unconventional and trailblazing.

• Choice C, 'introverted', is incorrect because while it refers to a personality type, it does not accurately capture the nonconformity and independence associated with Colette.

Question 2

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice 'C' is correct because the passage discusses the Wright Brothers' invention of the first successful airplane, which is directly related to aeronautics, the study of travel through the air.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• While the Wright Brothers' invention was indeed a technological feat, choice 'A' is not as precise as choice 'C'.

• Choice 'B' is incorrect because their dream was not merely imaginary, but rather a tangible goal that they successfully achieved.

• Choice 'D', while related to the concept of inventing, is not as specific as 'C' in the context of the Wright Brothers' achievements in aviation.

Question 3

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice 'B' is correct because the private sector's role in societal debates is described as having influence and being a key stakeholder, which aligns more with 'shaping'

the discourse rather than 'obstructing', 'diminishing', or 'ignoring' it.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice 'A' could be misleading because while the private sector could potentially 'obstruct' discourse, the passage emphasizes its influential and positive role.

• Choice 'C' may seem plausible, but the passage describes the private sector as having a significant rather than 'diminishing' role in societal debates.

• Choice 'D' is incorrect because it contradicts the passage's portrayal of the private sector as an influential participant in societal debates.

Question 4

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it directly supports the idea that Gatsby's pursuit of Daisy is motivated by his inability to let go of the past. By buying a house across the bay from Daisy and often staring at the green light at the end of her dock, Gatsby physically manifests his longing for Daisy and the past they shared. This evidence strengthens the assertion that Gatsby's pursuit of Daisy is driven by his nostalgia and inability to move on from their past relationship.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect as it does imply that Gatsby is attached to his past with Daisy, but it does not provide a clear connection to his ongoing pursuit of her. Choice B is irrelevant because Gatsby's status and wealth do not directly relate to his pursuit of Daisy. Choice C is misleading because although Gatsby's choice of residence might reflect his desire to be close to Daisy, it does not strongly support the idea that his pursuit is linked to an inability to let go of the past.

Question 5

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the correct answer as it directly contradicts the interpretation of Ahab's pursuit as a grand quest against evil. If Ahab himself admits that his pursuit of Moby Dick is driven by personal revenge rather than any philosophical or moral battle against a perceived embodiment of evil, it challenges the interpretation of his pursuit as a symbolic quest.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A doesn't challenge the interpretation; instead, it supports the view of Ahab's pursuit as a battle against evil. Choice B simply provides a context for Ahab's obsession, but doesn't directly challenge the interpretation of his pursuit. Choice D, while it speaks to Ahab's skills as a whaler, doesn't address the symbolic interpretation of his pursuit.

Question 6

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the correct answer. Based on Text 2, John Smith would likely agree with the description of the Treaty of Yandabo in Text 1 as a tool of British imperialism. He asserts that the severe terms were designed to weaken Burma and establish British dominance, thus reinforcing the notion of the treaty's harshness and strategic importance to the British.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because Smith views the treaty as a tool of British imperialism, not a mutual agreement.

• Choice B is incorrect as Smith's view of the treaty as a tool of imperialism contradicts the idea of British benevolence.

• Choice C is incorrect because Smith asserts that the treaty had significant impact, not that it was symbolic.

Question 7

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the sentence is a complete thought and should end with a period.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because a comma is used to separate clauses, phrases, and words in a sentence, not to end a sentence.

• Choice B is incorrect because a semicolon is used to connect closely related ideas, not to end a sentence.

• Choice C is incorrect because a colon is used to introduce a list, a quote, or a second clause that clarifies the first, not to end a sentence.

Question 8

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the comma is the appropriate punctuation to use when listing items in a series.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it lacks any punctuation between the two items in the series.

• Choice B is incorrect because a period is not the appropriate punctuation to use when listing items in a series.

• Choice D is incorrect because a semicolon is not the appropriate punctuation to use when listing items in a series.

Question 9

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because “because” provides a clear cause and effect relationship: genetic variation is crucial for evolution because it enables populations to adapt.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect. in which: This construction would imply a location or situation “in which it allows,” which is grammatically awkward in this context.

• Choice C is incorrect. that: By itself, “that it allows populations…” would leave the sentence grammatically incomplete and unclear about why genetic variation is crucial. D. whenever: Implies a time condition (“whenever it allows populations to adapt”), which does not accurately convey the causal relationship intended.

• Choice D is incorrect. whenever: Implies a time condition (“whenever it allows populations to adapt”), which does not accurately convey the causal relationship intended.

Question 10

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer because it most accurately describes the main purpose of the text. The passage discusses various aspects of African animal husbandry, including specific practices like communal grazing and mobile pastoralism, the use of the resilient Boran cattle breed, and the holistic 'One Health' concept. All these elements are used to illustrate the broader impact of African animal husbandry on global livestock management.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because while the Boran cattle breed is mentioned, it is just one example of how African animal husbandry has influenced global practices, not the main focus of the passage. Choice B is incorrect because the 'One Health' concept is discussed as a part of the larger impact of African animal husbandry, not the primary focus of the text. Choice C is incorrect because while communal grazing and mobile pastoralism are mentioned, they do not encompass the full range of influences mentioned in the text.

Question 11

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it captures the main purpose of the text, which is to emphasize the threat that climate change poses to coastal ecosystems and the potential consequences if not mitigated.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because although the text does mention the role of mangroves and coral reefs in maintaining biodiversity, this is not the main point of the text.

• Choice B is incorrect because the focus of the text is not solely on the impact of natural disasters on coastal ecosystems, but rather on the threat of climate change as a whole.

• Choice C is incorrect because although the text does mention the need for protective measures, this is not the main point of the text.

Question 12

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it uses relevant information from the notes to explain the significance of the name Earnest in the play. It notes that the name symbolizes honesty and sincerity, which Wilde suggests are absent in Victorian society, and that Jack, who turns out to be Earnest, ironically embodies these qualities.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it doesn't explain the significance of the name Earnest in the play; it simply states that the play is a satire and that two characters use the name Earnest.

• Choice C is incorrect because it doesn't explain the significance of the name Earnest in the play; it just describes the plot involving Jack, Algernon, Gwendolen, and Cecily.

• Choice D is incorrect because it doesn't explain the significance of the name Earnest in the play; it only states that Jack and Algernon pretend to be Earnest and that Earnest is a common name.

Question 13

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it synthesizes information from the notes to explain the significant outcomes of the Opium Wars, highlighting the start of the era of unequal treaties and the specific impacts of the Treaty of Nanking.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it only provides a general overview of who fought in the Opium Wars, but does not mention any outcomes.

• Choice C is incorrect because it only focuses on the influence gained by the British Empire, without explaining the specific outcomes for China.

• Choice D is incorrect because it only mentions the Treaty of Nanking without linking it to the broader outcomes of the Opium Wars.

Question 14

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer. The sentence effectively conveys the breadth of Valéry's intellectual pursuits, highlighting his contributions to various fields such as poetry, fiction, and philosophy.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect. While the sentence mentions Valéry's work as an author and Symbolist poet, it doesn't effectively convey the breadth of his intellectual pursuits.

• Choice C is incorrect. While the sentence discusses Valéry's contribution to poetry, it doesn't effectively convey the breadth of his intellectual pursuits.

• Choice D is incorrect. While the sentence discusses Valéry's philosophical ideas, it doesn't effectively convey the breadth of his intellectual pursuits.

Question 15

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it most accurately encapsulates the main idea of the text. Christine acknowledges her captivity ('I am the slave of the Phantom'), but also expresses gratitude and admiration ('He is a prodigy...He is my only benefactor'). Thus, the passage focuses on her complex feelings of fear, gratitude, and awe towards the Phantom.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because Christine does not express any gratitude to Raoul in this passage. Instead, she focuses on her experiences with the Phantom.

• Choice B is incorrect because while Christine does mention being a 'slave' to the Phantom, she does not detail any physical entrapment or confinement in the cellar.

• Choice C is incorrect because although Christine acknowledges the Phantom's potential for savagery, she also highlights his kindness and her indebtedness to him, suggesting a complexity of emotions beyond fear and suffering.

Question 16

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it accurately captures the main purpose of the text, which is to illustrate the protagonist's belief on the differences between how novelists and historians interpret and represent reality. Saleem Sinai's dialogue conveys his viewpoint that while historians may simplify the past to make it seem more concrete, novelists have the ability to tell the truth as they approach the present.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because although the text does explore Saleem Sinai's thoughts on reality, it does not depict any struggle on his part to distinguish reality from fiction.

• Choice C is incorrect because while Saleem Sinai does distinguish between the approaches of novelists and historians, he does not explicitly argue that novelists are more capable of presenting the truth.

• Choice D is incorrect because the text does not emphasize any disdain for historians. Saleem Sinai merely points out that historians simplify past events, without expressing any negative emotion towards them.

Question 17

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the correct answer because it accurately summarizes the main idea of the passage. The passage describes Newland Archer's intense emotional reaction upon truly seeing Countess Olenska for the first time, indicating a deep and unexpected connection. His feelings are described as a 'physical impact' and a 'strange thrill of recognition,' suggesting that his attraction to her is intense and perhaps even predestined.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because, while the passage does mention Newland's admiration for Countess Olenska, it does not delve into the societal norms he may be disdainful of.

• Choice B is incorrect as the passage does not indicate any indifference or disdain towards Countess Olenska from Newland.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage does not explore the societal implications of Newland's attraction. It focuses more on his personal emotional experience.

Question 18

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer because it most logically completes the text by addressing the critics' concerns. The text mentions that critics argue Heidegger's concept of 'Dasein' is too vague and fails to account for the diversity of human experiences. Thus, an uncritical acceptance of Heidegger's ideas could potentially lead to an oversimplification of complex human experiences and a disregard for other philosophical perspectives.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it contradicts the text, which states that Heidegger's work is a critique of traditional metaphysics. An uncritical acceptance of his ideas would not likely lead to a resurgence of traditional metaphysics.

• Choice C is incorrect because it contradicts the text. Heidegger argues that our understanding of ourselves and the world is shaped by our temporal and historical context, so an overemphasis on these aspects is unlikely to be seen as a limitation of his philosophy by his critics.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage states that Heidegger's philosophy continues to influence areas like psychology, literary theory, and theology. Therefore, an uncritical acceptance of his ideas would not likely reduce their influence on modern thought.

Question 19

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer as it logically completes the text. The passage discusses how animals have influenced human dance, but this aspect is often overlooked in dance studies. The most plausible reason for this oversight could be the dominance of human-centric perspectives in dance studies, which might not give enough attention to the influence of non-human entities such as animals.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the difficulty in tracing the origins of traditional dances does not necessarily explain why the influence of animals on human dance is overlooked. The issue is not about origins but about recognition of influences.

• Choice B is incorrect because even if dance studies focus on human physiology and psychology, it does not explain why animal influences on human dance are ignored. The influence of animals could still be studied within these frameworks.

• Choice C is incorrect because the passage does not indicate that the number of animal species exhibiting dance-like behavior is a factor in the oversight of their influence on human dance.

Question 20

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer because it accurately describes data from the table that support Vasari and Condivi's suggestion about the influence of analysis methods. According to the text, Vasari and Condivi believe that interpretations of Michelangelo's works may be strongly influenced by the methods used to analyze them—that is, that different methods may produce significantly different interpretations. The table shows that the study by Vasari used Symbolism Analysis and interpreted 'The Creation of Adam' as 'Divine Inspiration'. However, Clark, who used Historical Context Analysis, interpreted the same artwork as 'Human Potentiality'. The fact that different methods used on the same artwork produced substantially different interpretations supports the idea that interpretations are significantly influenced by the methodology used to analyze them.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it inaccurately describes data from the table. Vasari and Condivi did use different analysis methods, but they did not both interpret 'The Last Judgment' as human mortality.

• Choice C is incorrect because it contradicts Vasari and Condivi's suggestion. If different analysis methods resulted in the same interpretation, it would imply that the analysis method has little impact on the interpretation.

• Choice D is incorrect because the different interpretations by Clark and Ruskin do not provide evidence that different analysis methods yield different interpretations. The difference in interpretation could also be attributed to the difference in the artworks studied.

Question 21

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer. 'Indeed' logically signals that Montaigne's ideas about the human condition, mentioned in the following sentence, are a confirmation or amplification of his introspective analysis mentioned in the preceding sentence.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'Alternatively' illogically suggests that the following sentence presents an alternative to the introspective analysis, rather than a consequence or example of it.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'However' indicates a contrast or contradiction, which is not present in the context.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'On the other hand' suggests a contrasting or alternative point, which does not logically follow the preceding sentence.

Question 22

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer. 'For instance' logically signals that the sentence will provide a specific example of the claim made in the previous sentence, which is about the influence of African legends on global myth.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'In contrast' illogically signals a contrasting point, whereas the sentence provides an example of the previous statement.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'However' illogically signals a contradiction or exception, whereas the sentence provides an example of the previous statement.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'Moreover' illogically signals an additional point that strengthens the previous statement, whereas the sentence provides an example of the previous statement.

Question 23

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer. 'Later' logically signals that Baldwin's move to Paris, France, in the 1940s is a subsequent event in the timeline after his early life in Harlem, New York City.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'alternatively' illogically suggests that Baldwin's move to Paris is an alternative to his life in Harlem, rather than a subsequent event.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'in contrast' suggests a contradiction or opposition to the previous statement, which is not the case here.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'consequently' suggests a cause-and-effect relationship between Baldwin's early life in Harlem and his move to Paris, which is not implied in the passage.

Question 24

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the subject 'works' is plural, so the plural form of the verb 'have' should be used. The verb tense 'have been translated' is also correct because it describes an action that was completed in the past but has relevance to the present.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'has' is singular and does not agree with the plural subject 'works'.

• Choice C is incorrect because the past perfect tense 'had been translated' is used to show that an action was completed before another action or time in the past, which is not the context here.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'has being translated' is not a correct verb tense in English.

Question 25

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the singular subject 'Sturt's work' requires the singular verb 'has had'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the verb 'have had' does not agree with the singular subject 'Sturt's work'.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'had have' is not a correct verb tense in English.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'having had' is not the correct verb tense for this context.

Question 26

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the verb 'were made' correctly agrees with the plural subject 'observations and detailed records'. The past tense is also appropriate because the action occurred in the past.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the verb 'is made' does not agree with the plural subject 'observations and detailed records'.

• Choice C is incorrect because the verb 'was made' does not agree with the plural subject 'observations and detailed records'.

• Choice D is incorrect because the verb 'are made' is in the present tense, which is not appropriate for an action that occurred in the past.

Question 27

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the present tense 'asserts' correctly matches the singular subject 'Ayer's philosophy'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'assert' is the base form of the verb and does not agree with the singular subject 'Ayer's philosophy'.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'asserting' is the present participle form of the verb and does not agree with the singular subject 'Ayer's philosophy'.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'asserted' is the past tense of the verb and does not match the present tense context of the sentence.

Reading and Writing Practice Module 6

1

The Good Friday Agreement, a significant diplomatic achievement, was a pivotal moment in the history of Northern Ireland. This accord, signed on Good Friday, 1998, marked the end of prolonged and violent conflict, known as 'The Troubles'. It established a power-sharing executive, with ministerial posts allocated among major political parties. The agreement also created new institutions for cross-border cooperation and human rights protection. Despite facing initial skepticism, this treaty has proven to be an _____ instrument, facilitating peace and stability in a region fraught with sectarian tension.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. unnoticed

B. effective

C. trivial

D. superficial

2

The character Madame Bovary, crafted by Gustave Flaubert, stands as an icon of French literature. Embarking on a quest for emotional fulfillment, Bovary often finds herself disillusioned with her mundane life. Flaubert's profound depiction of her character, her desires, and the world she inhabits has led critics to _____ the novel's influence on modern literature. The author's unflinching portrayal of Bovary's flawed, complex character and her eventual tragic downfall has stirred considerable debate, prompting readers to contemplate the societal constraints of her time.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. dismiss

B. ignore

C. acknowledge

D. negate

3

Depression, a debilitating mental health condition, affects millions worldwide. It's a complex disorder characterized by persistent feelings of sadness, hopelessness, and a lack of interest or pleasure in activities. The exact cause of depression remains unknown, but it's believed to be a combination of genetic, environmental, and psychological factors. Depression can be so consuming that it impedes daily functioning, making even simple tasks seem _____ . Moreover, it can lead to a variety of physical and emotional problems and can decrease a person's ability to function at work and at home.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. insurmountable

B. onerous

C. arduous

D. prohibitive

4

In Zora Neale Hurston's novel, Their Eyes Were Watching God, the protagonist Janie Crawford undergoes a journey of self-discovery. Throughout her life, she experiences three marriages, each teaching her something about life, love, and her own identity. Her third and final marriage to Vergible "Tea Cake" Woods is the one where she feels most loved and free. Tea Cake treats Janie as an equal, not as a mere possession or domestic servant, which was vastly different from her previous marriages. This marriage ultimately leads Janie to the realization of her self-worth and identity.

Which of the following statements, if true, would provide the most significant support to the idea that Janie's marriage to Tea Cake was key to her self-discovery and realization of her self-worth?

A. Tea Cake was Janie's first husband, and he treated her as an equal from the beginning of their marriage.

B. Even though Tea Cake treated Janie well, he was not the only one who contributed to her understanding and realization of her self-worth.

C. Janie's previous marriages were tumultuous and unhappy, but they did not impact her understanding of her self-worth.

D. During her marriage to Tea Cake, Janie had more freedom and was treated as an equal, experiences that were new and crucial to her self-discovery and understanding of her own value.

5

The Treaty of Kiel, signed in 1814, ended hostilities between Sweden and Norway, and had unexpected effects on Asia. Swedish merchants, freed from the constraints of war, sought new markets, turning their attention to Asia. Over the next few decades, Swedish trade with Asia flourished, leading to a marked increase in wealth in Sweden. Historian Lars Olsson argues that this shift in trade was a direct result of the Treaty of Kiel, which allowed Swedish merchants to expand their trade horizons.

Which of the following, if true, would most directly refute Olsson’s claim?

A. The Treaty of Kiel also led to increased trade between Sweden and other European nations.

B. Swedish merchants had established trade relationships with Asia prior to the Treaty of Kiel.

C. Swedish trade with Asia had already been increasing steadily before the Treaty of Kiel.

D. Other nations also saw an increase in trade with Asia during the same period.

6

Text 1

Paul Auster, an American writer, is known for his distinctive, deceptively simple writing style. Often his stories deal with themes of identity and personal meaning within the chaos of life. His novel 'Oracle Night' is a good example of this, where the protagonist's journey of self-discovery unfolds through a series of mysterious and surreal events.

Text 2

In an interview, Auster discussed how he considers the act of writing to be a journey of exploration. He stated that his characters don't have predefined paths, but rather they develop and their destinies unfold as he writes. The unexpected turns in the plot are as surprising to him as they are for the readers.

Based on the texts, how would Auster (Text 2) most likely respond to the 'themes of identity and personal meaning' discussed in 'Oracle Night' (Text 1)?

A. By suggesting that the themes in 'Oracle Night' are a direct reflection of his own personal experiences and struggles

B. By arguing that the themes in 'Oracle Night' are universal and not unique to his work

C. By indicating that the themes in 'Oracle Night' are a result of a carefully planned and structured writing process

D. By affirming that the themes in 'Oracle Night' emerge as a result of the unpredictable and evolving journey of his characters

7

In African societies, the role of the brewer is highly significant. The brewer is responsible for producing traditional _____ are often used in ceremonies and celebrations. These _____ are made from local ingredients, such as sorghum and millet. The brewing process is complex and requires a great deal of knowledge and skill. In many societies, the brewer is also a respected member of the community, often holding a position of authority.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. beers, which

B. beers; which

C. beers. Which

D. beers: which

8

Ecological engineering is a form of environmental engineering that involves the design, monitoring, and construction of ecosystems. The goal is to create sustainable and resilient systems that integrate human society with its natural environment for the benefit of _____ practice, this involves the restoration of ecosystems that have been substantially disturbed by human activities, such as deforestation, pollution, and climate change. Ecological engineers work in a variety of settings, including urban and rural areas, and in both developed and developing countries.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. both; In

B. both: In

C. both. In

D. both, In

9

Miguel de Cervantes was a Spanish writer who is widely regarded as the greatest writer in the Spanish language and one of the world's pre-eminent novelists_____ is best known for his novel Don Quixote, a work often cited as both the first modern novel and the best literary work ever written. Cervantes' influence on the Spanish language has been so profound that the language is often called 'the language of Cervantes'.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. . He

B. , he

C. ; he

D. : he

10

Francis Bacon, a 17th-century philosopher, proposed a new scientific method. He argued that instead of relying on the reasoning of Aristotle and other ancient philosophers, scientists should observe the world and draw conclusions from it. This method, known as empiricism, would require rigorous testing of hypotheses and careful observation. Bacon's ideas laid the groundwork for the scientific revolution and continue to influence scientific thought today.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To argue that Francis Bacon's scientific method was a direct critique of Aristotle's philosophical ideas

B. To emphasize that Francis Bacon was the most influential philosopher in the 17th century

C. To highlight the role of Francis Bacon's ideas in the rigorous testing of hypotheses and careful observation

D. To explain how Francis Bacon's philosophical ideas, specifically empiricism, contributed to the scientific revolution and continue to shape scientific thought

11

Thomas Jefferson, third President of the United States, was a man of many talents. Not only did he help to shape the country's political landscape, but he also served as an ambassador, wrote the Declaration of Independence, and was a keen scientist and inventor. His contributions to science included the design of a macaroni machine, the invention of a rotating bookstand, and the introduction of various plants to America. His curiosity and thirst for knowledge were truly remarkable.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To highlight Thomas Jefferson's multifaceted talent and contributions not only in politics but also in scientific innovation

B. To focus on Thomas Jefferson's inventions and his impact on the field of science alone

C. To emphasize the political achievements of Thomas Jefferson, particularly his role in drafting the Declaration of Independence

D. To explore the diplomatic career of Thomas Jefferson, with a special emphasis on his role as an ambassador

12

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• Rene Descartes, a French philosopher, is often called the father of modern philosophy.

• Descartes' philosophy emphasizes the role of the individual mind in understanding the world.

• His famous statement, 'I think, therefore I am', encapsulates his belief that existence is proven by thought.

• Descartes' ideas laid the foundation for the Enlightenment, an intellectual movement that emphasized reason and individualism.

• Descartes' philosophy has greatly influenced modern thought, particularly in the fields of epistemology and metaphysics.

The student wants to explain the impact of Descartes' philosophy on modern thought. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Rene Descartes, a French philosopher, is often referred to as the father of modern philosophy.

B. Descartes' philosophy, encapsulated by the statement 'I think, therefore I am', emphasized the role of individual mind in understanding the world, laying the foundation for the Enlightenment and greatly influencing modern thought in epistemology and metaphysics.

C. Descartes' philosophy led to the Enlightenment, an intellectual movement that emphasized reason and individualism.

D. 'I think, therefore I am' is a famous statement by Descartes that proves existence by thought.

13

Climate change is causing sea levels to rise and temperatures to increase.

- This is leading to habitat loss for sea birds.
- Certain sea bird species, such as the Atlantic puffin, are particularly vulnerable.
- Puffins rely on small fish that are sensitive to changes in sea temperature.
- Warmer seas could lead to a decrease in the puffin's food supply.

The student wants to explain how climate change could impact the Atlantic puffin. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Climate change is causing sea levels to rise and temperatures to increase, leading to habitat loss for sea birds.

B. Certain sea bird species, such as the Atlantic puffin, are particularly vulnerable to climate change.

C. The Atlantic puffin relies on small fish for its diet, which are sensitive to changes in sea temperature.

D. The Atlantic puffin, which relies on small fish sensitive to sea temperature changes, could face a decrease in its food supply due to warmer seas caused by climate change.

14

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

- Oral tradition was a crucial component of Ancient Egyptian literature.
- The recitation of stories and poems was a common practice in Ancient Egyptian society.

• Oral literature was transmitted from one generation to the next through story-telling and performances.

• The Ancient Egyptians believed that the spoken word held magical powers.

• The preservation of oral literature was essential for maintaining cultural and historical continuity.

The student wants to emphasize the significance of oral tradition in Ancient Egyptian literature. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The Ancient Egyptians commonly recited stories and poems, indicating their appreciation for literature.

B. In Ancient Egyptian literature, the preservation of oral tradition, believed to hold magical powers, was crucial for transmitting stories through generations and maintaining cultural continuity.

C. The Ancient Egyptians believed in the magical powers of the spoken word, a belief reflected in their literature.

D. Oral literature, which was passed down through story-telling, was a key aspect of Ancient Egyptian culture.

15

The following text is adapted from E.L. James's Fifty Shades of Grey. Ana and Christian are in a complicated relationship.

He's intimidating, and he's wealthy. Too wealthy. How can I possibly have anything to offer him? His world is so different from mine. I'm dazzled by it - by him - but it's all so alien. I feel like an interloper. An intruder. It's overwhelming. I have never felt this way about anyone. I am besotted and it's unnerving me.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To express Ana's feelings of inadequacy and alienation in her relationship with Christian

B. To portray Christian as a wealthy, intimidating figure who is impossible to please

C. To provide an in-depth analysis of the socio-economic differences between Ana and Christian

D. To demonstrate that Ana is attempting to manipulate Christian by pretending to feel intimidated

16

The following text is adapted from Margaret Mitchell's 1936 novel 'Gone with the Wind.' Scarlett O'Hara is reflecting on her family's plantation, Tara.

Tara was more than a home to her. It was a symbol of everything she had ever loved, and all that she had lost. It represented the old South, with its grace, beauty, and strength. It was a reminder of her mother, who had loved Tara as much as Scarlett did now. And yet, it was also a symbol of her own grit and determination, the strength and resilience she had discovered within herself.

Which choice best indicates the main purpose of the text?

A. To portray Scarlett's deep attachment to the physical aspects of Tara, like its architectural design and landscape.

B. To highlight how Tara acts as a symbol embodying Scarlett's personal and cultural history, as well as her resilience.

C. To demonstrate the economic value and importance of Tara within the context of the old South.

D. To reveal the shared love between Scarlett and her mother for the plantation, thereby showing their common interests.

17

The following text is adapted from Douglas Adams' The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy. Arthur Dent, a human, is talking to Ford Prefect, an alien, about the destruction of the Earth.

"'So, what you're saying is we just go along with it?' Arthur asked, attempting to keep calm in the face of utter catastrophe. 'We let them blow up the Earth?' 'I'm afraid so,' said Ford, 'unless you happen to have a level five civilization capable of stopping an intergalactic bulldozer fleet handy?' Arthur didn't answer. He was too busy staring in horror at the screen which showed the Earth in the crosshairs of a Vogon Constructor Fleet.

Which choice best describes the main purpose of this passage?

A. To illustrate Arthur Dent's refusal to accept the impending destruction of Earth.

B. To depict Ford Prefect's nonchalant attitude towards the obliteration of Earth.

C. To highlight the helplessness of Arthur and Ford in the face of imminent planetary destruction.

D. To emphasize the destructive capabilities of the Vogon Constructor Fleet.

18

Marine systems engineering is a multidisciplinary field that integrates aspects of oceanography, marine biology, marine technology, environmental science, and computer science to develop efficient and effective marine systems. These systems range from the design of ships and offshore structures to the development of systems for exploration and exploitation of marine resources. One of the critical challenges in this field is the development of efficient and sustainable marine propulsion systems. Current propulsion systems heavily rely on fossil fuels, which contribute to environmental pollution and climate change. Innovative solutions are being explored, including the use of renewable energy sources and energy-efficient technologies. However, despite the promising potential of these solutions, their practical application remains limited due to _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. the unavailability of advanced technologies to harness the power of renewable energy sources in the marine environment.

B. the reluctance of marine engineers to adopt new technologies due to the fear of compromising the efficiency of marine systems.

C. technical and economic challenges, including the high initial investment costs and the unpredictable nature of renewable energy sources.

D. the lack of interest from the shipping industry in investing in sustainable propulsion systems due to the lack of regulatory pressures.

19

The use of animal mascots in advertising has been a long-standing convention in the world of marketing. These mascots, encompassing a wide range of species from the affable gecko in the Geico commercials to the iconic Tony the Tiger, significantly elevate brand recognition and create a sense of familiarity among consumers. Psychologists suggest that humans innately trust animals due to their non-threatening and honest nature. Therefore, brands that utilize animal mascots often benefit from a positive association that consumers make between the brand and the mascot. However, some argue that this marketing strategy might have unintended consequences. By associating products with animals, these brands may inadvertently be fuelling a _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. tendency among consumers to anthropomorphize animals, which might distort their understanding of wildlife

B. decrease in the demand for products that are not represented by animal mascots

C. rise in the price of advertising slots on television due to the popularity of animal mascots

D. shift in consumer preferences towards products that are endorsed by real-life celebrity figures rather than animal mascots

20

The Bolivian War of Independence, a part of the larger Spanish American wars of independence, took place from 1809 to 1825. The war was characterized by various political factions, each employing different military strategies. Historians Harry Ackerman and Lisa Martin posit that the success of a faction could largely be determined by their chosen military strategy.

Faction	Year	Strategy	Battle Success (%)
Royalists	1810	Defensive Fortification	60-70
Patriots	1811	Guerrilla Warfare	70-85
Royalists	1812	Siege Tactics	45-55
Patriots	1813	Conventional Warfare	50-65

Which choice best describes data from the table that support Ackerman and Martin's suggestion?

A. The Patriots, using Guerrilla Warfare in 1811, achieved the lowest battle success rates, while the Royalists, using Defensive Fortification in 1810, achieved the highest success rates.

B. In 1812, the Royalists used Siege Tactics to achieve battle success rates with a minimum of 45% and a maximum of 55%.

C. The success rates of the Patriots and the Royalists varied greatly depending on their chosen strategies, supporting the idea that the success of a faction was largely determined by their military strategy.

D. Even though both the Patriots and Royalists employed different strategies in different years, their success rates were generally similar across the years.

21

Advancements in technology have allowed humans to increase their understanding of the natural world. For instance, we now know that certain animals show evidence of mathematical thinking in their behaviour. Bees, for example, seem to understand the concept of 'zero' and are capable of numerical cognition. _____ this has led to the idea of using animals as models for developing new forms of accounting.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. On the other hand,

B. However,

C. In contrast,

D. Therefore,

22

Ancient Roman literature was a rich field where satire played a significant role. As a genre, satire was used as a means of commentary on societal behaviors, customs, and political circumstances. _____ it served as a tool for writers to criticize without fear of reprisal, often embedding their critique in humor or allegory.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Nonetheless,

B. Instead,

C. Interestingly,

D. However,

23

Big data analytics is the process of examining large and varied data sets to uncover hidden patterns, unknown correlations, market trends, customer preferences, and other useful information. These findings can lead to more effective marketing, new revenue opportunities, better customer service, improved operational efficiency, competitive advantages over rival organizations, and other business benefits. _____ the data is collected from a number of sources including business transactions, social media, information from sensor or machine-to-machine data.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Moreover,

B. In contrast,

C. Nevertheless,

D. Instead,

24

_____ in Malacca in the early 16th century, seeking to control the lucrative spice trade. They built a fort, named A Famosa, which still stands today. The Portuguese influence is evident in the local culture, with many Portuguese words incorporated into the Malay language. Despite their efforts, the Portuguese were eventually ousted by the Dutch in the mid-17th century.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. The Portuguese arrives

B. The Portuguese arrived

C. The Portuguese has arrived

D. The Portuguese arrive

25

Sea snakes play a crucial role in marine food chains. They are both predators and prey, making them a key link between the upper and lower levels of the food chain. _____ and plankton, but they are also a primary food source for larger marine animals such as whales and sharks. Their ability to adapt to various environments contributes to their importance in maintaining the balance of marine ecosystems.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Sea snakes consumes small fish

B. Sea snakes consume small fish

C. Sea snakes consumed small fish

D. Sea snakes has consume small fish

26

Nathaniel Hawthorne was a famous American novelist and short story writer. He was born in Salem, Massachusetts in 1804. His works often explore themes of sin, guilt, and morality. Hawthorne's most famous work, The Scarlet Letter, is still widely read and studied today. Despite his success, _____ and often doubted his abilities. He died in 1864, leaving behind a legacy of classic American literature.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Hawthorne struggled with his writing

B. Hawthorne struggles with his writing

C. Hawthorne struggle with his writing

D. Hawthorne had struggled with his writing

27

Manufacturing Engineering is a discipline that involves the application of engineering practices to various aspects of manufacturing. _____ for designing and developing efficient systems to produce goods. They also work closely with other departments to ensure the quality of the products. This field is constantly evolving with the advancement of technology, making it a challenging and exciting area to work in.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. The engineers in this field are responsible

B. The engineers in this field is responsible

C. The engineers in this field were responsible

D. The engineers in this field has been responsible

Answer Key Summary

Question	Correct Answer	Skill
1	B	Words In Context
2	C	Words In Context
3	A	Words In Context
4	D	Command of Evidence
5	C	Command of Evidence
6	D	Cross-Text Connections
7	A	Boundaries
8	C	Boundaries
9	A	Boundaries
10	D	Central Ideas and Details
11	A	Central Ideas and Details
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	D	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
15	A	Text Structure and Purpose
16	B	Text Structure and Purpose
17	C	Text Structure and Purpose
18	C	Inferences
19	A	Inferences
20	C	Command of Evidence (Quantitative)
21	D	Transitions
22	C	Transitions
23	A	Transitions
24	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
25	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
26	A	Form, Structure, and Sense
27	A	Form, Structure, and Sense

Detailed Answer Key

Question 1

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the passage discusses the positive impact of the Good Friday Agreement, emphasizing its role in facilitating peace and stability. Therefore, the word 'effective' accurately summarizes its significance.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice 'A' is incorrect because the passage clearly states that the Good Friday Agreement is a significant diplomatic achievement, which contradicts the term 'unnoticed'.

• Choice 'C' is incorrect as it implies insignificance, which contradicts the passage's description of the Good Friday Agreement as a pivotal moment in the history of Northern Ireland.

• Choice 'D' is incorrect because 'superficial' means appearing to be true or real only until examined more closely, which does not align with the passage's description of the Good Friday Agreement's lasting impact on peace and stability.

Question 2

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because in the context of the passage, critics are recognizing or 'acknowledging' the influence of the novel Madame Bovary on modern literature.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A could be incorrect because 'dismiss' would imply that critics are rejecting or not considering the novel's influence, which contradicts the context given.

• Choice B could be incorrect because 'ignore' suggests that critics are overlooking or not paying attention to the novel's influence, which contradicts the context given.

• Choice D could be incorrect because 'negate' would imply that critics are denying the novel's influence, which contradicts the context given.

Question 3

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice 'A' is correct because the term 'insurmountable' accurately portrays the overwhelming nature of the simple tasks when one is affected by depression, in line with the

context of the passage.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice 'B' is incorrect because while 'onerous' does mean burdensome or involving hardship, it doesn't capture the extreme difficulty suggested by the context.

• Choice 'C' is incorrect because 'arduous' implies a task that requires a lot of effort, but it doesn't necessarily imply the impossibility that 'insurmountable' does.

• Choice 'D' is incorrect because 'prohibitive' is more commonly used to describe something that's too expensive, rather than too difficult.

Question 4

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it directly supports the idea that Janie's marriage to Tea Cake was critical to her self-discovery and realization of her self-worth. In the passage, it's stated that Tea Cake treats Janie as an equal and doesn't view her as a mere possession or domestic servant. This was a new experience for Janie and played a crucial role in her self-discovery and understanding of her self-worth.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because, according to the passage, Tea Cake is Janie's third husband, not her first.

• Choice B is incorrect because it diminishes the unique role Tea Cake's treatment played in Janie's self-discovery and realization of self-worth.

• Choice C is incorrect because it contradicts the passage, which suggests that Janie's previous marriages, and their contrast to her marriage with Tea Cake, played a part in her self-discovery and realization of self-worth.

Question 5

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it contradicts Olsson's claim that the Treaty of Kiel directly led to an increase in Swedish trade with Asia. If Swedish trade with Asia had already been increasing steadily before the Treaty, then it is less likely that the Treaty was the primary cause of the increase in trade.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A doesn't refute Olsson's claim. It's possible that the Treaty of Kiel led to increased trade with both Asia and other European nations.

• Choice B doesn't necessarily refute Olsson's claim. Even if some trade relationships existed before the Treaty, the Treaty could have still led to a significant increase in trade.

• Choice D doesn't refute Olsson's claim. Even if other nations also saw an increase in trade with Asia, this doesn't mean that the Treaty of Kiel didn't play a role in Sweden's increase in trade.

Question 6

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer as it reflects Auster's own approach to writing, where he allows his characters to develop and their destinies to unfold as he writes. This spontaneous process of character development aligns with the themes of identity and personal meaning that emerge in 'Oracle Night'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because neither text suggests that Auster's works are autobiographical in nature.

• Choice B is incorrect because neither text discusses the universality of the themes in Auster's works.

• Choice C is incorrect because Auster, in Text 2, describes his writing process as being more spontaneous and less structured.

Question 7

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because the conjunction 'which' is used correctly with a comma to introduce a nonrestrictive clause, providing additional information about the 'beers'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because a semicolon is used to link two independent clauses, but 'which are often used in ceremonies and celebrations' is not an independent clause.

• Choice C is incorrect because a period is used to end a sentence, but 'Which are often used in ceremonies and celebrations' is not a complete sentence.

• Choice D is incorrect because a colon is used to introduce a list, an explanation, or a quotation, and none of these is present here.

Question 8

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it uses a period to separate two independent clauses. The first clause 'The goal is to create sustainable and resilient systems that integrate human society with its natural environment for the benefit of both' is a complete thought, as is the second clause 'In practice, this involves the restoration of ecosystems that have been substantially disturbed by human activities, such as deforestation, pollution, and climate change.'

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it uses a semicolon to separate two independent clauses, which is not the standard English convention.

• Choice B is incorrect because it uses a colon to separate two independent clauses, which is not the standard English convention.

• Choice D is incorrect because it uses a comma to separate two independent clauses, which creates a comma splice error.

Question 9

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it uses a period followed by 'He' to start a new sentence, which is the correct punctuation and capitalization to use after a complete thought.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because it uses a comma followed by 'he' which would incorrectly connect two independent clauses.

• Choice C is incorrect because it uses a semicolon followed by 'he' which would incorrectly connect two independent clauses without a coordinating conjunction.

• Choice D is incorrect because it uses a colon followed by 'he' which would incorrectly introduce a list or explanation.

Question 10

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it correctly states the main purpose of the text. The text explains how Francis Bacon, a 17th-century philosopher, proposed a new scientific method called empiricism. This method, which involves observing the world and drawing conclusions based on these observations, played a crucial role in the scientific revolution and continues to impact scientific thought today.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because although the text mentions Aristotle, it does not suggest that Bacon's scientific method was a direct critique of Aristotle's philosophical ideas.

• Choice B is incorrect because the text does not claim that Bacon was the most influential philosopher of the 17th century.

• Choice C is incorrect because, while it is true that Bacon's ideas played a role in promoting rigorous testing and careful observation, the text's main purpose is to highlight Bacon's overall impact on the scientific revolution and modern scientific thought.

Question 11

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it best captures the main idea of the passage. The passage talks about Jefferson's various roles, including his political contributions, his role as an ambassador, and his scientific innovations. Therefore, the passage is not solely focused on any one aspect of his life, making choices B, C, and D incorrect.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because, although Jefferson's scientific contributions are mentioned, the passage does not focus exclusively on this aspect of his life.

• Choice C is incorrect because the passage doesn't focus solely on Jefferson's political achievements. It also discusses his contributions to science and his role as an ambassador.

• Choice D is incorrect because, while Jefferson's role as an ambassador is mentioned, the passage does not focus solely on this aspect of his life and also discusses his political contributions and scientific innovations.

Question 12

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it encapsulates Descartes' philosophy and explains how it influenced modern thought and led to the Enlightenment. It effectively uses all the relevant information from the notes.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it doesn't explain how Descartes' philosophy influenced modern thought.

• Choice C is incorrect because it only explains the impact of Descartes' philosophy on the Enlightenment, not on modern thought in general.

• Choice D is incorrect because it only mentions Descartes' famous statement without explaining its impact on modern thought.

Question 13

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer. The sentence explains how climate change could impact the Atlantic puffin, noting that warmer seas could lead to a decrease in the puffin's food supply.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect. The sentence explains the general effects of climate change on sea birds, but it doesn't specify how these changes could impact the Atlantic puffin.

• Choice B is incorrect. The sentence mentions that the Atlantic puffin is vulnerable to climate change, but it doesn't explain why or how.

• Choice C is incorrect. The sentence explains the diet of the Atlantic puffin, but it doesn't link this to the effects of climate change.

Question 14

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it effectively emphasizes the significance of oral tradition in Ancient Egyptian literature. It incorporates several key points from the notes: the importance of preservation, the belief in the magical powers of the spoken word, and the role of oral tradition in maintaining cultural continuity.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it merely mentions a common practice in Ancient Egyptian society without emphasizing the significance of oral tradition in their literature.

• Choice C is incorrect because it focuses primarily on the Egyptians' belief in the magical powers of the spoken word, without tying this belief to the broader context of oral tradition in their literature.

• Choice D is incorrect because it neglects to mention the believed magical powers of the spoken word and the importance of preservation for maintaining cultural continuity.

Question 15

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it most accurately captures the main purpose of the text. The text primarily explores Ana's feelings of inadequacy ('How can I possibly have anything to offer him?') and alienation ('I feel like an interloper. An intruder.') in her relationship with Christian. Although Christian’s wealth and intimidating demeanor are

mentioned, they are discussed in the context of Ana's feelings and experiences, not as independent facts about Christian.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because, although Christian is portrayed as wealthy and intimidating, the text does not suggest that he is impossible to please. The focus is much more on Ana's feelings of inadequacy and alienation.

• Choice C is incorrect because, while the text does highlight the different worlds that Ana and Christian come from, it does not provide an in-depth analysis of their socio-economic differences.

• Choice D is incorrect because there is no indication in the text that Ana is attempting to manipulate Christian. Her feelings of intimidation and alienation are presented as genuine.

Question 16

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it accurately represents the main purpose of the text. The text illustrates how Scarlett views Tara as more than just a home. It symbolizes everything she loves, the old South, her mother, and her own resilience and determination. Thus, the purpose of the text is to highlight how Tara embodies Scarlett's personal and cultural history, as well as her resilience.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because while the text does suggest that Scarlett has a deep attachment to Tara, it does not focus on the physical aspects of the plantation.

• Choice C is incorrect because the text does not focus on the economic importance of Tara.

• Choice D is incorrect because although the text mentions the shared love between Scarlett and her mother for Tara, this is not the main purpose of the text.

Question 17

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the correct answer because it accurately sums up the main purpose of the text. The conversation between Arthur and Ford reveals their inability to prevent the impending destruction of Earth by the Vogon Constructor Fleet. Arthur's horrified reaction and Ford's resigned acceptance highlight their helplessness in the face of this catastrophe.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because while Arthur is clearly horrified, the passage does not focus on his refusal to accept the situation.

• Choice B is incorrect because although Ford's response might seem nonchalant, the text's main focus is not on his attitude, but on their shared helplessness.

• Choice D is incorrect because, while the Vogon Constructor Fleet's destructive capabilities are implied, the text emphasizes Arthur and Ford's inability to intervene rather than the fleet's power.

Question 18

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it accurately fills in the blank by stating the challenges faced in adopting renewable energy sources for marine propulsion systems. The passage talks about the promising potential of renewable energy sources and energy-efficient technologies for marine propulsion systems, yet their limited practical application. The 'technical and economic challenges, including the high initial investment costs and the unpredictable nature of renewable energy sources' logically completes the text by explaining the hurdles in the practical application of these solutions.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the passage implies that technologies to harness renewable energy sources in the marine environment are being explored, not that they are unavailable.

• Choice B is incorrect as the passage does not suggest that marine engineers are reluctant to adopt new technologies.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage does not mention anything about the shipping industry's interest or the impact of regulatory pressures.

Question 19

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it logically completes the text. The passage discusses the use of animal mascots in advertising and their impact on brand recognition and consumer trust. The text also alludes to potential unintended consequences of this marketing strategy, which could logically include a distortion of consumers' understanding of wildlife due to anthropomorphization of animals.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because the text does not provide any indication that products not represented by animal mascots would experience a decrease in demand. This is an assumption that is not supported by the information provided in the passage.

• Choice C is incorrect because the passage does not discuss the cost of advertising slots on television. Therefore, the assertion that the popularity of animal mascots would lead to a rise in advertising costs is not logically supported by the text.

• Choice D is incorrect because the text does not suggest a shift in consumer preferences towards products endorsed by real-life celebrities. This statement does not logically complete the passage based on the information provided.

Question 20

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer because it accurately describes data from the table that support Ackerman and Martin's suggestion about the success of a faction being determined by their chosen military strategy. The table shows that the Patriots, using Guerrilla Warfare in 1811, had a success rate of 70-85% while using Conventional Warfare in 1813 led to a success rate of 50-65%. Similarly, the Royalists had a higher success rate of 60-70% using Defensive Fortification in 1810 as compared to a lower success rate of 45-55% using Siege Tactics in 1812. This variance in success rates with different strategies supports the historians' suggestion.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it inaccurately describes data from the table. According to the table, the Patriots achieved the highest success rates using Guerrilla Warfare, not the lowest. The Royalists, using Defensive Fortification, did not achieve the highest success rates.

• Choice B is incorrect. While the data from the Royalists' use of Siege Tactics in 1812 are accurately described, a single set of findings from one faction using one strategy can't show that different strategies may produce significantly different success rates, as Ackerman and Martin suggest.

• Choice D is incorrect because it contradicts the historians' suggestion and the data from the table. The success rates of the Patriots and the Royalists varied greatly depending on their chosen strategies, not remaining similar across the years.

Question 21

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because 'Therefore' logically signals that the ability of certain animals to understand the concept of 'zero' and numerical cognition has led to the idea of using animals as models for developing new forms of accounting.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'On the other hand' illogically signals that the idea of using animals as models for developing new forms of accounting is a contrast to the previous information. Instead, it is a consequence of the previous information.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'However' illogically signals that the idea of using animals as models for developing new forms of accounting is a contrast or exception to the previous information. Instead, it is a consequence of the previous information.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'In contrast' illogically signals that the idea of using animals as models for developing new forms of accounting is a contrast to the previous information. Instead, it is a consequence of the previous information.

Question 22

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer. 'Interestingly' logically signals that the sentence is providing an interesting fact or detail about the role of satire in Ancient Roman literature, following the previous description.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because "Nevertheless" suggests a contrast or exception to the previous statement, which does not fit the context here. The sentence aims to provide additional information about the role of satire, not to contrast it with something else.

• Choice B is incorrect. 'Instead' suggests a contrast or alternative, but here the sentence is not contrasting but providing an additional detail about the role of satire.

• Choice D is incorrect. 'However' signals a contrast or alternative, but here the sentence is not providing a contrast but an additional detail about the role of satire.

Question 23

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer. 'Moreover' logically signals that the detail in this sentence—that the data is collected from a number of sources—adds to the information in the previous sentence about the benefits of big data analytics.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because 'In Contrast' illogically signals that the detail in this sentence adds contrasting information in the previous sentence. Instead, the detail adds to the information, indicating an additional aspect of big data analytics.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'nevertheless' illogically signals that the detail in this sentence is true despite the information in the previous sentence. Instead, the detail adds to the information, indicating an additional aspect of big data analytics.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'instead' illogically signals that the detail in this sentence is an alternative to the benefits mentioned in the previous sentence. Instead, the detail adds to the information, indicating an additional aspect of big data analytics.

Question 24

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the past tense 'arrived' is appropriate for the historical context of the sentence.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'arrives' is present tense, which is not appropriate for the historical context of the sentence.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'has arrived' is present perfect tense, which is not appropriate for the historical context of the sentence.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'arrive' is present tense, which is not appropriate for the historical context of the sentence.

Question 25

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the subject 'snakes' is plural and therefore requires the plural form of the verb 'consume'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'consumes' is the singular form of the verb, which does not agree with the plural subject 'snakes'.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'consumed' is the past tense form of the verb, which changes the meaning of the sentence.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'has consume' is not a correct verb form in English.

Question 26

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it uses the past tense 'struggled' which is consistent with the rest of the passage that is written in the past tense.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B uses the present tense 'struggles' which is inconsistent with the rest of the passage that is written in the past tense.

• Choice C uses the base form 'struggle' which is grammatically incorrect in this context.

• Choice D uses the past perfect tense 'had struggled' which is not necessary in this context as there is no need to indicate an action completed before another past action.

Question 27

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because the subject 'The engineers in this field' is plural, so the verb 'are' must also be in plural form to agree with the subject.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because the verb 'is' does not agree with the plural subject 'The engineers in this field'.

• Choice C is incorrect because the verb 'were' indicates past tense, which is not consistent with the rest of the passage that is in present tense.

• Choice D is incorrect because the verb 'has been' does not agree with the plural subject 'The engineers in this field'.

Reading and Writing Practice Module 7

1

The Treaty of Kiel, signed in 1814 between the United Kingdom, Sweden, and Norway, marked a significant turning point in the geopolitics of Asia. The treaty, which ceded Norway from Denmark to Sweden, indirectly led to a shift in the balance of power in Asia. It prompted Russia, a close ally of Denmark, to look eastwards for alliances, eventually leading to the Russo-Japanese war. This _____ effect of the Treaty of Kiel on Asia's power dynamics underscores its importance in the annals of global history.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. subtle

B. ripple

C. mild

D. moderate

2

Archimedes, the renowned Greek mathematician, physicist, and engineer, played a crucial role in the development of geometry and hydrostatics. His remarkable contributions have been pivotal to the progress of physical science. Among his striking discoveries is the Archimedes' principle that describes the buoyancy of objects when submerged in a fluid. This principle, which is a fundamental concept in fluid mechanics, has been instrumental in the construction of ships and submarines. Archimedes' genius was not confined to science, as he also made substantial contributions to warfare technology during the Second Punic War, making him an absolutely _____ figure in the annals of human knowledge.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. credible

B. noteworthy

C. significant

D. indispensable

3

The concept of infrastructure has evolved significantly over the years. Initially, it was confined to the basic physical and organizational structures, such as roads and bridges, that facilitated the operation of a society. However, with the advent of the digital age, the notion of infrastructure has expanded to encompass complex technological networks that underpin our modern lifestyle. In fact, these digital infrastructures are now perceived as critical assets, integral to the functioning of nations. They are the invisible _____ that enable the seamless exchange of information and services across the globe.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. platforms

B. machinery

C. backbones

D. skeletons

4

Marine Systems Engineer, Dr. Stanley, and his team conducted a study on the impact of propeller cavitation on the efficiency of a ship's propulsion system. Cavitation, a phenomenon caused by the rapid changes of pressure in a liquid, can damage the propeller and hinder the ship's performance. By comparing ships with different propeller designs and operating in various sea conditions, they discovered that propellers with more blades suffered less cavitation damage and resulted in better overall ship efficiency. Dr. Stanley hypothesized that the addition of extra blades on a propeller mitigates cavitation effects and improves a ship's propulsion efficiency.

Which discovery, if true, would most directly challenge Dr. Stanley’s hypothesis?

A. Ships with propellers having fewer blades, operating in calm sea conditions, show less cavitation damage and higher propulsion efficiency.

B. Propellers with more blades are heavier, requiring more energy for rotation and affecting ship speed.

C. The cavitation effect is less pronounced in ships operating in fresh water compared to saltwater.

D. Ships with larger propellers, irrespective of the number of blades, show more cavitation damage.

5

Edvard Munch was a Norwegian painter, best known for his iconic painting 'The Scream'. His use of symbolic content and a vibrant color palette were hallmarks of his style, which greatly influenced German Expressionism. His art was often based on his personal experiences and inner turmoil. Though he suffered from anxiety and hallucinations, he believed that his mental anguish fueled his creative output. Some art historians, however, argue that Munch's artwork was more indicative of a keen understanding of human psychology than a reflection of his personal struggles.

Which of the following, if true, would most strongly challenge the argument of those art historians who believe Munch's artwork was more indicative of a keen understanding of human psychology than a reflection of his personal struggles?

A. Munch's personal journals reveal that he often used art as a therapeutic tool to cope with his mental health issues.

B. Several of Munch's works were created during periods of relative mental stability and still exhibited intense emotional content.

C. A comprehensive analysis of Munch's artwork reveals a significant correlation between the intensity of his paintings and his documented periods of mental instability.

D. Art critics often highlight the psychological depth of Munch's paintings but fail to acknowledge the potential influence of his personal experiences.

6

Text 1

Roman literature has been greatly influenced by Ovid's Metamorphoses. This epic poem is considered to be one of the most important works of the Augustan age. It has been praised for its style, its use of mythology, and its influence on later literature. Numerous writers, including Virgil and Horace, have used it as a model for their own works.

Text 2

Literary critic Julius Caesar and colleagues have argued that the influence of Metamorphoses on Roman literature has been overstated. They suggest that while Ovid's work is indeed significant, it is not the sole influence on Roman literature. Other factors, such as the political climate and cultural shifts of the time, have also played a crucial role. Further, they argue that the influence of other poets, like Homer and Sappho, should not be overlooked.

Based on the texts, how would Julius Caesar and colleagues (Text 2) most likely respond to the “influence of Metamorphoses on Roman literature” discussed in Text 1?

A. By stating that the influence of Metamorphoses is a widely accepted fact that has not been challenged enough

B. By asserting that the importance of Metamorphoses in shaping Roman literature is an unfounded belief

C. By suggesting that the Metamorphoses had a minimal influence on Roman literature due to its controversial content

D. By arguing that the influence of Metamorphoses on Roman literature, while significant, is not the only factor and that the contributions of other poets and cultural elements should not be discounted

7

The Crimean War was a military conflict fought from October 1853 to February 1856 in which Russia lost to an alliance of France, Britain, the Ottoman _____ Sardinia. The war was part of a long-running contest between the major European powers for influence over territories of the declining Ottoman Empire. Most of the conflict occurred on the Crimean Peninsula, but there were smaller campaigns in western Anatolia, the Caucasus, and the Baltic Sea.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Empire; and

B. Empire: and

C. Empire, and

D. Empire & and

8

William Holman Hunt was a pivotal figure in the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood, a group of artists who sought to return to the detailed, vibrant art of the early Renaissance. Hunt's _____ characterized by its intense color and intricate detail, had a profound impact on the Brotherhood. His influence extended beyond his own _____ shaping the artistic direction of the group. His painting, 'The Awakening Conscience,' is considered a masterpiece of the movement.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. work;

B. work,

C. work:

D. work-

9

Ancient Greek literature has had a profound influence on modern romance. The Greeks' exploration of love, passion, and relationships has shaped our understanding and portrayal of these concepts today. The works of Homer, Plato, and Sappho, among others, have been instrumental in this influence. Their stories of _____, joy and sorrow, have resonated with readers for centuries, and continue to inspire modern writers and readers alike.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. love, loss

B. love or loss

C. love and loss

D. love but loss

10

Offshore drilling for oil and gas is a necessary yet disruptive process affecting marine ecosystems. The noise pollution generated by drilling can disrupt the communication among marine animals, leading to a decline in populations. Moreover, accidental oil spills, a possibility in any drilling operation, can lead to catastrophic marine life loss. However, drilling also brings economic benefits, providing jobs and fueling growth. Strict regulations can mitigate the impact on marine ecosystems, but this balance is delicate and requires constant monitoring.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To emphasize the economic benefits of offshore drilling while downplaying its potentially catastrophic effects on marine ecosystems

B. To describe the specific ways in which noise pollution from offshore drilling affects the communication among marine animals

C. To highlight the disruptive impact of offshore drilling on marine ecosystems, while acknowledging its economic benefits and the role of regulations

D. To argue that the regulations in place for offshore drilling are insufficient and need to be more stringent to protect marine ecosystems

11

The influence of African art on European artists, particularly in the early 20th century, is profound. African sculptures, masks, and textiles inspired artists such as Picasso and Matisse to break away from traditional European aesthetics and embrace abstract forms. These artists were captivated by the bold, abstract patterns and the spiritual symbolism inherent in African art. This interaction ushered in a new artistic movement, Cubism, which challenged conventional perspectives and profoundly reshaped modern art.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To highlight the specific African artworks that inspired Picasso and Matisse

B. To argue that the Cubist movement would not have existed without African art

C. To discuss how African art influenced European artists and contributed to the development of modern art

D. To detail the spiritual symbolism in African art that drew the attention of European artists

12

Heinrich Barth, a German explorer, is recognized for his exploration of the Sahara.

• Barth mapped out previously uncharted areas of the Sahara desert during his travels from 1850 to 1855.

• His journey included traversing the Sahara from Tripoli to Timbuktu, an accomplishment few had achieved.

• Barth's exploration provided detailed geographical and cultural knowledge of the Sahara.

• His notes provided valuable insights into the history, culture, and life of the Sahara's inhabitants.

The student wants to highlight a significant accomplishment of Heinrich Barth during his exploration of the Sahara. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Heinrich Barth was a German explorer who is known for his exploration of the Sahara.

B. Heinrich Barth made a significant contribution by traversing the Sahara from Tripoli to Timbuktu, mapping out previously uncharted areas during his travels.

C. Heinrich Barth provided detailed information about the inhabitants of the Sahara.

D. Heinrich Barth spent five years exploring the Sahara.

13

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• The Amazon Rainforest is one of the world's most biodiverse regions.

• It is home to an estimated 400 billion individual trees representing 16,000 species.

• Many unique animal species, such as the jaguar and the Amazon pink river dolphin, also inhabit the Amazon.

• However, deforestation threatens the Amazon's biodiversity.

• Conservation efforts are underway to protect and restore the Amazon Rainforest.

The student wants to emphasize the importance of conservation efforts in the Amazon Rainforest. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The Amazon Rainforest is home to an estimated 400 billion individual trees representing 16,000 species, including unique animal species such as the jaguar and the Amazon pink river dolphin.

B. Conservation efforts are critical to protect the Amazon Rainforest, a biodiverse region home to 400 billion individual trees of 16,000 species and unique animals, which are threatened by deforestation.

C. The Amazon Rainforest is one of the world's most biodiverse regions, with many unique animal species such as the jaguar and the Amazon pink river dolphin.

D. Deforestation threatens the biodiversity of the Amazon Rainforest, which is home to an estimated 400 billion individual trees representing 16,000 species.

14

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• The tradition of Roman literature has significantly influenced modern novels.

• Roman literature often used complex narratives and character development.

• Modern novels frequently utilize these same narrative techniques.

• The works of Roman author Virgil, in particular, have had a profound impact on modern novelists.

• Virgil's Aeneid has served as inspiration for many modern works, including James Joyce's Ulysses.

The student wants to illustrate how Roman literature, specifically Virgil's work, has influenced modern novels. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Roman literature has had a significant impact on modern novels, particularly in the use of complex narratives and character development.

B. Modern novels have been greatly influenced by the complex narratives and character development found in Roman literature.

C. The tradition of Roman literature, especially Virgil's Aeneid, has deeply influenced modern novels such as James Joyce's Ulysses through its complex narratives and character development.

D. James Joyce's Ulysses and other modern novels have been inspired by the narrative techniques of Roman literature.

15

The following text is adapted from Alice Sebold's 2002 novel 'The Lovely Bones.' The main character, Susie Salmon, reflects on her life after her death.

In heaven, everything is as it should be. But there is a catch. Heaven is simply a replica of my life before the incident, minus the bad parts. Here, there are no heartbreaks or disappointments. I can play with Holiday, my dog, who died two years before me, and I can watch my family from above, seeing them live their lives while I am stuck in my perfect heaven, missing them.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To depict the protagonist's dissatisfaction with the life she had before her death

B. To illustrate the protagonist's mixed feelings about her existence in heaven and her longing for her family

C. To express the protagonist's joy at being able to live without heartbreak or disappointment in heaven

D. To give a vivid description of heaven as a place identical to life on earth minus its hardships

16

The following text is adapted from Nathaniel Hawthorne's The Scarlet Letter. Hester Prynne, publicly shamed for a sin of passion, is now living in isolation.

Ignoring the town's curious gazes, she had chosen a remote dwelling. A cottage, it was, with a thatched roof, surrounded by a patch of overgrown garden. It was not far from the sea, where she could hear the noise of the surf. Here, she hoped to escape the cruel eyes that had once judged her. But the isolation seemed only to accentuate the scarlet letter on her chest, making it the sole focus of her existence.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

A. To depict Hester's struggle to find peace in her secluded dwelling, despite the constant reminder of her sin.

B. To illustrate Hester's dissatisfaction with her cottage by the sea, hinting at her desire to move away.

C. To convey Hester's attempt to find solitude away from judgmental eyes, yet her sin symbolized by the scarlet letter dominates her existence.

D. To emphasize Hester's desire to reconnect with nature in her isolated home, seeking solace from her past mistakes.

17

The following text is adapted from Stephen King's 1982 novel The Gunslinger. The Gunslinger, Roland, is in pursuit of the Man in Black, his nemesis.

Roland's pursuit of the Man in Black was not driven by vengeance or hatred, but by a sense of duty and destiny. He followed the man across vast, desolate landscapes, through towns long abandoned by civilization. The Man in Black had the ability to manipulate time and space, always managing to stay a step ahead. Despite this, Roland was not deterred. He knew that his quest was not merely a chase, but a pilgrimage of sorts.

Which choice best states the main purpose of this passage?

A. To describe the desolate landscapes and abandoned towns that Roland travels through in his pursuit of the Man in Black.

B. To depict Roland's relentless pursuit of the Man in Black, driven by duty and destiny, not by personal feelings.

C. To illustrate the supernatural abilities of the Man in Black, particularly his power to manipulate time and space.

D. To explore the concept of a pilgrimage and how Roland's quest for the Man in Black fits this description.

18

The philosophy of mind has occupied a central place in contemporary philosophy, particularly in the question of consciousness. It is a field of study that explores questions about the mind and aspects of it such as consciousness and cognition. Philosophers from different backgrounds have proposed various theories to explain the nature of mind, its properties, and its relationship with the physical world. However, one significant point of contention among these theories lies in the concept of 'consciousness'. Some philosophers propose that consciousness is a fundamental component of the universe, akin to space and time, while others insist that consciousness arises purely from complex computation among brain neurons. This disagreement, while fostering spirited debates, also underscores the inherent complexity of the field, potentially leading to _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. a sudden decrease in the interest in philosophy of mind among contemporary philosophers.

B. an overall rejection of the idea that consciousness is a fundamental component of the universe.

C. a complete shift towards the belief that consciousness arises purely from complex computation among brain neurons.

D. a lack of consensus and the persistence of multiple, competing theories about the nature of consciousness.

19

Jellyfish, despite their simple biology, play a crucial role in marine food webs. Their gelatinous bodies are rich in protein, providing a food source for a variety of marine life, from tiny plankton to large fish and sea turtles. Jellyfish blooms, or sudden population increases, can have significant effects on the local ecosystem. When jellyfish populations explode, they consume vast amounts of plankton, reducing the availability of food for other plankton-eating species. Moreover, the blooms often lead to an increase in jellyfish predators, causing shifts in predator-prey dynamics. However, some scientists argue that these blooms may have a hidden benefit. They suggest that, despite the disruption they cause, jellyfish blooms may _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. contribute to the overall health of marine ecosystems by promoting biodiversity.

B. cause a harmful imbalance in the marine food web, leading to the extinction of certain species.

C. lead to a decrease in overall marine life due to the depletion of plankton populations.

D. discourage human activities such as fishing and tourism, thereby indirectly protecting marine life.

20

Transportation engineering is an ever-evolving field that employs various methods to study traffic flow. The effectiveness of these methods can greatly vary depending on various factors. Transportation engineers, Smith and Johnson argue that the accuracy of traffic flow estimates can be significantly influenced by the methodology used to generate them.

Study Year	Estimation Method	Traffic Flow (vehicles/hour)
2020	queueing theory	600-800
2018	traffic simulation	300-500
2015	statistical methods	800-1000
2019	queueing theory	550-750

Which choice best describes data from the table that support Smith and Johnson's suggestion?

A. The study in 2020 used queueing theory and produced the lowest estimated traffic flow, while the study in 2015 used statistical methods and produced the highest estimated traffic flow.

B. In their study, the 2018 researchers used traffic simulation to produce an estimated traffic flow range with a minimum of 300 vehicles per hour and a maximum of 500 vehicles per hour.

C. The traffic flow estimates produced by 2015 study and by 2020 study were similar to each other, while the estimates produced by 2018 and 2019 each differed substantially from any other estimate.

D. The estimated maximum traffic flow produced in 2020 exceeded the estimated maximum produced in 2019, even though both groups of researchers used the same method to generate their estimates.

21

Federico García Lorca was a Spanish poet, playwright, and theater director who achieved international recognition as an emblematic member of the Generation of '27. He was known for his deep passion for Andalusian culture, which he incorporated into his works. _____ his plays have been produced in many countries and translated into numerous languages.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Alternatively,

B. On the other hand,

C. However,

D. In addition,

22

Brazil, a Portuguese colony, was ruled by the Portuguese monarchy until the early 19th century. The Portuguese royal family fled to Brazil from Napoleon's invasion of Portugal in 1807. In 1822, Prince Pedro declared Brazil's independence from Portugal, _____ becoming the first emperor of the newly independent country.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. on the other hand,

B. however,

C. therefore,

D. in contrast,

23

Mansa Musa was a renowned king of the Mali Empire in the 14th century. He was famous for his immense wealth and his ambitious architectural projects, which included grand mosques and universities. _____ his most enduring legacy was his pilgrimage to Mecca in 1324, which had profound cultural and economic impacts on the Mali Empire and beyond.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. On the other hand,

B. Alternatively,

C. However,

D. Likewise,

24

Robert Falcon Scott was a British explorer who led two expeditions to the Antarctic regions. His first expedition was in 1901-1904, where he discovered the Polar Plateau. In his second expedition, he reached the South Pole in January 1912, but found that a Norwegian team led by Roald Amundsen had beaten him to it. Tragically, _____ on their return journey due to extreme weather conditions.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Scott and his team perishing

B. Scott and his team perish

C. Scott and his team perished

D. Scott and his team has perished

25

Seagrasses play a crucial role in marine ecosystems. They provide a habitat for many marine species, including fish and invertebrates. In addition, they _____ the seabed and reduce erosion. The seagrasses also absorb carbon dioxide, which helps to mitigate climate change.

However, seagrasses are under threat from pollution and other human activities, which could have serious consequences for marine life.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. helps to stabilize

B. helping to stabilize

C. help to stabilize

D. helped to stabilize

26

The impact of ocean noise on cetacean behavior is a growing concern. Noise pollution, primarily from human activities, disrupts the communication, feeding, and mating behaviors of these marine mammals. _____ on sound for navigation and communication. When the noise level in their environment increases, they struggle to perform these vital functions. This can lead to stress, disorientation, and even death.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Cetacean relies heavily

B. Cetaceans relied heavily

C. Cetaceans rely heavily

D. Cetacean rely heavily

27

David Hockney, a prominent figure in the Pop Art movement, played a significant role in its development. He was born in England but moved to Los Angeles, where he _____ the vibrant culture and lifestyle. His work, often characterized by bright colors and bold lines, has had a profound impact on the art world. Hockney's contributions to Pop Art have been widely recognized and celebrated.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. is inspiring by

B. were inspired by

C. has been inspired by

D. was inspired by

Answer Key Summary

Question	Correct Answer	Skill
1	B	Words In Context
2	D	Words In Context
3	C	Words In Context
4	A	Command of Evidence
5	C	Command of Evidence
6	D	Cross-Text Connections
7	C	Boundaries
8	B	Boundaries
9	C	Boundaries
10	C	Central Ideas and Details
11	C	Central Ideas and Details
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	C	Rhetorical Synthesis
15	B	Text Structure and Purpose
16	C	Text Structure and Purpose
17	B	Text Structure and Purpose
18	D	Inferences
19	A	Inferences
20	D	Command of Evidence (Quantitative)
21	D	Transitions
22	C	Transitions
23	C	Transitions
24	C	Form, Structure, and Sense
25	C	Form, Structure, and Sense
26	C	Form, Structure, and Sense
27	D	Form, Structure, and Sense

Detailed Answer Key

Question 1

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice 'B' is correct because the passage discusses the indirect and far-reaching impact ('ripple effect') that the Treaty of Kiel had on the power dynamics in Asia.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice 'A' is incorrect because 'subtle' implies that the effect was slight or not easily noticeable, which doesn't align with the considerable impact described in the passage.

• Choice 'C' is incorrect as 'mild' suggests that the effect was not very strong or severe, which contradicts the passage's point about the treaty's significant influence.

• Choice 'D' is incorrect because 'moderate' implies an effect that is neither small nor large, which doesn't accurately capture the far-reaching impact discussed in the passage.

Question 2

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because 'indispensable' precisely conveys that Archimedes' contributions were not only important, but also necessary and irreplaceable in the progress of human knowledge.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A, 'credible', while aptly showing that Archimedes is believable and trustworthy, does not fully capture the extent of his impact. Choices B and C, 'noteworthy' and 'significant', while accurate, do not convey the necessary and irreplaceable nature of his contributions, which 'indispensable' does.

Question 3

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice 'C' is correct because the word 'backbones' best completes the sentence by providing a metaphor for the essential role digital infrastructures play in the functioning of nations. The term 'backbones' is commonly used in this context to refer to the underlying infrastructure that supports the internet and other digital services.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• 'Platforms' is incorrect because although platforms can be part of an infrastructure, they are more specific and do not encompass the entire infrastructure.

• 'Machinery' is incorrect because it implies physical, mechanical equipment, which is too narrow to describe the broader concept of digital infrastructure.

• 'Skeletons' is incorrect because although it is a metaphor, it does not accurately convey the essence of digital infrastructure.

Question 4

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the correct answer as it presents a discovery that, if true, would contradict Dr. Stanley's hypothesis. Dr. Stanley hypothesized that propellers with more blades suffer less from cavitation damage, thus improving a ship's propulsion efficiency. However, if ships with fewer blades demonstrated less cavitation damage and higher efficiency in calm sea conditions, it would challenge the hypothesis that more blades lead to less cavitation damage and improved efficiency.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because while the weight and energy required for rotation are factors affecting the ship's speed, it does not directly relate to the cavitation damage discussed in Dr. Stanley's hypothesis. The hypothesis is about cavitation effects and ship's propulsion efficiency, not about the ship's speed.

• Choice C is not relevant to the hypothesis. Dr. Stanley's hypothesis is about propeller design (the number of blades) and its relation to cavitation damage and propulsion efficiency, not about the type of water in which the ships are operating.

• Choice D is incorrect because Dr. Stanley's hypothesis is about the number of blades on a propeller, not the size of the propeller. The size of the propeller is not directly related to the cavitation effects or the propulsion efficiency of the ship.

Question 5

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the correct answer because it provides evidence that would undermine the assertion by some art historians that Munch's artwork was more reflective of a keen understanding of human psychology than a reflection of his personal struggles. If there is a significant correlation between the intensity of his paintings and his documented periods of mental instability, it suggests that his personal experiences and mental health had a strong influence on his artwork.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A does not necessarily challenge the argument of the art historians. The fact that Munch used art as a therapeutic tool does not exclude the possibility that his work was also indicative of a keen understanding of human psychology.

• Choice B does not provide strong evidence against the argument. The presence of intense emotional content in his work during periods of relative mental stability could still be a reflection of a keen understanding of human psychology.

• Choice D does not directly address the argument made by the art historians. The failure of art critics to acknowledge the potential influence of Munch's personal experiences does not provide evidence against the possibility that his work was indicative of a keen understanding of human psychology.

Question 6

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer because, according to Text 2, it represents how Julius Caesar and colleagues would most likely respond to the “influence of Metamorphoses on Roman literature” discussed in Text 1. They argue that while Ovid's work is indeed significant, it is not the sole influence on Roman literature and that other factors like the political climate, cultural shifts, and the influence of other poets should also be considered.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because Text 2 does not suggest that the influence of Metamorphoses is an unchallenged fact, but rather that it is part of a larger array of influential factors.

• Choice B is incorrect because Text 2 acknowledges the significance of Metamorphoses, but emphasizes that it is not the only influence.

• Choice C is incorrect because there is no mention in either text of the Metamorphoses having a minimal influence due to its content.

Question 7

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the conjunction 'and' is typically preceded by a comma in a list of three or more items.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because a semicolon is not typically used before a conjunction in a list.

• Choice B is incorrect because a colon is not typically used before a conjunction in a list.

• Choice D is incorrect because the ampersand symbol is not typically used before a conjunction in a list.

Question 8

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the comma is the appropriate punctuation to use after 'work' in this context. It separates the introductory phrase from the rest of the sentence without creating a pause that is too long or too short.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the semicolon creates a pause that is too long for this context.

• Choice C is incorrect because the colon is used to introduce a list, an explanation, or a quotation, none of which follow 'work' in this context.

• Choice D is incorrect because the dash is used to create a strong break in the structure of a sentence, which is not needed in this context.

Question 9

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the conjunction 'and' is used to connect two related ideas or items in a sentence. In this context, 'love and loss' are two experiences that are often associated with each other, making 'and' the appropriate conjunction to use.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the comma does not properly connect the two related ideas of 'love' and 'loss'.

• Choice B is incorrect because the conjunction 'or' suggests a choice between 'love' and 'loss', which is not the intended meaning in this context.

• Choice D is incorrect because the conjunction 'but' suggests a contrast between 'love' and 'loss', which is not the intended meaning in this context.

Question 10

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer because it most accurately states the main purpose of the text. The passage discusses the disruptive impact of offshore drilling on marine ecosystems, including noise pollution and the risk of oil spills, but also acknowledges the

economic benefits of drilling and the role of regulations in mitigating these impacts.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because, while the passage mentions the economic benefits of offshore drilling, it does not downplay the impact on marine ecosystems; instead, it highlights them.

• Choice B is incorrect because, although the passage discusses how noise pollution can disrupt marine animal communication, this is not the main focus of the text.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage does not argue that existing regulations are insufficient, it merely states that maintaining the balance between drilling and ecosystem protection requires continuous monitoring.

Question 11

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the main purpose of the text is to discuss the influence of African art on European artists, particularly Picasso and Matisse, and its contribution to the development of modern art, specifically Cubism. The text mentions the bold abstract patterns and spiritual symbolism in African art that inspired these artists, leading to a departure from traditional European aesthetics.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because while the text mentions that Picasso and Matisse were inspired by African art, it does not highlight specific African artworks that inspired them.

• Choice B is incorrect because, although the text mentions that the interaction with African art led to the Cubist movement, it does not argue that Cubism would not have existed without African art.

• Choice D is incorrect because, while the text mentions the spiritual symbolism in African art that drew European artists' attention, this is presented as one aspect of the influence, not the main focus of the discussion.

Question 12

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it clearly highlights a significant accomplishment of Heinrich Barth during his exploration of the Sahara - traversing the desert from Tripoli to Timbuktu and mapping out previously uncharted areas.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it doesn't highlight a specific accomplishment of Heinrich Barth, it just states that he is known for his exploration of the Sahara.

• Choice C is incorrect because it doesn't highlight a specific accomplishment of Heinrich Barth, it just states that he provided detailed information about the inhabitants of the Sahara.

• Choice D is incorrect because it doesn't highlight a specific accomplishment of Heinrich Barth, it just states how long he spent exploring the Sahara.

Question 13

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it uses the information from the notes to highlight the importance of conservation efforts. It explains that the Amazon Rainforest, a biodiverse region home to numerous species, faces the threat of deforestation, emphasizing the need for conservation.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect as it merely lists the biodiversity of the Amazon Rainforest and doesn't highlight the importance of conservation efforts.

• Choice C is incorrect because it doesn't mention the threat of deforestation or the need for conservation.

• Choice D is incorrect because while it mentions deforestation, it does not directly state the importance of conservation efforts.

Question 14

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer. The sentence draws a clear connection between Roman literature and modern novels, specifically citing Virgil's Aeneid and James Joyce's Ulysses as examples. It also mentions the use of complex narratives and character development, which are key influences of Roman literature on modern novels.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it does not specifically illustrate the influence of Virgil's works on modern novels.

• Choice B is incorrect as it fails to mention Virgil's work and its specific influence on modern novels like Ulysses.

• Choice D is incorrect because it doesn't indicate the specific works of Roman literature, particularly Virgil's Aeneid, that influenced modern novels.

Question 15

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it best reflects the main purpose of the text. The protagonist describes her heaven as a replica of her previous life without its hardships and seems to enjoy aspects of it like playing with her deceased dog. However, she also reveals her longing for her family, indicating a bittersweet feeling about her existence in heaven.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect as the protagonist does not express dissatisfaction with her previous life; she only mentions missing her family. Choice C is not accurate because although the protagonist enjoys aspects of heaven, she also expresses a longing for her family, indicating mixed feelings. Choice D is incorrect as the text does more than describe heaven; it also explores the protagonist's mixed feelings about her existence there.

Question 16

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it clearly articulates the main idea of the text. The passage describes Hester's choice of a secluded dwelling, indicating her intention to escape the judgmental stares of the townspeople. However, the isolation only amplifies the presence of the scarlet letter, a symbol of her sin, making it the central point of her existence.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the text does not focus on Hester's struggle to find peace in her new home.

• Choice B is incorrect as the passage does not indicate any dissatisfaction with her cottage or a desire to move.

• Choice D is incorrect because while the text mentions nature, it does not emphasize Hester's desire to reconnect with it as a source of solace.

Question 17

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it accurately captures the main purpose of the text: to convey Roland's relentless pursuit of the Man in Black, which is driven by duty and destiny, not by personal feelings. The text highlights Roland's perseverance despite the challenges, thereby emphasizing his sense of duty and destiny.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect as, although the passage does describe the landscapes and towns Roland travels through, this is not the main purpose of the text.

• Choice C is incorrect as, while it is true that the Man in Black has the ability to manipulate time and space, this detail is not the main focus of the passage.

• Choice D is incorrect as, although the passage does liken Roland's pursuit to a pilgrimage, this is not the core purpose of the text.

Question 18

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the passage states that there is a significant disagreement among philosophers about the nature of consciousness. This suggests that the disagreements in the field could potentially lead to a lack of consensus and the persistence of multiple, competing theories about the nature of consciousness.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because nothing in the passage suggests that the disagreements about the nature of consciousness would lead to a decrease in interest in the philosophy of mind. Instead, the passage suggests that these disagreements foster spirited debates, which implies continued interest.

• Choice B is incorrect because the passage does not suggest that there is an overall rejection of any particular theory. Instead, it states that there are differing views among philosophers.

• Choice C is incorrect because the passage does not indicate a shift toward any specific theory. It merely states that there are differing views among philosophers about the nature of consciousness.

Question 19

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the correct answer because it logically completes the text by providing a possible hidden benefit of jellyfish blooms. The passage presents the idea that jellyfish blooms can cause disruption in marine ecosystems by consuming large quantities of plankton and causing shifts in predator-prey dynamics. However, despite these disruptions, the sentence preceding the blank space suggests that jellyfish blooms may also have a hidden benefit. The best way to complete this thought is by proposing a benefit that could result from such disruptions, such as promoting biodiversity (Choice A).

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because it contradicts the sentence preceding the blank space, which suggests that jellyfish blooms may have a hidden benefit, not an additional harm.

• Choice C is incorrect because it merely restates the negative effects of jellyfish blooms already mentioned in the passage, rather than providing a hidden benefit suggested by the sentence preceding the blank.

• Choice D is incorrect because it introduces a new idea (human activities) that is not discussed in the passage and does not logically complete the text.

Question 20

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer because it accurately describes data from the table that support Smith and Johnson's suggestion about traffic flow estimates. According to the text, Smith and Johnson believe that estimates of traffic flow may be strongly influenced by the methods used to produce them—that is, that different methods may produce significantly different results.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it inaccurately describes data from the table. The table does show that the studies in 2020 and 2015 used different estimation methods and produced different ranges of estimated traffic flow, which would support Smith and Johnson's suggestion that different methodologies may produce significantly different estimates. However, the table doesn't show that the study in 2020 produced the lowest estimated maximum traffic flow while the study in 2015 produced the highest. In fact, the study in 2015 estimated a maximum traffic flow of approximately 1000 vehicles per hour, which is the highest of all the estimated maximums.

• Choice B is incorrect. Although the data from 2018 study is accurately described, a single set of findings from one study using only one methodology can't show that different methodologies may produce significantly different traffic flow estimates, as Smith and Johnson suggest.

• Choice C is incorrect. Although the table shows that the maximum traffic flow estimated in 2015 was higher than that estimated in 2020, the difference is relatively small. Because these findings demonstrate that a single methodology (statistical methods) produced similar overall results in two studies, the findings don't support Smith and Johnson's suggestion that different methodologies may produce significantly different traffic flow estimates.

Question 21

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the best answer. 'In addition' logically signals that the detail in this sentence—that Lorca's plays have been produced in many countries and translated into numerous languages—adds to the information in the previous sentence. Specifically, the previous sentence indicates one aspect of Lorca's international recognition, and the claim that follows indicates a second, additional aspect.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'alternatively' illogically signals that the fact that Lorca's plays have been produced in many countries and translated into numerous languages is an alternative to the previous sentence, which is not the case.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'on the other hand' illogically signals that the detail in this sentence contrasts with the information in the previous sentence, which is not the case.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'however' illogically signals that the detail in this sentence contrasts with the information in the previous sentence, which is not the case.

Question 22

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the correct answer. The word 'therefore' logically indicates that Prince Pedro becoming the first emperor of Brazil is a consequence of his declaration of Brazil's independence from Portugal.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'On the other hand' illogically indicates a contrast or alternative, which does not fit the context of the passage.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'However' illogically signals a contrast or exception to what was previously stated.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'In contrast' illogically signals a contrast or difference, which does not fit the context of the passage.

Question 23

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C, 'However', is the correct answer. It signals a contrast to the preceding information about Mansa Musa's architectural projects, indicating that, in spite of these accomplishments, his pilgrimage to Mecca is considered his most enduring legacy.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A, 'On the other hand', is incorrect because it suggests an opposition or alternative to the preceding information, which is not the case here.

• Choice B, 'Alternatively', is incorrect because it suggests an alternative option or possibility, which is not the case here.

• Choice D, 'Likewise', is incorrect because it suggests that the pilgrimage to Mecca was similar to his architectural projects, which is not the case here.

Question 24

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the past tense 'perished' correctly indicates that the event happened in the past.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'perishing' is a present participle and does not fit the past tense context of the sentence.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'perish' is in the present tense, which does not fit the past tense context of the sentence.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'has perished' is in the present perfect tense, which is not appropriate for the past tense context of the sentence.

Question 25

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the verb 'help' should be in the base form after 'they' to maintain subject-verb agreement.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'helps' does not agree with the plural subject 'they'.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'helping' is a gerund and does not fit the sentence structure.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'helped' is in the past tense, while the rest of the sentence is in the present tense.

Question 26

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the subject 'Cetaceans' is plural, so the verb 'rely' must also be in its plural form. The other choices incorrectly use the singular form of the subject or the past tense of the verb.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it uses the singular form 'Cetacean' with the plural verb 'relies'.

• Choice B is incorrect because it uses the past tense 'relied' which does not fit the present tense context of the passage.

• Choice D is incorrect because it uses the singular form 'Cetacean' with the plural verb 'rely'.

Question 27

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the past tense 'was inspired by' correctly fits the context of the sentence, which is discussing events in the past.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'is inspiring by' is not a correct verb tense for this context.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'were inspired by' is a plural past tense verb form, but the subject 'he' is singular.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'has been inspired by' is present perfect tense, which does not fit the past context of the sentence.

Reading and Writing Practice Module 8

1

Miguel de Cervantes, a luminary in the sphere of literature, is a towering figure in the canon of Spanish literature. His novel, Don Quixote, is considered a seminal work in Western literature. The narrative, marked by its ingenious plot and complex characters, has _____ implications, influencing a multitude of writers and thinkers. Cervantes' distinctive style and profound themes have cemented his position as a master storyteller, blurring the boundaries of reality and fantasy in his works. His genius continues to be celebrated worldwide, testifying to his enduring relevance and indelible impact in the literary world.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. trivial

B. ephemeral

C. far-reaching

D. insignificant

2

The Treaty of Sistova, signed in 1791, marked the end of the Austro-Turkish War. It significantly altered the geopolitical landscape of Asia, establishing a new balance of power. This treaty saw the Ottoman Empire cede significant territories to Habsburg Austria, resulting in a shift in authority. The aftermath of the treaty had extensive implications, with its influence _____ across the continent. The territorial changes it brought about had a profound impact on the political, social, and economic structures in the region, leading to a new era of interactions and alliances.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. trickling

B. resonating

C. dripping

D. leaking

3

In the intricately woven narrative of Moby Dick, Herman Melville masterfully crafts an epic tale that is both vast in its geographical spread and profound in its thematic depth. Ishmael, the novel's protagonist, embarks on a harrowing adventure that not only challenges him physically but also mentally and emotionally. The eponymous whale, Moby Dick, serves as a constant reminder of the relentless forces of nature that man must contend with. The novel's labyrinthine structure, populated by an array of complex characters and submerged in layers of symbolism, makes it a _____ read, requiring careful navigation and deep contemplation.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical and precise word or phrase?

A. enjoyable

B. relaxing

C. simple

D. demanding

4

Cuban poet, journalist, and freedom fighter, José Martí, is considered one of the great turn-of-the-century Latin American intellectuals. His writings on independence, freedom, and democracy have been influential across the Americas. Martí spent much of his life in exile, and his experiences in the United States deeply shaped his attitudes towards imperialism. He saw the United States as a potential threat to Latin America, warning about the dangers of powerful nations imposing their will on weaker ones. Martí became an emblem of the Cuban independentista movement.

Which of the following, if true, would most strongly support Martí's concern about the potential threat of the United States to Latin America?

A. During Martí's time, there were documented instances of the United States intervening in the affairs of Latin American countries to protect its own economic interests.

B. José Martí, despite being in exile, maintained a strong influence on the political developments in Cuba during his lifetime.

C. Many Latin American intellectuals of the late 19th century shared similar views on the potential dangers of foreign imperialism.

D. José Martí's writings on independence, freedom, and democracy were widely read and influential in the United States.

5

The Treaty of Pressburg, signed in 1805, was a significant turn in the history of Europe. However, its impact was also felt in Asia, particularly in the Ottoman Empire. As the treaty diminished the power of the Holy Roman Empire in favor of Napoleon's France, it indirectly bolstered France's ally, the Ottoman Empire. This shift of power provided the Ottoman Empire with an opportunity to consolidate their hold in Asia. Historian John Doe proposes that the treaty's impact led to increased Ottoman influence in Asia during the Napoleonic era.

Which of the following, if true, would most directly support John Doe's proposition regarding the Treaty of Pressburg's impact on Asia?

A. The Treaty of Pressburg led to increased trade relations between the Ottoman Empire and other European powers.

B. Following the Treaty of Pressburg, there was a notable increase in Ottoman military and diplomatic activities in Asia.

C. The Treaty of Pressburg resulted in the Ottoman Empire adopting French administrative and military reforms.

D. After the Treaty of Pressburg, the Ottoman Empire faced significantly less European interference in its Asian territories.

6

Text 1

In the Napoleonic Wars, Napoleon Bonaparte's military strategies were thought to be invincible. His tactical genius, use of the 'Corps' system, and ability to inspire his troops led to numerous victories. His enemies struggled to find a way to defeat him, with many believing that his tactics were unbeatable.

Text 2

Historian John Smith argues that Napoleon's defeat was inevitable. He points out that while Napoleon's strategies were brilliant, they also had flaws. His reliance on speed and surprise often left his supply lines vulnerable. Moreover, his policy of living off the land during campaigns led to widespread destruction and hostility among the occupied population, resulting in a lack of support and increasing resistance.

Based on the texts, how would John Smith (Text 2) most likely respond to the “invincibility” of Napoleon's tactics discussed in Text 1?

A. By arguing that despite Napoleon's many victories, his tactics were flawed and contributed to his eventual defeat

B. By suggesting that Napoleon's tactics were not invincible, but rather a result of his charismatic leadership and the morale of his troops

C. By asserting that Napoleon's military strategies, while brilliant, also had inherent weaknesses that made defeat unavoidable

D. By proposing that Napoleon's invincibility was a myth perpetuated by his enemies to justify their own failures on the battlefield

7

Breakfast at Tiffany's is a novella by Truman Capote, first published in 1958. It tells the story of a young writer and his relationship with a woman named Holly Golightly, who lives a somewhat chaotic life in New York City. Despite her carefree attitude and seemingly glamorous lifestyle, Holly is deeply _____ yearns for stability and love. The story is both a commentary on the superficiality of society and a poignant exploration of loneliness and love.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. lonely, yet

B. lonely and

C. lonely but

D. lonely; however,

8

Gulliver's Travels, written by Jonathan Swift, is a satirical novel that explores human nature. In the story, Gulliver _____ ship's surgeon, finds himself in various strange lands. These include Lilliput, where people are tiny; Brobdingnag, where they are giants; Laputa, a flying island; and Houyhnhnms, where horses are the ruling species. Each place presents unique challenges and lessons for Gulliver.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. . a

B. : a

C. , a

D. ; a

9

Inscriptions in Ancient Egyptian Literature played a crucial role. They were not just decorative elements, but a form of communication. They were used to record historical _____, and personal sentiments. The inscriptions were often elaborate and detailed, providing a wealth of information about the society and culture of the time. Without these inscriptions, our understanding of Ancient Egyptian civilization would be significantly limited.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. events: religious

B. events, religious

C. events; religious

D. events religious

10

In many African societies, the role of the gardener is much more than just a caretaker of plants. These individuals are seen as custodians of the land, responsible for maintaining the balance between humans and nature. They are revered for their intimate knowledge of the earth and its cycles, and their skills in cultivating and harvesting plants are seen as a vital link in the chain of life. The gardener's role extends beyond the physical, encompassing spiritual and social aspects, thus playing a pivotal role in the community.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To highlight the integral role of gardeners in African societies, emphasizing their responsibilities and the respect they command

B. To provide a detailed account of the various types of plants that African gardeners grow and nurture

C. To discuss the training and education required to become a respected gardener in African societies

D. To explore the economic impact of the gardening profession on the overall economy of African societies

11

Bottom trawling, a fishing practice where heavy nets are dragged along the sea floor, has severe impacts on marine habitats. It causes extensive physical damage, eradicating the seabed's structural complexity. This destruction leads to a loss of biodiversity as many species lose their habitat. Moreover, the sediment stirred up by trawling can smother corals and sponges, further degrading the ecosystem. Despite its high efficiency in catching fish, the environmental cost of bottom trawling raises significant concerns.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To highlight the efficiency of bottom trawling as a fishing method and its economic benefits

B. To underscore the damaging effects of bottom trawling on marine habitats and its implications for biodiversity

C. To explain the mechanics of how bottom trawling works and the types of species it targets

D. To discuss alternative fishing methods that are less harmful to marine habitats than bottom trawling

12

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• The Mexican Revolution, which started in 1910, resulted in the end of a long-standing dictatorship and the establishment of a constitutional republic.

• Key revolutionaries, including Pancho Villa and Emiliano Zapata, played significant roles in the revolution.

• The revolution had profound socioeconomic impacts, leading to land reforms and improved rights for workers.

• The Mexican Muralism movement, with artists like Diego Rivera, emerged as a direct result of the revolution, reflecting the social and political ideologies of the time.

The student wants to illustrate the multifaceted impacts of the Mexican Revolution. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The Mexican Revolution not only ended a dictatorship and established a constitutional republic, but also led to socioeconomic transformations, such as land reforms and improved workers' rights, and sparked the Mexican Muralism movement.

B. The Mexican Revolution was a significant event that started in 1910 and marked the end of a dictatorship in Mexico.

C. Artists like Diego Rivera emerged from the Mexican Muralism movement, a result of the Mexican Revolution.

D. Key revolutionaries, including Pancho Villa and Emiliano Zapata, played significant roles in the Mexican Revolution.

13

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• Roman literature greatly influenced modern biographies and memoirs.

• Plutarch's Parallel Lives, a collection of biographies of famous Greeks and Romans, is a notable example.

• Plutarch's work has influenced countless modern biographers, such as Robert Caro.

• The combination of personal narratives with cultural and social context found in Roman biographies is replicated in modern works.

The student wants to explain how Plutarch's work influenced modern biographies. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. Plutarch's Parallel Lives is a collection of biographies that has greatly influenced the Roman literature.

B. Modern biographers like Robert Caro, influenced by Plutarch's Parallel Lives, combine personal narratives with cultural and social context in their works, a technique found in Roman biographies.

C. Robert Caro, a modern biographer, was influenced by Plutarch's work to write biographies.

D. Roman biographies, such as those by Plutarch, have greatly influenced modern literature.

14

While researching a topic, a student has taken the following notes:

• The Treaty of Amiens, signed in 1802, temporarily ended hostilities between the French Republic and the British Empire.

• It was, however, largely unpopular in Britain and led to the resumption of war in 1803.

• Despite its short-lived peace, the Treaty had an unexpected impact on Asia.

• British merchants, during this period of peace, sought to expand their trade routes and opened up new markets in Asia.

• This led to an increase in trade between Britain and Asia, particularly in tea, silk, and spices.

The student wants to examine the unintended consequences of the Treaty of Amiens. Which choice most effectively uses relevant information from the notes to accomplish this goal?

A. The Treaty of Amiens, despite being generally unpopular in Britain, led to a year-long period of peace between France and Britain.

B. The Treaty of Amiens, while failing to sustain long-term peace in Europe, indirectly stimulated British trade in Asia during the brief peace period.

C. The Treaty of Amiens was signed in 1802 between the French Republic and the British Empire, marking a temporary end to their hostilities.

D. British merchants, eager to expand their trade routes, capitalized on the peace brought by the Treaty of Amiens to open new markets in Asia.

15

The following text is adapted from Herman Melville's Moby-Dick. Ishmael, the narrator, reflects on the nature of the whale.

True, among the more upright and honorable whalemen allowances are always made for peculiarities of this sort in their comrade; but the only thing to be urged in mitigation of that species of sea-life which so long has domineered over me, can at best only be set down to the credit of a youthful enthusiasm. As touching Slave-ships meeting, why, they are in such a prodigious hurry, they run away from each other as soon as possible. And as for Pirates, when they chance to cross each other’s longitude, they fight.

Which choice best states the main idea of the text?

A. To highlight the narrator's perspective on the peculiarities of sea-life and the behaviors of different sea voyagers.

B. To provide a detailed account of the narrator's personal experiences with whalemen, slave-ships, and pirates.

C. To argue the merits and disadvantages of the sea-life, particularly focusing on the interactions between different sea vessels.

D. To underline the hostility and competitiveness inherent in the life of sea voyagers, particularly pirates and slave-ship crews.

16

The following text is adapted from Jane Austen’s 1813 novel Pride and Prejudice. It describes the protagonist Elizabeth's reaction to Mr. Darcy's proposal.

She was now struck with the impropriety of such communications to a stranger, and wondered it had escaped her before. She saw the indelicacy of putting himself forward as he had done, and the inconsistency of his professions with his conduct. She remembered that he had boasted of having no such romantic delicacy as other men, and yet he had acted on the romantic principle of sacrificing everything for love.

Which choice best states the main purpose of the text?

A. To narrate a story of Elizabeth's initial attraction to Mr. Darcy.

B. To describe Elizabeth's feelings of regret and longing towards Mr. Darcy.

C. To convey the disappointment Elizabeth feels about Darcy's lack of romantic delicacy.

D. To illustrate Elizabeth's realization of the contradiction between Mr. Darcy's words and actions.

17

The following text is adapted from Jane Austen's Pride and Prejudice. Elizabeth Bennet is expressing her feelings about Mr. Darcy.

Though she had never once found herself strongly attached to Mr. Darcy, and had often thought him proud, Elizabeth could not help but notice a change in his demeanor. His manners, once cold and aloof, had softened considerably, and the pride she had once perceived in him seemed to have dissipated. She found herself feeling more comfortable in his presence, and there was a certain warmth in his gaze that she could not ignore.

Which choice best describes the transformation in Elizabeth's perception of Mr. Darcy as depicted in the text?

A. Elizabeth had always been fond of Mr. Darcy, and his change in demeanor only strengthened her affection.

B. Elizabeth disliked Mr. Darcy due to his aloofness, but his change in demeanor made her detest him even more.

C. Elizabeth, initially finding Mr. Darcy proud and aloof, starts noticing a positive change in his demeanor, making her feel more comfortable around him.

D. Elizabeth's perception of Mr. Darcy remained unchanged, despite his attempts to change his demeanor.

18

Signed in 1792, the Treaty of Jassy effectively ended the Russo-Turkish War. While the treaty largely focused on territorial adjustments between the two powers, its impact was felt far beyond Russia and the Ottoman Empire. In particular, it had profound implications for the geopolitical dynamics of Asia. The treaty recognized Russia's annexation of the Crimean Khanate, which not only shifted the balance of power in the Black Sea region but also altered the trade routes across Asia. The redirection of trade routes led to significant economic changes in several Asian countries. However, the treaty's stipulation of Russia's dominance over the Black Sea had an ambiguous clause that allowed for the continuation of free navigation for Ottoman ships. This clause, while seemingly in favor of the Ottomans, may have had the unintended effect of _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. securing Russia's control over the major Asian trade routes.

B. decreasing the economic influence of Asian countries in the Black Sea region.

C. undermining the Ottoman Empire's authority over its own trade routes.

D. encouraging the Ottoman Empire to seek alliances with other Asian powers.

19

Edgar Allan Poe is widely known for his gothic tales and poems, establishing him as a central figure of Romanticism. His works, such as 'The Raven,' 'The Tell-Tale Heart,' and 'The Fall of the House of Usher,' are characterized by their exploration of the macabre, the mysterious, and the psychologically intense. Despite his reputation for creating dark and unsettling narratives, Poe was also skilled in crafting detective stories, such as 'The Murders in the Rue Morgue,' recognized as the first modern detective story. However, while Poe's detective stories were groundbreaking, they were not as popular as his gothic tales during his lifetime. This discrepancy in popularity has led critics to believe that Poe's detective stories, despite their innovative nature, may have _____.

Which choice most logically completes the text?

A. failed to capture the public's interest due to their complex and intellectual narrative structures.

B. influenced other authors to write more detective stories, thus diluting the originality of Poe's works.

C. been overshadowed by his more sensational and emotionally charged gothic tales.

D. been neglected in academic studies due to their perceived lack of literary merit compared to his gothic tales.

20

Grant Wood, the prominent figure in American Regionalism, created works that reflected the rural Midwest culture and scenery. His paintings were undeniably American, often focusing on the lives of farmers and other rural workers. Scholars, however, have different interpretations of the significance of his work, with some attributing it to his personal experiences and others to the broader socio-political context.

Scholar	Year of Study	Interpretation Method	Significance of Wood's Work
Smith	2010	Biographical Analysis	Reflection of personal experiences
Johnson	2015	Socio-political Analysis	Critique of American capitalism
Williams	2013	Artistic Technique Analysis	Advancement of American Realism
Taylor	2018	Cultural Analysis	Depiction of Midwestern culture

Which choice best describes data from the table that support the idea that the interpretation of Grant Wood's work can be significantly influenced by the method used?

A. Smith's biographical analysis interpretation of Wood's work as a reflection of personal experiences is the most accurate since it aligns with Wood's upbringing.

B. Johnson's socio-political analysis resulted in the interpretation that Wood's work was a critique of American capitalism, which is the most critical evaluation among the scholars.

C. The interpretations by Smith, Johnson, Williams, and Taylor each differ significantly from each other, indicating that the interpretation of Wood's work can be influenced by the method used.

D. Taylor's cultural analysis, which interprets Wood's work as a depiction of Midwestern culture, is the most recent and thus likely the most accurate interpretation.

21

In 1984, George Orwell explores themes of totalitarianism, individualism, and reality versus illusion. Orwell depicts a dystopian society where individualism is suppressed by the ruling Party. The Party manipulates reality to control the populace and maintain power. _____ Orwell also highlights the importance of resisting such oppressive forces through the character of Winston Smith.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. Furthermore,

B. Thus,

C. As a result,

D. On the other hand,

22

Wind energy is a renewable source of power that does not emit any greenhouse gases during operation. This form of energy is plentiful, especially in areas with high wind speeds. _____ the use of wind energy has been growing steadily over the past few decades.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. However,

B. As a result,

C. For example,

D. In contrast,

23

Henry Hudson, an English sea explorer and navigator in the early 17th century, made four voyages in search of a short route from Europe to Asia. During his explorations, he discovered what is now known as Hudson Bay. He was convinced this large body of water was the Pacific Ocean, the gateway to the riches of the East. _____ Hudson's final voyage ended in mutiny and he was left adrift in a small boat in the bay that bears his name.

Which choice completes the text with the most logical transition?

A. On the other hand,

B. Similarly,

C. Unfortunately,

D. In contrast,

24

Freeman Dyson was a renowned British-American physicist and mathematician. He made significant contributions to quantum electrodynamics, solid-state physics, and astronomy. Dyson was also a prolific writer and his works often explored the philosophical implications of science. Despite his many achievements, _____ and approachable, always willing to share his knowledge and insights with others.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Dyson remain humble

B. Dyson remains humble

C. Dyson remaining humble

D. Dyson remained humble

25

The Independence of Brazil was a process that took place in the early 19th century. The Portuguese royal family, fleeing from Napoleon's invasion, moved to Brazil and established their capital there. However, when they decided to return to Portugal, the Brazilian people _____ to their previous status as a colony. They declared their independence on September 7, 1822, and it was officially recognized by Portugal in 1825.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. are not willing to return

B. were not willing to return

C. was not willing to return

D. will not willing to return

26

Robinson Crusoe is a novel by Daniel Defoe that was first published in 1719. The book is a fictional autobiography of the title character, who spends 28 years on a remote tropical island near Trinidad, encountering cannibals, captives, and mutineers before ultimately being rescued. _____ of his knowledge and skills are a testament to human resilience and ingenuity.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. Crusoe's experience and his practical applications

B. Crusoe's experiences and his practical applications

C. Crusoe's experience and his practical application

D. Crusoe's experiences and his practical application

27

3D printing, also known as additive manufacturing, is a process that creates a physical object from a digital design. It works by laying down thin layers of material in the shape of the design. Over time, these layers build up to form the final product. This technology _____ the manufacturing industry, allowing for the creation of complex shapes and structures that were previously impossible to produce.

Which choice completes the text so that it conforms to the conventions of Standard English?

A. have revolutionized the manufacturing industry

B. has been revolutionizing the manufacturing industry

C. has revolutionized the manufacturing industry

D. are revolutionizing the manufacturing industry

Answer Key Summary

Question	Correct Answer	Skill
1	C	Words In Context
2	B	Words In Context
3	D	Words In Context
4	A	Command of Evidence
5	B	Command of Evidence
6	C	Cross-Text Connections
7	B	Boundaries
8	C	Boundaries
9	B	Boundaries
10	A	Central Ideas and Details
11	B	Central Ideas and Details
0	A	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
0	B	Rhetorical Synthesis
15	A	Text Structure and Purpose
16	D	Text Structure and Purpose
17	C	Text Structure and Purpose
18	C	Inferences
19	C	Inferences
20	C	Command of Evidence (Quantitative)
21	A	Transitions
22	B	Transitions
23	C	Transitions
24	D	Form, Structure, and Sense
25	B	Form, Structure, and Sense
26	D	Form, Structure, and Sense
27	C	Form, Structure, and Sense

Detailed Answer Key

Question 1

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the influence of Cervantes and his novel, Don Quixote, is described as being significant and long-lasting, characteristics consistent with the term 'far-reaching'.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A, 'trivial', is incorrect as it implies insignificance, contradicting the passage's description of Cervantes' influence.

• Choice B, 'ephemeral', is incorrect as it suggests short-lived or fleeting, which is inconsistent with the enduring impact described in the passage.

• Choice D, 'insignificant', is incorrect because it contradicts the passage's emphasis on Cervantes' significant influence in the literary world.

Question 2

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the term 'resonating' accurately describes the far-reaching and significant influence that the Treaty of Sistova had across Asia.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A, 'trickling', suggests a slow and gradual influence, which may not fully capture the profound impact of the Treaty.

• Choice C, 'dripping', and Choice D, 'leaking', both metaphorically suggest a loss or waste, which is not the context in which the Treaty's influence is being discussed.

Question 3

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the passage emphasizes the complexity and depth of 'Moby Dick', indicating that it requires careful navigation and deep contemplation, making it a 'demanding' read.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A may seem plausible, but the passage doesn't provide information to suggest the novel is 'enjoyable'.

• Choice B is incorrect because the passage's emphasis on the novel's complexity and depth contradicts the notion of it being a 'relaxing' read.

• Choice C is incorrect as the passage clearly states that Moby Dick is a complex and layered novel, making 'simple' an inappropriate description.

Question 4

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer because it provides concrete evidence of the United States acting in a way that validates Martí's concerns about its potential threat to Latin America. If the United States was documented as intervening in Latin American affairs to protect its own economic interests during Martí's time, this would strongly support his warning about the dangers of powerful nations imposing their will on weaker ones.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because Martí's influence on political developments in Cuba, while significant, does not directly support his concerns about the potential threat of the United States to Latin America.

• Choice C is incorrect because the shared concerns of other Latin American intellectuals, while potentially reinforcing Martí's views, do not provide direct evidence supporting his specific concern about the United States.

• Choice D is incorrect because the influence of Martí's writings in the United States does not necessarily support his concerns about the potential threat of that country to Latin America. The fact that his writings were influential in the United States could just as easily be interpreted as a sign of the country's openness to his ideas.

Question 5

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it directly supports John Doe's proposition that the Treaty of Pressburg enabled the Ottoman Empire to consolidate its hold in Asia. The increased military and diplomatic activities would be a clear sign of the Ottoman Empire strengthening its position in Asia, which aligns with Doe's argument about the treaty's impact.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because increased trade relations do not directly equate to an increase in influence or power, which is what Doe's proposition is about.

• Choice C is incorrect because the adoption of French administrative and military reforms does not necessarily mean increased influence in Asia. It could be a sign of European influence on the Ottoman Empire rather than the other way around.

• Choice D is incorrect because less European interference does not necessarily mean increased Ottoman influence. It could be that other Asian powers filled the void left by the Europeans.

Question 6

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer because it reflects John Smith's perspective as presented in Text 2. While acknowledging Napoleon's tactical brilliance, Smith highlights the flaws in his strategies, such as vulnerable supply lines and the hostile response his policies provoked in occupied territories. These weaknesses, according to Smith, made Napoleon's defeat inevitable, thereby challenging the notion of his 'invincibility' discussed in Text 1.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because Smith does not discuss the number of Napoleon's victories. Rather, he focuses on the inherent flaws in Napoleon's strategies.

• Choice B is incorrect because Smith does not attribute Napoleon's success to his leadership or the morale of his troops. Instead, he points out the weaknesses in his military strategies.

• Choice D is incorrect because Smith does not suggest that the idea of Napoleon's invincibility was a myth propagated by his enemies. He focuses on the flaws in Napoleon's tactics.

Question 7

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the conjunction 'and' correctly links the two related ideas that Holly is deeply lonely and yearns for stability and love.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the conjunction 'yet' suggests a contrast or contradiction, which is not present in the context.

• Choice C is incorrect because the conjunction 'but' also suggests a contrast, which is not present in the context.

• Choice D is incorrect because the semicolon and 'however' suggest a stronger contrast or contradiction than is present in the context.

Question 8

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the comma is used to provide additional information about Gulliver, the ship's surgeon. The other choices use punctuation that disrupts the flow of the sentence.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because a period is used to end a sentence, not to provide additional information within a sentence.

• Choice B is incorrect because a colon is used to introduce a list, quote, or explanation, not to provide additional information about a noun.

• Choice D is incorrect because a semicolon is used to connect closely related independent clauses, not to provide additional information about a noun.

Question 9

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the comma is the appropriate punctuation to use in a list of items or ideas. In this case, 'events, religious beliefs, and personal sentiments' are three separate items that are being listed.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because a colon is typically used to introduce a list or a related idea, not to separate items within a list.

• Choice C is incorrect because a semicolon is typically used to separate closely related independent clauses, not items within a list.

• Choice D is incorrect because there is no punctuation separating the items in the list, which makes the sentence difficult to read and understand.

Question 10

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it accurately reflects the main purpose of the text. The passage discusses the multifaceted role of gardeners in African societies, emphasizing their responsibilities as custodians of the land and their importance in maintaining the balance between humans and nature. The text also notes the respect and reverence these individuals command due to their intimate knowledge of the earth and its cycles.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because, while the passage does mention that gardeners have skills in cultivating and harvesting plants, it does not focus on the various types of plants they grow and nurture. The passage is more about the role and importance of gardeners in society than about specifics of their work.

• Choice C is incorrect because the passage does not discuss the training or education necessary to become a gardener. Instead, it focuses on the role and respect that gardeners have in African societies.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage does not explore the economic impact of the gardening profession. The focus is more on the spiritual and social aspects of the gardener's role in the community.

Question 11

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer because it most accurately states the main purpose of the text. The text describes the physical damage caused by bottom trawling on the seabed and the resulting impact on biodiversity. It mentions the sediment stirred up by trawling smothering corals and sponges, further degrading the ecosystem. Despite referencing the high efficiency of bottom trawling in catching fish, the text's main purpose is to highlight the environmental cost of this fishing method.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because while the text acknowledges the efficiency of bottom trawling, it does not discuss its economic benefits. The main focus is on the negative ecological impacts of this method. Choice C is incorrect because the text does not delve into the mechanics of how bottom trawling works or the specific species it targets. Instead, it focuses on the environmental damage caused by this practice. Choice D is incorrect because the text does not discuss alternative fishing methods or compare their impacts with those of bottom trawling.

Question 12

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the correct answer. This sentence effectively illustrates the multifaceted impacts of the Mexican Revolution, highlighting its political, socioeconomic, and cultural consequences.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect as it only mentions the political impact of the revolution, neglecting its socioeconomic and cultural impacts. Choice C is incorrect as it only focuses on the cultural impact, specifically the Mexican Muralism movement. Choice D is incorrect as it only discusses the key figures in the revolution, without addressing the impacts of the revolution.

Question 13

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it effectively uses information from the notes to explain how Plutarch's work, specifically Parallel Lives, influenced modern biographies. It mentions a specific biographer (Robert Caro) and a specific technique (combining personal narratives with cultural and social context) that has been carried from Roman biographies to modern ones.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it doesn't explain how Plutarch's work influenced modern biographies; it simply states Plutarch's influence on Roman literature.

• Choice C is incorrect because it doesn't provide enough detail on how Plutarch's work influenced Robert Caro or other modern biographers.

• Choice D is incorrect because it makes a general statement about the influence of Roman biographies on modern literature, but doesn't specifically discuss how Plutarch's work has influenced modern biographies.

Question 14

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because it emphasizes the unintended consequences of the Treaty of Amiens, namely, the stimulation of British trade in Asia during the brief peace period.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it focuses on the Treaty's immediate effects in Britain and Europe, rather than its unexpected impact on Asia.

• Choice C is incorrect because it simply restates the fact of the Treaty's signing, without addressing its unintended consequences.

• Choice D is incorrect because it only mentions the actions of British merchants during the peace period, without directly connecting these actions to the Treaty of Amiens.

Question 15

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is correct because it most accurately captures the main idea of the text. The passage primarily focuses on the narrator's reflections on the peculiarities of sea-life and the behaviors of different sea voyagers, such as whalemen, slave-ships, and pirates.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because the narrator does not provide a detailed personal account of his experiences. He is rather reflecting on the general nature of sea-life and behaviors of sea voyagers.

• Choice C is incorrect because the narrator does not argue the merits and disadvantages of the sea-life. He is merely expressing his observations and reflections.

• Choice D is incorrect because, although there is mention of running away and fighting, the primary focus of the passage is not on the hostility or competitiveness of sea voyagers.

Question 16

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is the correct answer because it accurately states the main purpose of the text. Elizabeth is reflecting on Mr. Darcy's actions and words, and she identifies a contradiction between them. She remembers his claim of not being as romantically delicate as other men, yet his actions indicate otherwise. Thus, the primary purpose of the passage is to highlight this realization of Elizabeth.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect. The passage does not narrate a story of Elizabeth's initial attraction to Mr. Darcy but rather shows her recognition of his contradictory behavior.

• Choice B is incorrect because the passage does not express feelings of regret or longing. Instead, it presents Elizabeth's critical reflections on Darcy's behavior.

• Choice C is incorrect. Although Elizabeth does recognize Darcy's lack of romantic delicacy, the primary focus of the text is not her disappointment, but her realization of the inconsistency in his behavior.

Question 17

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice 'C' is correct because it accurately describes the transformation in Elizabeth's perception of Mr. Darcy as depicted in the text. Initially, Elizabeth found Mr. Darcy to be proud and aloof, but she starts noticing a change in his demeanor which makes her feel more comfortable around him. This is evident from the text which states, 'His manners, once cold and aloof, had softened considerably, and the pride she had once perceived in him seemed to have dissipated.'

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice 'A' is incorrect because the text does not indicate that Elizabeth had always been fond of Mr. Darcy. Instead, she had often thought him proud and aloof.

• Choice 'B' is incorrect as it contradicts the text. The text suggests that Elizabeth is noticing a positive change in Mr. Darcy's demeanor, not that she detests him more.

• Choice 'D' is incorrect because the text clearly indicates a change in Elizabeth's perception of Mr. Darcy.

Question 18

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because it most logically completes the text. The passage discusses how the Treaty of Jassy led to significant changes in trade routes across Asia due to Russia's annexation of the Crimean Khanate. It then mentions an ambiguous clause in the treaty that allowed for free navigation for Ottoman ships, despite Russia's dominance over the Black Sea. This clause might have unintentionally undermined the Ottoman Empire's authority over its own trade routes.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the passage does not suggest that the Treaty of Jassy secured Russia's control over major Asian trade routes. In fact, the treaty is said to have altered these routes.

• Choice B is incorrect because the text does not indicate that the treaty resulted in a decrease in the economic influence of Asian countries in the Black Sea region.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage does not hint that the treaty encouraged the Ottoman Empire to seek alliances with other Asian powers.

Question 19

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the passage suggests that while Poe's detective stories were innovative, they were not as popular as his gothic tales during his lifetime. This information implies that Poe's gothic tales, which are described as sensational and emotionally charged, may have overshadowed his detective stories.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because the passage does not provide information to suggest that the public found Poe's detective stories too complex or intellectual, leading to their lack of popularity.

• Choice B is incorrect because, although the passage acknowledges the innovative nature of Poe's detective stories, it does not suggest that other authors were influenced to write more detective stories, diluting the originality of Poe's works.

• Choice D is incorrect because the passage does not discuss the academic study of Poe's works or suggest that his detective stories were neglected due to a perceived lack of literary merit compared to his gothic tales.

Question 20

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer because it accurately describes data from the table that supports the idea that the interpretation of Grant Wood's work can be significantly influenced by the method used. Each scholar used a different interpretation method and arrived at a different conclusion about the significance of Wood's work. This variety in interpretations suggests that the method used can indeed influence the interpretation of an artist's work.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because it evaluates the accuracy of Smith's interpretation based on Wood's upbringing, not on the interpretation method used.

• Choice B is incorrect because it evaluates the accuracy of Johnson's interpretation based on its level of criticism, not on the interpretation method used.

• Choice D is incorrect because it assumes that Taylor's interpretation is the most accurate because it is the most recent. This does not address the influence of the interpretation method on the understanding of Wood's work.

Question 21

Correct Answer: A

Explanation: Choice A is the best answer. 'Furthermore' logically signals that the detail in this sentence—that Orwell uses the character of Winston Smith to highlight the importance of resistance—adds to the information in the previous sentence. The previous sentence discusses the themes Orwell explores in 1984, and the claim that follows indicates an additional theme.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice B is incorrect because "thus" illogically suggests a cause-and-effect relationship with the previous sentence.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'As a result' illogically suggests a cause-and-effect relationship with the previous sentence. The sentence does not describe a consequence of the previous sentence’s content.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'On the other hand' illogically suggests a contrast or alternative to the previous sentence. The sentence does not present an opposing or different view from the previous sentence’s content.

Question 22

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is the best answer. 'As a result' logically signals that the use of wind energy has been growing steadily over the past few decades as a consequence of the abundance of wind energy and its environmentally friendly nature.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'However' illogically signals a contrast or exception, while the sentence actually continues the idea presented in the previous sentences.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'For example' would introduce a specific instance or illustration, which is not what the sentence is doing.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'In contrast' illogically signals a contrast or difference, while the sentence actually continues the idea presented in the previous sentences.

Question 23

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is the best answer. 'Unfortunately' logically signals the shift from Hudson's initial hope of his discovery being the Pacific Ocean to the tragic end of his final voyage.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'On the other hand,' illogically suggests a contrast or alternative to the previous statement, but the tragic end of Hudson's voyage does not contrast with his earlier hope; it is a continuation of the narrative. Choice B is incorrect because 'Similarly,' suggests a similarity or comparison to the previous statement, which is not present here. Choice D is incorrect because 'In contrast,' suggests a stark difference or opposition to the previous statement, which is not the case.

Question 24

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because the past tense 'remained' correctly matches the past tense context of the passage.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'remain' is in the present tense, which does not match the past tense context of the passage.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'remains' is in the present tense, which does not match the past tense context of the passage.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'remaining' is a present participle, which does not match the past tense context of the passage.

Question 25

Correct Answer: B

Explanation: Choice B is correct because the verb 'were' correctly agrees with the plural subject 'the Brazilian people'. The phrase 'were not willing to return' is in the past tense, which is consistent with the rest of the passage.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A uses the present tense 'are', which is inconsistent with the past tense used in the rest of the passage.

• Choice C uses the singular 'was', which does not agree with the plural subject 'the Brazilian people'.

• Choice D uses 'will', which indicates future tense. This is inconsistent with the past tense used in the rest of the passage, and 'willing' should be followed by 'to', not 'will'.

Question 26

Correct Answer: D

Explanation: Choice D is correct because it maintains subject-verb agreement. The subject 'experiences' is plural, so the verb 'are' is the correct form.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'experience' should be 'experiences' to match the plural form of 'applications'.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'applications' should be 'application' to match the singular form of 'are'.

• Choice C is incorrect because 'experience' should be 'experiences' to match the plural form of 'are'.

Question 27

Correct Answer: C

Explanation: Choice C is correct because the subject 'technology' is singular and thus requires the singular verb form 'has'. The verb 'revolutionized' is in the past tense, which is appropriate because the sentence discusses an event that has already occurred.

Incorrect Answer Explanations:

• Choice A is incorrect because 'have' is the plural form of the verb, but the subject 'technology' is singular.

• Choice B is incorrect because 'has been revolutionizing' suggests an ongoing action, but the context implies a completed action.

• Choice D is incorrect because 'are' is the plural form of the verb, but the subject 'technology' is singular.